

# **Plato's Symposium**

Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and  
Commentary

Geoffrey Steadman

Plato's Symposium  
Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

First Edition

© 2009 by Geoffrey D. Steadman

Revised July 2010, March 2011, July 2011, September 2012, September 2014

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at [creativecommons.org](http://creativecommons.org).

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work freely under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

The Greek text is the edition by John Burnet, first published by Oxford University Press in 1905.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9843065-1-0

ISBN-10: 0-9843065-1-X

Published by Geoffrey Steadman

Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times New Roman, SPIonic, GFS Porson

[geoffreysteadman@gmail.com](mailto:geoffreysteadman@gmail.com)

# Table of Contents

	pages
Preface to the Series.....	v-vii
Introduction to the Symposium.....	ix-xiv
Additional Readings.....	xv-xvi
How to Use This Commentary.....	xvii
Abbreviations.....	xviii
Particles.....	146
Verb Synopses.....	147-149
Core Vocabulary.....	150-158

## Symposium

An Encounter with Apollodorus (172a-174a).....	2-6
Aristodemus and Socrates go to a Banquet (174a-178a).....	6-18
Phaedrus, the Lover of Literature (178a-180b).....	18-24
Pausanias, the Erastes (180c-185c) .....	24-38
Eryximachus, the Physician (185c-188e) .....	38-46
Aristophanes, the Comic Playwright (189a-193d).....	46-60
Agathon, the Tragic Playwright (193d-197e) .....	60-70
Socrates, the Philosopher (198a-212c).....	72-112
Diotima, the Diviner (201e-212a)	
Alcibiades, the General (212d-222b).....	112-140
The Evening Winds Down (222c-223d).....	140-144



## Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make Plato's *Symposium* as accessible as possible to intermediate-level Greek readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading some of the greatest works in classical antiquity in the original Greek.

Facing each of the 72 pages of the Greek text (Burnet's Oxford Classical Text) is a single page of commentary, which is divided into halves. The top half includes all of the corresponding vocabulary words that occur six or fewer times in the dialogue, arranged alphabetically in two columns. The bottom half of each page is devoted to grammatical notes, which are organized according to the Stephanus page numbers and likewise arranged in two columns. The advantage of this format is that it allows me to include as much information as possible on a single page and yet insure that the numerous commentary entries are distinct and readily accessible to readers.

To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a Core Vocabulary List that includes all words occurring seven or more times (roughly 80% of all words in the dialogue) and strongly recommend that readers memorize this list as soon as they begin reading. A second list of core vocabulary occurring three to six times is available online. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have mastered the Core List, they will be able to rely solely on the Greek text and facing commentary and not need to turn a page or consult outside dictionaries as they read.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary, historical, and philosophical explanations in favor of short, concise, and frequent entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. The notes are intended to complement, not replace, an advanced level commentary. Assuming that readers finish elementary Greek with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to subjunctive and optative constructions, identify unusual aorist and perfect forms, and in general explain aspects of the Greek that they should have encountered in first year study but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.

## **Better Vocabulary-Building Strategies**

One of the virtues of this commentary is that it eliminates time-consuming dictionary work. While there are certainly occasions where a dictionary is absolutely necessary for developing a nuanced reading of the Greek, in most instances any advantage that may come from looking up a word and exploring alternative meanings is outweighed by the time and effort spent in the process. Many continue to defend this practice, but I am convinced that such work has little pedagogical value for intermediate-level students and that the time saved by avoiding such drudgery can be better spent reading more Greek, reviewing morphology, learning core vocabulary, or reading secondary literature.

As an alternative to dictionary work, this commentary offers a two approaches to building knowledge of vocabulary. First, I isolate the most common words (7 or more times) for immediate drilling and memorization. Since these words are not found elsewhere in the commentary, readers are forced to consult the list until they have learned the words thoroughly. Second, I have marked every word in the *Symposium* that occurs between three and six times with an asterisk and compiled these words into a second list available online. I encourage readers who have mastered the core list to single out and memorize words with asterisks as they encounter them and devote comparatively little attention to words that occur once or twice. Altogether, I am confident that readers who follow this regimen will learn Plato's vocabulary more efficiently and develop fluency more quickly than with traditional methods.

## **Print on Demand Books**

This volume is a self-published, print-on-demand (POD) book, and as such it gives its author distinct freedoms and limitations that are not found in traditional publications. After writing this commentary, I simply purchased an ISBN number (the owner is *de facto* the publisher) and submitted a digital copy for printing. The most significant limitation of a POD book is that it has not undergone extensive peer-review or general editing. This is a serious shortcoming that should make readers wary. Because there are so many vocabulary and commentary entries, there are sure

to be typographical and factual errors that an extra pair of eyes would have spotted immediately. Until all of the mistakes have been identified and corrected, I hope the reader will excuse the occasional error.

The benefits of POD, however, outweigh the costs. This commentary and others in the series simply would not exist without POD. Since there is no traditional publisher acting as a middle man, there is no one to deny publication of this work because it may not be profitable *for the publisher*. In addition, since the production costs are so low and there is no publishing company which needs to recover its own investment, I am able to offer this text at a low price of my own choosing. If I wish to make revisions or publish a second, third, or fourth edition, I alone make the decision. Finally, since this book is no more than a .pdf file waiting to be printed, I am able to make corrections and place a revised edition of a POD book for sale in as short as 24 hours. In this regard, we should liken PODs to software instead of typeset books. Although the first edition of a POD may not be as polished as a traditional book, I am able to respond very quickly to readers' recommendations and criticisms and create an emended POD that is far superior to previous editions. Consider, therefore, what you hold in your hand as an inexpensive beta version of the commentary. If you would like to recommend changes or download a free .pdf copy of any of the books in this series, please see one of the addresses below. All criticisms are welcome, and I would be grateful for your help.

Lastly, I would like to thank Megan O'Donald for reading through an earlier version of this commentary and recommending changes. Her acute observations and generous spirit has save readers from numerous typographical errors in the latest revision.

Geoffrey Steadman Ph.D.  
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com  
www.geoffreysteadman.com





## Introduction to Plato's *Symposium*

The *Symposium* tells the story of a drinking party in which the guests agree to put aside their desire for wine, women and music and deliver speeches in honor of *erōs*, a word often translated as “love” but more aptly described as “sexual desire” or “passionate love.” The gathering takes place at the house of the tragedian Agathon just two days after he received first prize for one of his plays at the Lenaean festival in 416 BC, but the dialogue itself begins many years later, as Apollodorus, a follower of Socrates, agrees to recount the details of that party to an unnamed friend. Since Apollodorus mentions Agathon’s departure from Athens in 408 (173b) but says nothing about Socrates’ execution in 399, most scholars assume that Apollodorus is speaking some ten years after the drinking party, perhaps between 405 and 399 BC. Adding even more distance between the reader and the events that take place during the symposium, Plato has Apollodorus preface his account of the party with the revelation that he was not himself present at the banquet but learned everything that he is about to relate from Aristodemus, another follower of Socrates and first-hand witness to the symposium.

According to Apollodorus, soon after Aristodemus and Socrates arrive at Agathon’s house, the guests agree to refrain from the sort of drinking that had consumed many of them on the previous night and deliver speeches in praise of *Erōs*, the god synonymous with *erōs* itself. As each speaker takes his turn, we become increasingly aware of how the view of love espoused in each speech is a reflection of the speaker’s own character.<sup>1</sup> First, Phaedrus, a lover of literature, offers an account of *erōs* that draws heavily from the time-honored myths of the poets. Then Pausanias, the proud lover of Agathon, follows with a speech that highlights the educational value of a homoerotic relationship between a lover and his younger companion. The physician Eryximachus not surprisingly emphasizes the cosmic role of *erōs* and the ability of the physician to harness its power, while the comic playwright Aristophanes

---

<sup>1</sup> See Arieti, J. (1991). “The Symposium.” In *Interpreting Plato: The Dialogues as Drama*. Lanham: Rowman and Littlefield Publishers, Inc. Both the interpretation noted throughout the introduction and the Xenophanes quote below comes from this accessible and insightful article.

offers a thoroughly amusing portrayal of humans as torn souls who seek through *erōs* to unite with their missing halves and become whole again. Agathon, a tragic poet known for being graceful and good-looking, describes *erōs* as a poet both graceful and good-looking. And finally Socrates, after chastising the other members of the party for indiscriminately praising *erōs*, claims to have learned all that he knows about such matters from Diotima, a prophetess who engages in the same sort of questioning and answering that Socrates does and who imagines *erōs* as an unshod, unkempt philosopher not unlike Socrates himself!

Though there is risk in oversimplifying what are in fact rich and subtly drawn portraits of love, this relationship between speech and speaker reminds us that we cannot easily separate the subject from its setting. Whether the guests are simply creating gods in their own image and imbuing *erōs* with the very qualities that they see in themselves or, quite the opposite, modeling their lives after their conceptions of *erōs*, the relationship between love and life, word and action, is continually brought to the reader's attention. This lesson becomes even more poignant when the charismatic general Alcibiades bursts into the party with his fellow revelers and, before reducing the gathering to a free for all, delivers a moving speech in honor not of *erōs* but of Socrates himself. For it is in Alcibiades' deeply personal portrait of Socrates that readers are able to revisit Socrates' speech on love and compare the philosopher's words with the life that he has lived and people that he has touched.

### **The Setting**

When we read the *Symposium* in translation, it is easy to overlook that most of the dialogue is being retold by Apollodorus, who in turn learned of it from Aristodemus; but the same is not true for the Greek reader. With the exception of the speeches on *erōs*, most of the events in the dialogue are described in the common accusative and infinitive idiom of indirect discourse. And so, while English readers enjoy vivid descriptions such as “he found the door open” and “Aristophanes hiccupped” Greek readers repeatedly encounter the equivalent to “that he found the door open” and “that Aristophanes hiccupped,” where they must assume the main clause “Aristodemus said” in order to make sense of the narrative. This feature of

ancient Greek leaves English and Greek readers with very different impressions of the dialogue. While a refined English translation makes readers feel that they are experiencing the events first-hand and can trust what they read as if they were witnessing it themselves, the awkwardness of indirect discourse in the Greek serves as a constant reminder that readers are several people removed from the events that Apollodorus recalls and that the dialogue is a recollection of a drinking party rather than a drinking party itself.

The role of memory and oral history in the telling of the *Symposium* becomes even more meaningful when we realize that all the party's guests were real Athenians whom Plato's contemporary readers could place at a significant moment in the recent past. Imagine that instead of the *Symposium* we were reading about a nightlong seminar on the nature of love attended by the statesman Robert Kennedy, singer Mick Jagger, theologian Paul Tillich, actor Rock Hudson, minister and activist Martin Luther King, philosopher Michel Foucault and General William Westmoreland on the eve of the Gulf of Tonkin resolution in 1964.<sup>1</sup> Imagine once more that the narrative was not a word-for-word transcript of the seminar but a personal account recalled by a follower of Foucault, who in turn learned it from another follower of Foucault. Needless to say, there would be much more on our minds than the discussion of love. Our attention would turn not only to the topic of love but also to the past and often tragic, future lives of the speakers, their occupations, and the relationship between these figures and the view of love that each espouses. We would be sensitive to the distance that lies between the seminar and us, suspicious of our knowledge of the gathering, and at the same time conscious of the central role given to Foucault by his followers.

The same may be said about Plato's *Symposium*. Even if Plato's fellow Athenians did not know that the party which celebrated Agathon's victory occurred in 416 BC, they would be able to infer from the names of the guests that the gathering took place a short time before the disastrous Sicilian Expedition in 415-414. Early in 415 one of the dialogue's main characters, Alcibiades, persuaded the Athenian Assembly to

---

<sup>1</sup> This vivid scenario has been adapted from Halperin, D. (2005). "Love's Irony: Six Remarks on Platonic Eros" In *Erotikon: Essays on Eros, Ancient and Modern*. Chicago.

launch a second front in the intermittent war against Sparta (431-404) and attack the large, democratic Greek city of Syracuse. The decision proved to be catastrophic, and the Athenians and their allies lost some 40,000 men in addition to hundreds of warships and supply ships. The loss not only demoralized the Athenians but more importantly emboldened the Spartans, who would some ten years later in 404 BC defeat the Athenians, take control of their city and temporarily suspend their democracy.

In the days leading up to the failed expedition, there were two sacrilegious crimes that led to the eventual exile or death of almost half of the guests in the *Symposium*. First, in an event known as the “mutilation of the herms,” groups of young Athenian men ran through the city in the cover of night and defaced many of the sacred herms, statues with the head and genitalia of Hermes, that populated public and private spaces throughout the city. Since Hermes was the god who granted or denied safe passage to travelers, the crime heightened the city’s anxiety on the eve of the expedition to Sicily and made the Athenians more vigilant about the need for proper religious observance. Shortly afterward, however, another scandal arose when it was revealed that a number of Athenians were performing the rituals of the Eleusinian mysteries in private gatherings such as symposia. The Athenians considered the performance of such rites outside of their proper setting to be sacrilegious and vigorously pursued the matter as an offense punishable by death. In the investigation that followed, fellow symposiasts Eryximachus, Phaedrus and Alcibiades were among the many implicated in the crime. While it is unclear whether Eryximachus was simply exiled or in fact executed for his participation, Phaedrus fled the city, and the Athenians subsequently sold off all of his possessions. Alcibiades, who had just set out on the Sicilian expedition as one of its commanders, was recalled to Athens but chose to flee in exile rather than return and face trial. Soon afterwards, he became an advisor to the Spartans, and though it is not known for certain whether he provided accurate information to the enemy, many Athenians believed that his counsel gave the Spartans the support they needed to secure victories in the battles that followed.

The fact that both of these religious crimes likely arose from drinking parties such as the one in the *Symposium* must have made the setting of the dialogue

troubling for Plato's readers, especially when we recall that a few years later in 399 BC Socrates himself would be convicted and executed on the charge of impiety. If Plato's sole concern in the dialogue were the topic of *erōs*, he could easily have avoided any confusion by choosing less controversial characters in a less controversial setting. Why then did he choose these particular Greeks to have a conversation of the nature of the god *Erōs*? What are we to think when Socrates uses terminology associated with the Eleusinian mysteries in his discussion of love (209e5ff.)? Is it significant that Alcibiades, Apollodorus and Aristodemus are all examples of the sort of youth that Socrates was accused of corrupting?

As with many of Plato's dialogues, the *Symposium* seems to elicit more questions than it answers. Though we may be tempted to brush aside these concerns and turn our attention solely to the loftier theme of *erōs*, Plato seems determined to ground his discussion of love in the turbulent and very real world of 5th century Athens.

### Characters

Below are brief descriptions of various participants in the *Symposium*, adapted from Debra Nails' highly recommended study, *The People of Plato*. For a fuller examination of these and other characters throughout the Platonic corpus, please consult her book.

**Agathon (~31 years old; 447-401):** Though Agathon continued to build a reputation as a tragic poet, he left Athens in 408 BC to join the court of King Archelaus of Macedon, where he later died in 401. Though none of Agathon's tragedies have survived, Aristophanes alludes to him in several of his comedies and in the *Frogs* (405 BC) calls him a "fine poet who is missed by his friends."

**Alcibiades (~35 yrs. old; 451-404):** A member of the politically connected Alcmaeonid family, Alcibiades became the ward of the statesman Pericles after the death of his mother. According to Plato, Socrates saved Alcibiades' life during the siege of Potidaea in 432. In the retreat at the Battle of Delium (424 BC), Alcibiades watched on horseback as Socrates retreated on foot, saving both the general Laches and himself. After Alcibiades' involvement in the events surrounding the Sicilian expedition, Alcibiades was recalled from exile in 411 to command the Athenian fleet in the Hellespont and again in 407 for several months, during which time he was elected general in Athens. Alcibiades left Athens once more and died in 404, when he was likely assassinated by a member of the Persian court. The details of his death, however, are vague.

**Apollodorus (~ 24 yrs. old, b. 429):** A successful businessman born into a wealthy family, Apollodorus says in the *Symposium* that he became a follower of Socrates “a few years earlier” than the setting of the dialogue, perhaps between 408 and 405 BC. In the *Phaedo*, Plato’s account of the death of Socrates, Apollodorus is described as the most distraught of the fourteen friends who are present when Socrates drinks the hemlock.

**Aristodemus:** We know nothing more about Aristodemus than what Plato says in the *Symposium*. A follower of Socrates, Aristodemus’ decision to walk barefoot suggests that he was so enamored by Socrates that he imitated the philosopher’s outward appearance and habits.

**Aristophanes (~34 yrs. old; 450-386):** Aristophanes was a playwright who wrote comedies for one of the several festivals on Athens’ religious calendar. Among the eleven plays that have survived is the *Clouds* (ca. 423-418) a work that parodies both Socrates and the influence of sophistic education. In the *Apology*, Plato has Socrates point to Aristophanes (and presumably the *Clouds*) as one of the sources of the negative attitudes toward Socrates. Of all the guests at the party, this playwright alone survived to enjoy success and fame well into the 390’s and 380’s.

**Eryximachus (~30 yrs. old; 448-415?):** Eryximachus was a physician, like his father Acumenus (*Symposium* 214b). In both the *Protagoras* and the *Phaedrus*, we are told that Eryximachus was a friend of Phaedrus. In 400 BC, Andocides identified Eryximachus and his father as two Athenians who were either executed or exiled in 415 for performing the Eleusinian mysteries outside of their proper setting.

**Glaucou:** Nothing more is known about this character than his name. At the beginning of the dialogue, Apollodorus addresses an unnamed interlocutor in response to a question about the symposium and claims that he had just told the details of the party to Glaucou the day before. Since Plato had a brother named Glaucou and made him a main character in the *Republic*, we might conclude—in the absence of other evidence—that this Glaucou is Plato’s brother.

**Pausanias (fl. late 5th c.):** Little more is known about Pausanias than his relationship with Agathon. In Plato’s *Protagoras* Pausanias makes a brief appearance beside Agathon at Callias’ house, which suggests that Pausanias was engaged in the traditional courtship with the young Agathon in 433-32 and that their relationship continued into Agathon’s adulthood, well beyond the customary period for a typical pederastic relationship in Athens.

**Phaedrus (~28 yrs. old, 444-393):** Phaedrus appears in several of Plato’s dialogues: the *Symposium*, *Protagoras*, and his namesake, the *Phaedrus*. In the *Protagoras*, set ca. 433-432 BC, Socrates spies Phaedrus sitting in a small group along with Eryximachus. In the *Phaedrus*, a dialogue preoccupied with the role of rhetoric, Phaedrus is depicted as a lover of all types of literature.

**Socrates (~54 yrs. old; 470-399):** A stonemason by trade, Socrates acquired a reputation of discussing philosophy in public places. He did not write down his philosophical beliefs, so whatever we know about him comes from the works of a number of his contemporaries including Plato, Xenophon, and Aristophanes.

## Additional Readings

- Arieti, J. (1991). "The *Symposium*." In *Interpreting Plato: The Dialogues as Drama*. Lanham: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, Inc.
- Blanckenhagen, P. H. von. (1992). "Stage and Actors in Plato's *Symposium*." *GRBS*, 33: 51-68.
- Burnyeat, M. F. (1977). "Socratic Midwifery, Platonic Inspiration." *Bulletin of the Institute of Classical Studies*, 24: 7-17. Reprinted in H. H. Benson ed. (1992). *Essays on the Philosophy of Socrates*. New York. pp. 53-65.
- Clay, D. (1975). "The Tragic and Comic Poet of the *Symposium*" *Arion*, 2:238-61
- Corrigan, K. and Glazov-Corrigan E. (2004). *Plato's Dialectic at Play: Argument, Structure, and Myth in the Symposium*. University Park, Pennsylvania.
- Dover, K. J. (1980). *Plato: Symposium*. Cambridge Greek and Latin Classics.
- . (1978). *Greek Homosexuality*. New York: Vintage Books.
- . (1970). "Excursus: The Herms and the Mysteries." In. A. W. Gomme *et al.*, eds. *A Historical Commentary on Thucydides*. 4: 264-88.
- . (1966). "Aristophanes' Speech in Plato's *Symposium*." *JHS*, 86: 41-50.
- . (1965). "The Date of Plato's *Symposium*", *Phronesis*, 10: 2-20.
- Edelstein, L. (1945). "The Role of Eryximachus in Plato's *Symposium*." *TAPA*, 76.
- Emlyn-Jones, C. (2004). "The Dramatic Poet and his audience: Agathon and Socrates in Plato's *Symposium*." *Hermes*, 132: 289-405.
- Gagarin, M. (1977). "Socrates' Hybris and Alcibiades' Failure." *Phoenix*, 31:22-37.
- Halperin, D. M. (1990). "Why Is Diotima a Woman?" In *One Hundred Years of Homosexuality*. New York. pp. 112-151.
- Hobbs, A. (2000). "Alcibiades' Revenge: Thumos in the *Symposium*." In A. Hobbs, *Plato and the Hero*. Cambridge. pp. 250-261.
- Hubbard, T. K. (1998). "Popular Perceptions of Elite Homosexuality in Classical Athens" *Arion*, 6:48-78.
- Konstan, D. and Young-Bruehl, E. (1982). "Eryximachus' Speech in the *Symposium*." *Apeiron*, 16: 40-46.
- Leshner, J. H. (2004). "The Afterlife of Plato's *Symposium*." *Ordia Prima*. 3:89-105.
- Leshner, J. H., Nails, D. and Sheffield F. eds. (2006). *Plato's Symposium: Issues in Interpretation and Reception*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.
- Murray, O. ed. (1990). *Symptica: A Symposium on the Symposium*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

- Nails, D. (2002). *The People of Plato: A Prosopography of Plato and Other Socratics*. Indianapolis: Hackett Publishing.
- Nichols, M. (2009). *Socrates on Friendship and Community: Reflections on Plato's Symposium, Phaedrus, and Lysis*. Cambridge.
- Nehamas, A. (2005). "Only in the Contemplation of Beauty is Human Life Worth Living." [http://depts.washington.edu/schkatz/podcasts/nehamas\\_podcast.mp3](http://depts.washington.edu/schkatz/podcasts/nehamas_podcast.mp3) Solomon Katz Distinguished Lectures. MP3. (accessed September 8, 2012).
- Nightingale, A. (1993). "The Folly of Praise: Plato's Critique of Encomiastic Discourse in the *Lysis* and *Symposium*." *Classical Quarterly*, 43: 112-130.
- Nussbaum, M. C. (1986). "The Speech of Alcibiades: a Reading of the *Symposium*." In *The Fragility of Goodness*. Cambridge. pp. 165-199.
- O'Brien, M. J., (1984). "Becoming Immortal in Plato's *Symposium*." In D. Gerber ed., *Greek Poetry and Philosophy*. Chicago.
- Osborne, C. (1994). "Eros, the Socratic Spirit: Inside and Outside the *Symposium*," in *Eros Unveiled: Plato and the God of Love*. Oxford. pp. 86-116
- Osborne, R. (1985). "The Erection and Mutilation of the Hermai." *Proceedings of the Cambridge Philological Society*, 31: 47-73.
- Price, A. W. (1981). "Loving Persons Platonically." *Phronesis*, 26: 25-34.
- . (1991). "Martha Nussbaum's *Symposium*." *Ancient Philosophy*, 11: 285-99.
- Reeve, C.D.C. (1992). "Telling the Truth About Love: Plato's *Symposium*." *Proceedings of the Boston Area Colloquium in Ancient Philosophy*, 8: 89-114.
- Rowe, C. J. (1998). "Socrates and Diotima: Eros, Creativity and Immortality." *Proceedings of the Boston Area Colloquium in Ancient Philosophy*, 14: 239-259.
- Salman, C. (1993). "Phaedrus' Cosmology in the *Symposium*." *Interpretation*, 20: 99
- Scott, G. and Welton, W. (2008). *Erotic Wisdom: Philosophy and Immediacy in Plato's Symposium*. Albany: State University of New York Press.
- Sheffield, F. (2006). *Plato's Symposium: The Ethics of Desire*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- (2012). "The *Symposium* and Platonic Ethics: Plato, Vlastos and a Misguided Debate." *Phronesis*, 57: 117-141.
- Usher, M. D. (2002). "Satyr play in Plato's *Symposium*" *AJP*, 123: 205-28.
- Vlastos, Gregory. (1981). "The Individual as Object of Love in Plato." In Vlastos, *Platonic Studies*: 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Princeton. pp. 3-42.
- Wardy, R. (2002). "The Unity of Opposites in Plato's *Symposium*." *Oxford Studies in Ancient Philosophy*. 23:1-61.
- Vries, G. J. des. (1973). "Mystery Terminology in Aristophanes and Plato." *Mnemosyne*, 26:1-8.



## How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct vocabulary instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to encourage active acquisition of vocabulary.

### 1. Master the core vocabulary list as soon as possible.

A. Develop a daily regimen for memorizing vocabulary lists and forms before you begin reading. Start with an intensive review of the Core Vocabulary (pp. 150-158) and then turn to less frequent vocabulary words as you encounter them.

B. If you have to consult the core list as you read the dialogue, either photocopy the list or print it from online and keep it by your book to avoid page-flipping. More importantly, place a dot or similar mark by all core words that you consult. As review progresses, focus extra effort on the words that accumulate marks.

C. Download and use the core list flashcards available online (ppt or jpg format). Research has shown that you must review new words at least seven to nine times before you are able to commit them to long term memory, and flashcards are particularly efficient at promoting repetition. Develop the habit of deleting flashcards that you have mastered and focus your efforts on the remaining words.

### 2. Read actively and make lots of educated guesses

One of the benefits of traditional dictionary work is that it gives readers an interval between the time they encounter a questionable word or form and the time they find the dictionary entry. That span of time often compels readers to make educated guesses and actively seek out understanding of the Greek.

Despite the benefits of facing vocabulary lists (see the preface), there is a risk that without that interval of time you will become complacent in your reading habits and treat the Greek as a puzzle to be decoded rather than a language to be learned. *Your challenge, therefore, is to develop the habit of making an educated guess under your breath each time before you consult the facing vocabulary and grammar.* If you guess correctly, the commentary will reaffirm your understanding of the Greek. If you answer incorrectly, you will become more aware of your weaknesses and therefore more capable of correcting them.

### 3. Reread a passage immediately after you have completed it.

Repeated readings not only help you commit Greek to memory but also increase your ability to read the Greek as Greek. Always read the words out loud (or at least whisper it to yourself). While you may be inclined to translate the text into English as you reread, develop the habit of reading Greek and acquiring meaning without turning the text into English.

### 4. Reread the most recent passage immediately before you begin a new one.

This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.

## Abbreviations

abs.	absolute	imp.	imperative	pf.	perfect
acc.	accusative	impf.	imperfect	pl.	plural
act.	active	imper.	impersonal	plpf.	pluperfect
adj.	adjective	indic.	indicative	pred.	predicate
adv.	adverb	i.o.	indirect object	prep.	preposition
aor.	aorist	inf.	infinitive	pres.	present
app.	appositive	inter.	interrogative	pron.	pronoun
comp.	comparative	m.	masculine	reflex.	reflexive
dat.	dative	n.	neuter	rel.	relative
dep.	deponent	nom.	nominative	seq.	sequence
d.o.	direct object	obj.	object	sg.	singular
f.	feminine	opt.	optative	subj.	subject
fut.	future	ppl.	participle	superl.	superlative
gen.	genitive	pass	passive	voc.	vocative

## Stephanus Page Numbers

The universal method for referring to pages in any of Plato's dialogues is through Stephanus page numbers. This paging system was developed by Henri Estienne (Lat., *Stephanus*), who published a multi-volume edition of Plato's dialogues in 1578. Stephanus divided each page in his edition into roughly equal sections, which he labeled with the letters a, b, c, d, and e. This system allowed his readers to locate a particular passage not only by the page number but by the section letter as well (e.g. 172a, 172b, 172c, 172d, 172e, 173a...). Many modern editions, including the Greek text in this volume, have adopted this system and gone one step further by dividing the sections into individual lines (e.g. 172a1, 172a2, 172a3...). This paging system offers the same advantages as chapters and verses in the Bible. Since most editions of Plato include the Stephanus page numbers in the margins of the text, a reader can pick up any volume of Plato—in Greek or in translation—and easily locate a particular passage in the dialogue.

Because Stephanus placed the *Symposium* on pages 172-223 in his first volume of Plato, the *Symposium* begins on Stephanus page 172a1 and ends on page 223d12. In this commentary all of the grammatical notes are arranged and labeled according to this paging system. Since most of the entries on a given page of commentary have the same Stephanus page number, I have identified the page number only once and labeled all subsequent grammatical note entries by the section letter and line number (e.g. 172a1, a2, a3...b1, b2, b3, b4...).

If oxen and horses and lions had hands  
and were able to draw with their hands and do the same things as men,  
horses would draw the figures of the gods like horses and oxen like oxen,  
and each would make the gods' bodies have the same shape as they themselves had.

-Xenophanes

To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.

-von Wilamowitz-Moellendorff

# ΣΥΜΠΟΣΙΟΝ

## ΑΠΟΛΛΟΔΩΡΟΣ ΕΤΑΙΡΟΣ

St. III

p. 172

- a ΑΠΟΛ. Δοκῶ μοι περὶ ὧν πυνθάνεσθε οὐκ ἀμελέτητος εἶναι. καὶ γὰρ ἐτύγχανον πρῶην εἰς ἄστυ οἴκοθεν ἀνιῶν Φαληρόθεν· τῶν οὖν γνωρίμων τις ὄπισθεν κατιδῶν με πόρρωθεν ἐκάλεσε, καὶ παίζων ἅμα τῇ κλήσει, “ὦ Φαληρεύς,” ἔφη,
- 5 “οὗτος Ἀπολλόδωρος, σὺ περιμένεις;” Κἀγὼ ἐπιστὰς περιέμεινα. Καὶ ὅς, “Ἀπολλόδωρε,” ἔφη, “καὶ μὴν καὶ ἔναγχός σε ἐζήτουν βουλόμενος διαπυθέσθαι τὴν Ἀγάθωνος συνουσίαν
- b καὶ Σωκράτους καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τότε ἐν τῷ συνδείπνῳ παραγενομένων, περὶ τῶν ἐρωτικῶν λόγων τίνες ἦσαν· ἄλλος γάρ τις μοι διηγείτο ἀκηκοὺς Φοίνικος τοῦ Φιλίππου, ἔφη δὲ καὶ σὲ εἰδέναι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐδὲν εἶχε
- 5 σαφὲς λέγειν. σὺ οὖν μοι διήγησαι· δικαιοτάτος γὰρ εἶ τοὺς τοῦ ἐταίρου λόγους ἀπαγγέλλειν. πρότερον δέ μοι,” ἦ δ’ ὅς, “εἰπέ, σὺ αὐτὸς παρεγένου τῇ συνουσίᾳ ταύτῃ ἢ οὔ;” Κἀγὼ εἶπον ὅτι “Παντάπασιν ἔοικέ σοι οὐδὲν διηγείσθαι
- c σαφὲς ὁ διηγούμενος, εἰ νεωστὶ ἠγγῆ τὴν συνουσίαν γεγονέναι ταύτην ἢ ἐρωτῆς, ὥστε καὶ ἐμὲ παραγενέσθαι.” “Ἐγὼ γε

**ἀ-μελέτητος, -ον:** unpracticed, unprepared  
**ἀν-έρχομαι:** to go up, approach  
**ἀπ-αγγέλλω:** to report, announce, relate\*  
**Ἀπολλόδωρος, ὁ:** Apollodorus\*  
**ἄστυ, -εως, τό:** city, town  
**γνώριμος, -ον:** familiar; *sub.* an acquaintance  
**δια-πυνθάνομαι:** to learn thoroughly by  
 inquiry, by hearsay; inquire in detail  
**ἔναγχος:** just now, lately  
**κλήσις, -εως, ἡ:** a calling, invitation; name  
**νεωστί:** lately, just now, recently  
**οἴκο-θεν:** from home  
**ὄπισ-θεν:** behind, from behind (+ gen.)  
**παίζω:** to play, joke, jest

**παντά-πασι:** all in all, altogether, absolutely\*  
**παρα-γίγνομαι:** to be present; to arrive\*  
**περι-μένω:** to wait for, await\*  
**πόρρω-θεν:** from afar, at a distance  
**πρῶην:** day before yesterday, the other day  
**πυνθάνομαι:** to learn by inquiry, learn by  
 hearsay; inquire, ask about\*  
**σαφής, -ές:** clear, distinct, definite\*  
**σύν-δειπνον, τό:** dinner, banquet  
**Φαληρεὺς:** Phalerian, man from Phalerum  
**Φαληρό-θεν:** from Phalerum  
**Φίλιππος, ὁ:** Phillip  
**Φοῖνιξ, Φοινίκος, ὁ:** Phoenix

172a1 **Δοκῶ μοι:** *I think*; “I seem to myself”

**περὶ ὧν:** *concerning the things which*;  
 the acc. relative pronoun has assumed  
 the gen. of the missing antecedent: *περὶ*  
*ἐκείνων οὓς, concerning those which*

**a2 καὶ γάρ:** *for in fact*; *καὶ* is adverbial  
**ἐτύγχανον:** *happened to...;* impf., this  
 verb takes a complementary pple. *ἀνίων*  
*ἀνίων:* pres. pple. *ἀνέρχομαι* (-ι)

**a3 κατιδών:** *seeing*; aor. pple. *καθ-οράω*

**a4 ἔφη:** *he said*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf., see below

**a5 οὗτος:** *you there*

**Ἀπολλόδωρος:** vocative nom. in form.

**περιμένεις:** *are you not...;* more suitable  
 for a statement than a question

**κάγώ:** crasis *καὶ ἐγώ*

**ἐπιστάς:** *stopping*; aor. pple. *ἐφ-ίστημι*

**a6 ὅς:** *he*; pronoun used as a demonstrative  
**καὶ μὴν καὶ:** *why, in fact...;* lit. “and  
 indeed in fact”

**b1 Σωκράτους:** gen. sg., see page 7 below

**b3 ἦσαν:** 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf. *εἰμί*

**ἀκκοῶς:** nom. perf. pple. *ἀκούω* + gen.

**b4 τοῦ Φιλίππου:** (*son of*) *Phillip*

**εἶδέναι:** inf., *οἶδα*

**ἀλλὰ γάρ:** *but, and yet*

**εἶχε:** *he was able, could*; *ἔχω* + inf.

often means “to have ability to or able to”

**b5 διήγησαι:** *relate (it)*; aor. mid. imp.

*διηγέομαι*

**εἶ:** *you are*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. *εἰμί*

**b7 ἦ:** *he said*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf. *ἦμί*, see below

**εἶπέ:** aor. imp. *λέγω*

**παρεγένου:** *were you present*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.

aor. *παρεγένε(σ)ο*,

**c1 ἡγή:** *you believe*; *ἡγέ(σ)αι*, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. mid.

*γεγονέναι:* pf. inf. *γιγνομαι*

**c2 ἐρωτᾶς** 2nd sg. pres. α-contract

**ὥστε...ἔμε:** *so that I also*; result clause

**Ἔγω γε δὴ:** *Yes indeed I (believe)*

φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα: to say, claim and ἦμί: to say

Since Apollodorus is recalling the conversation that he heard from Aristodemus, he uses the following two verbs frequently. Note that the verb ἦμί occurs only in the 1st and 3rd singular.

	Present		Imperfect		Present		Imperfect	
1 <sup>st</sup>	φημί	φαμέν	ἔφην	ἔφαμεν	ἦμί	--	ἦν	--
2 <sup>nd</sup>	φῆς	φατέ	ἔφης	ἔφατε	--	--	--	--
3 <sup>rd</sup>	φῆσι(ν)	φασί(ν)	ἔφη	ἔφασαν	ἦσι	--	ἦ	--
Inf.	φάναι							

δῆ,” ἔφη. “Πόθεν, ἦν δ’ ἐγώ, ὦ Γλαύκων; οὐκ οἶσθ’ ὅτι  
 5 πολλῶν ἐτῶν Ἀγάθων ἐνθάδε οὐκ ἐπιδεδήμηκεν, ἀφ’ οὗ δ’  
 ἐγὼ Σωκράτει συνδιατρίβω καὶ ἐπιμελὲς πεποιήμαι ἐκάστης  
 ἡμέρας εἰδέναι ὅτι ἂν λέγῃ ἢ πράττῃ, οὐδέπω τρία ἔτη ἐστίν;  
 173 πρὸ τοῦ δὲ περιτρέχων ὅπῃ τύχοιμι καὶ οἰόμενος τί ποιεῖν  
 ἀθλιώτερος ἢ ὅτουσιν, οὐχ ἦπτον ἢ σὺ νυνί, οἰόμενος δεῖν  
 πάντα μᾶλλον πράττειν ἢ φιλοσοφεῖν.” Καὶ ὅς, “Μὴ  
 σκῶπτ’,” ἔφη, “ἀλλ’ εἰπέ μοι πότε ἐγένετο ἡ συνουσία  
 5 αὕτη.” Καὶ γὰρ εἶπον ὅτι “παίδων ὄντων ἡμῶν ἔτι, ὅτε τῇ πρώτῃ  
 τραγωδία ἐνίκησεν Ἀγάθων, τῇ ὑστεραία ἢ ἢ τὰ ἐπινίκια  
 ἔθυσεν αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ χορευταί.” “πάνυ,” ἔφη, “ἄρα πάλαι,  
 ὡς ἔοικεν. ἀλλὰ τίς σοι διηγείτο; ἢ αὐτὸς Σωκράτης;”  
 b “Οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία,” ἦν δ’ ἐγώ, “ἀλλ’ ὅσπερ Φοίνικι. Ἀριστό-  
 δημοσ ἦν τις, Κυδαθηναίεύς, μικρός, ἀνυπόδητος αἰεὶ παρ-  
 εγεγόνει δ’ ἐν τῇ συνουσία, Σωκράτους ἐραστής ὢν ἐν τοῖς  
 5 μάλιστα τῶν τότε, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ. οὐ μέντοι ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 Σωκράτη γε ἔνια ἤδη ἀνηρόμην ὢν ἐκείνου ἤκουσα, καὶ μοι  
 ὠμολόγει καθάπερ ἐκείνος διηγείτο.” “Τί οὖν,” ἔφη, “οὐ  
 διηγῆσω μοι; πάντως δὲ ἢ ὁδὸς ἢ εἰς ἄστὺ ἐπιτηδεῖα  
 πορευομένοις καὶ λέγειν καὶ ἀκούειν.”

Οὕτω δὴ ἰόντες ἅμα τοὺς λόγους περὶ αὐτῶν ἐποιοῦμεθα,  
 c ὥστε, ὅπερ ἀρχόμενος εἶπον, οὐκ ἀμελετήτως ἔχω. εἰ οὖν  
 δεῖ καὶ ὑμῖν διηγῆσασθαι, ταῦτα χρὴ ποιεῖν. καὶ γὰρ ἔγωγε  
 καὶ ἄλλως, ὅταν μὲν τινὰς περὶ φιλοσοφίας λόγους ἢ αὐτὸς  
 ποιῶμαι ἢ ἄλλων ἀκούω, χωρὶς τοῦ οἶσθαι ὠφελείσθαι  
 5 ὑπερφυῶς ὡς χαίρω· ὅταν δὲ ἄλλους τινάς, ἄλλως τε καὶ  
 τοὺς ὑμετέρους τοὺς τῶν πλουσίων καὶ χρηματιστικῶν, αὐτὸς  
 τε ἄχθομαι ὑμᾶς τε τοὺς ἐταίρους ἐλεῶ, ὅτι οἶσθε τί ποιεῖν  
 d οὐδὲν ποιοῦντες. καὶ ἴσως αὖ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἠγείσθε κακοδαίμονα

ἄθλιος, -α, -ον: miserable, wretched  
 ἄ-μελέτητος, -ον: unpracticed, unprepared  
 ἀν-έρομαι: to ask, question, inquire about  
 ἀν-υπόδητος, -η, -ον: unshod, barefoot\*  
 ἄστυ, -εως, τό: a city, town  
 ἄχθομαι: to be annoyed, vexed  
 Γλαύκων, ὁ: Glaucōn  
 ἐλεέω: to have pity, show mercy\*  
 ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some\*  
 ἐπι-δημέω: to live at home, be in town  
 ἐπι-μελής, -ές: careful about, attentive  
 ἐπινίκιος, -ον: of victory  
 ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable, useful, friendly\*  
 ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year\*  
 ἔτος: to sacrifice, make a sacrifice\*  
 κακο-δαίμων, -ον: unlucky, ill-fated  
 Κυδαθηναίους, ὁ: from Kydathenaion  
 μά: by (+ acc.); in exclamation\*  
 νικάω: to conquer, defeat, win\*  
 νυνί: now; as it is\*  
 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey\*  
 οὐδέ-πω: not yet, not as yet

ὅπη: (to) where, by which way, in what way\*  
 ὅτε: when, at some time\*  
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old\*  
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, in any case  
 παρα-γίγνομαι: to be present; to arrive\*  
 περι-τρέχω: to run round, run about  
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent\*  
 πόθεν: whence? from where?\*  
 πότε: when? at what time?\*  
 σκώπτω: to joke, make fun of, mock  
 συν-διατρίβω: to spend together with  
 τραγωδία, ἡ: a tragedy  
 τρεῖς, τρία: three\*  
 ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον: your, yours\*  
 ὑπερφυῶς: extraordinarily, marvelously  
 ὑστεραίος, -α, -ον: next, later; the next (day)  
 φιλο-σοφέω: to pursue wisdom, investigate\*  
 χορευτής, -οῦ, ὁ: a choral dancer  
 χρηματιστικός, -ή, -όν: of money-making,  
 gain, profit  
 χωρίς: separately; apart from (+ gen.)\*  
 ὠφελέω: to help, to be of use, benefit\*

172c3 Πόθεν: (From) where in the world?

- c4 οἷσθ' : οἷσθα, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg., οἶδα  
 πολλῶν ἔτων: for...; gen. time within  
 ἐπιδημήκεν: pf. επιδημέω  
 ἀφ' οὗ: since; "from which (time)"  
 c5 συνδιατρίβω: I have been spending;  
 pres. but pf. progressive in translation  
 ἐπιμελῆς πεποιήμια: I have made it my  
 business; "have made it my care," pf.  
 ἐκάστης ἡμέρας: each day; time within  
 c6 εἰδέναι: inf., οἶδα  
 ὅτι ἂν: ὅ τι ἂν, whatever...; general rel.  
 clause: ἂν + 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subjunctives

173a1 πρὸ τοῦ: before which (time)

- ὅπη τύχοιμι: wherever I happened (to  
 run); indefinite clause in secondary seq.  
 governs an opt., aor. τυγχάνω  
 a1 τί ποιεῖν: to do something (important)  
 a2 ἦ: I was; 1<sup>st</sup> sg. impf., variation of ἦν  
 ὅτουσιν: than anyone; gen., ὅστις-οῦν  
 ἦττον ἦ: less than; adv., ἦττων, -ον  
 δεῖν: inf. δεῖ  
 a3 μὴ σκώπτ' : μὴ σκώπτε; sg. imperative  
 a4 εἰπέ: aor. imp. λέγω  
 a6 τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἢ ἦ: on the day later than  
 on which (day); two datives, time when

- τὰ ἐπινίκια: the victory-sacrifices  
 b1 ὅσπερ Φοῖνικι: the very one who  
 (related it) to Phoenix  
 b2 παρεγγόνει: had been present; plpf.  
 b3 Σωκράτους: gen. sg., see page 7 below  
 ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα τῶν τότε: among  
 those in particular at that time  
 b4 οὐ μέντοι ἀλλὰ καί: (I had) not (been  
 present), however, but  
 b5 Σωκράτη: Σωκράτεα, acc. sg., see pg. 7  
 ὧν: (about) the things which; acc. rel.  
 attracted by the missing gen. antecedent  
 b6 καθάπερ: just as; 'in the very way which'  
 b7 τί...διηγῆσω: why have you; διηγῆσασο  
 b9 ἴοντες: going; pres. pple. ἐρχομαι (-ι)  
 c1 ἀμελετήτως ἔχω: I am not unpracticed;  
 ἔχω + adv. correspond to "I am" + adj.  
 c3 ὅταν...ποιῶμαι...ἀκούω: whenever...;  
 general temporal clause, pres. subj.  
 c4 τοῦ οἰσθαί: from thinking; articular inf.  
 c5 ὑπερφυῶς ὧς: it is extraordinary how;  
 ὑπερφυῶς ἔστιν ὧς, attracted by adv.  
 ἄλλους τινάς: supply λόγους  
 ἄλλως τε καί: especially, in particular  
 d1 οὐδέν: nothing (important); see 173a1

εἶναι, καὶ οἶομαι ὑμᾶς ἀληθῆ οἶεσθαι· ἐγὼ μέντοι ὑμᾶς οὐκ οἶομαι ἀλλ' εὖ οἶδα.

ΕΤΑΙ. Ἄει ὁμοῖος εἶ, ὦ Ἀπολλόδωρε· αἰὲ γὰρ σαυτὸν  
 5 τε κακηγορεῖς καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους, καὶ δοκεῖς μοι ἀτεχνῶς  
 πάντα ἀθλίους ἠγεῖσθαι πλὴν Σωκράτους, ἀπὸ σαυτοῦ  
 ἀρξάμενος. καὶ ὀπόθεν ποτὲ ταύτην τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ἔλαβες  
 τὸ μαλακὸς καλεῖσθαι, οὐκ οἶδα ἔγωγε· ἐν μὲν γὰρ τοῖς  
 10 λόγοις αἰὲ τοιοῦτος εἶ, σαυτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀγριαίνεις  
 πλὴν Σωκράτους.

ε ΑΠΟΛ. ᾧ φίλτατε, καὶ δηλὸν γε δὴ ὅτι οὕτω δια-  
 νοούμενος καὶ περὶ ἑμαυτοῦ καὶ περὶ ὑμῶν μαίνομαι καὶ  
 παραπαίω;

ΕΤΑΙ. Οὐκ ἄξιον περὶ τούτων, Ἀπολλόδωρε, νῦν ἐρίζειν·  
 5 ἀλλ' ὅπερ ἐδεόμεθά σου, μὴ ἄλλως ποιήσης, ἀλλὰ διήγησαι  
 τίνες ἦσαν οἱ λόγοι.

174 ΑΠΟΛ. Ἦσαν τοίνυν ἐκεῖνοι τοιοῦδε τινές—μᾶλλον δ'  
 ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὑμῖν ὡς ἐκεῖνος διηγείτο καὶ ἐγὼ πειράσομαι  
 διηγῆσασθαι.

Ἐφη γάρ οἱ Σωκράτη ἐντυχεῖν λελουμένον τε καὶ τὰς  
 βλαύτας ὑποδεδεμένον, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ὀλιγάκις ἐποίει· καὶ ἐρέσθαι  
 5 αὐτὸν ὅποι ἴοι οὕτω καλὸς γεγενημένος.

Καὶ τὸν εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἐπὶ δεῖπνον εἰς Ἀγάθωνος. χθὲς γὰρ  
 αὐτὸν διέφυγον τοῖς ἐπινικίοις, φοβηθεὶς τὸν ὄχλον· ὠμο-  
 λόγησα δ' εἰς τήμερον παρέσεσθαι. ταῦτα δὴ ἐκαλλωπι-  
 σάμην, ἵνα καλὸς παρὰ καλὸν ἴω. ἀλλὰ σύ, ἦ δ' ὅς, πῶς  
 b ἔχεις πρὸς τὸ ἐθέλειν ἂν ἰέναι ἄκλητος ἐπὶ δεῖπνον;

Κάγώ, ἔφη, εἶπον ὅτι οὕτως ὅπως ἂν σὺ κελεύης.

Ἐπου τοίνυν, ἔφη, ἵνα καὶ τὴν παροιμίαν διαφθείρωμεν  
 μεταβαλόντες, ὡς ἄρα καὶ “Ἀγάθων” ἐπὶ δαίτας ἴασι



ἀγριαίνω: to be angered, provoked, chafed  
 ἄθλιος, -α, -ον: miserable, wretched  
 ἄ-κλητος, -ον: uncalled, unbidden\*  
 ἄ-τεχνῶς: simply, really, entirely\*  
 βλαύτη, ἦ: a slipper  
 δαίς, δαιτός, ἦ: meal, feast, banquet  
 δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner\*  
 δια-νοέομαι: to think, suppose, intend\*  
 δια-φεύγω: to flee, escape, avoid\*  
 δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, pervert\*  
 ἐπινίκιος, -ον: of victory  
 ἐπωνυμία, ἦ: a nickname, surname  
 ἐρίζω: to quarrel, wrangle, strive  
 κακ-ηγoreώ: to speak ill of, abuse, slander  
 καλλ-ωπίζω: to adorn, make look beautiful  
 λούω: to wash, bathe

μαίνομαι: to be mad, rage, be furious  
 μαλακός, -ή, -όν: soft, gentle, mild; weak  
 μετα-βάλλω: to change, alter; turn about\*  
 ὀλιγάκις: a few times, seldom  
 ὅποι: to where, whither, to what place  
 ὅποθεν: from where, whence, from what place  
 ὄχλος, ὄ: from a crowd, throng, mob  
 παρα-παίω: to strike aside; strike a false  
 note, lose one's wits, be dumbstruck  
 παρ-οιμία, ἦ: common saying, proverb\*  
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.)\*  
 τήμερον: today  
 τοιοῦδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, the following\*  
 ὑπο-δέω: to bind from under, put on shoes\*  
 φοβέομαι: to fear, be seized with fear, flee\*  
 χθές: yesterday\*

- 173d2 ἀληθῆ: *the truth*; neut. pl., see below  
 μέντοι ὑμᾶς: *that you...*; acc. subj., add  
 κακοδαίμονας εἶναι from earlier  
 d3 εἶ: *you are*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres., εἰμί  
 d7 ὅποθεν ποτέ: *where in the world?*;  
 “from wherever,” expression of surprise  
 ἔλαβες: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. λαμβάνω  
 d8 τὸ μαλακὸς καλεῖσθαι: *to be called soft*;  
 articular inf. with pred. adj. in apposition  
 to τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν  
 e1 φίλτατε: *O most dear man*; superlative  
 καὶ δῆλόν γε...ὄτι: *is it really clear that*;  
 supply ἐστίν; καὶ γε stresses middle term  
 e4 οὐκ ἄξιον: *it is not worthwhile*; add ἐστίν  
 e5 μὴ...ποιήσης: neg. command, aor. subj  
 διήγησαι: *relate...*; aor. mid. imperative  
 e6 ἦσαν: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf. εἰμί  
 e7 τοιοῦδε τινές: *somewhat as follows*  
 μάλλον δ': *or rather*; “but rather”  
 174a1 πειράσομαι: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. fut. πειράζω  
 a3 οἱ: (to) *him*; dat. of ἐ, obj. of ἐντυχεῖν  
 ἐντυχεῖν: aor. inf. ἐντυγχάνω + dat. obj.  
 λελουμένον...ὑποδεδεμένον: pf. mid.  
 pple. λούω, ὑποδέω

- a4 ἐρέσθαι: *he asked*; governed by ᾗφη,  
 the subj. is Aristodemus, not Socrates.  
 a5 ὅποι τοι: (to) *where he was going*; ind.  
 question, opt. ἔρχομαι in secondary seq.  
 γεγενημένος: pf. mid. pple. γίγνομαι  
 a6 τὸν: *he*; “this one,” acc. subj. (cf. 172a6)  
 εἰς Ἀγάθωνος: at Agathon's (house)  
 a7 διέφυγον: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. δια-φεύγω  
 φοβηθεῖς: nom. sg., aor. dep. pple φοβέω  
 a8 παρέσεσθαι: *to be present*, fut. πάρ-ειμι  
 ταῦτα δῆ: *that's why...*; “with respect  
 to these very things,” acc. of respect  
 a9 ἴω: *I may go*; purpose, subj. ἔρχομαι  
 πῶς ἔχεις πρὸς: *how are you disposed*  
 towards; “feel towards,” ἔχω + adv.  
 b1 τὸ ἐθέλειν: *being willing*; articular inf.  
 ἶναι: inf. ἔρχομαι  
 b2 κάγώ: crasis καὶ ἐγώ  
 ὅπως ἂν σὺ κελεύης: *however you bid*;  
 indefinite clause with pres. subjunctive  
 b3 Ἔπου: *follow!*; ἔπεσο, pres. mid. imp.  
 διαφθείρωμεν: purpose with pres. subj.  
 b4 ὡς...ἀγαθοί: *that it turns out that the*  
*good willingly go to Agathon for feasts*

#### Common Third-Declension ε(σ)-stem Nouns and Adjectives

		m/f		n.
Nom.	Σωκράτης	ἀληθῆς	ἀληθεῖς (ε-ες)	ἀληθές ἀληθῆ (ε-α)
Gen.	Σωκράτους (ε-ος)	ἀληθοῦς	ἀληθῶν	ἀληθοῦς ἀληθῶν
Dat.	Σωκράτει (ε-ι)	ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθέσιν	ἀληθεῖ ἀληθέσιν
Acc.	Σωκράτη (ε-α)	ἀληθῆ	ἀληθεῖς (ε-ες)	ἀληθές ἀληθῆ (ε-α)

5 αὐτόματοι ἀγαθοί”. Ὅμηρος μὲν γὰρ κινδυνεύει οὐ μόνον  
 διαφθεῖραι ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑβρίσαι εἰς ταύτην τὴν παροιμίαν·  
 ποιήσας γὰρ τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα διαφερόντως ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα  
 c τὰ πολεμικά, τὸν δὲ Μενέλεων ““μαλθακὸν αἰχμητήν”  
 θυσίαν ποιουμένου καὶ ἐστιῶντος τοῦ Ἀγαμέμνονος ἄκλητον  
 ἐποίησεν ἐλθόντα τὸν Μενέλεων ἐπὶ τὴν θοίην, χεῖρω ὄντα  
 ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ ἀμείνονος.

5 Ταῦτ’ ἀκούσας εἰπεῖν ἔφη ἴσως μέντοι κινδυνεύσω καὶ  
 ἐγὼ οὐχ ὡς σὺ λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλὰ καθ’ Ὅμηρον  
 φαῦλος ὢν ἐπὶ σοφοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἰέναι θοίην ἄκλητος. ὄρα οὖν  
 ἄγων με τί ἀπολογήσῃ, ὡς ἐγὼ μὲν οὐχ ὁμολογήσω ἄκλητος  
 d ἦκειν, ἀλλ’ ὑπὸ σοῦ κεκλημένος.

“Σύν τε δὺ,” ἔφη, “ἐρχομένω πρὸ ὁδοῦ” βουλευσόμεθα  
 ὅτι ἐρούμεν. ἀλλ’ ἴωμεν.

Τοιαῦτ’ ἄττα σφᾶς ἔφη διαλεχθέντας ἰέναι. τὸν οὖν  
 5 Σωκράτη ἐαυτῷ πῶς προσέχοντα τὸν νοῦν κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν  
 πορεύεσθαι ὑπολειπόμενον, καὶ περιμένοντος οὗ κελεύειν  
 προῖέναι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ γενέσθαι ἐπὶ τῇ οἰκίᾳ  
 e τῇ Ἀγάθωνος, ἀνεωγμένην καταλαμβάνειν τὴν θύραν, καί τι  
 ἔφη αὐτόθι γελοῖον παθεῖν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ εὐθύς παιῖδά τινα  
 τῶν ἔνδοθεν ἀπαντήσαντα ἄγειν οὗ κατέκειντο οἱ ἄλλοι, καὶ  
 καταλαμβάνειν ἤδη μέλλοντας δειπνεῖν· εὐθύς δ’ οὖν ὡς  
 5 ἰδεῖν τὸν Ἀγάθωνα, ὦ, φάναι, Ἀριστόδημε, εἰς καλὸν ἦκεις  
 ὅπως συνδειπνήσῃς· εἰ δ’ ἄλλου τινὸς ἔνεκα ἦλθες, εἰς αὐθις  
 ἀναβαλοῦ, ὡς καὶ χθὲς ζητῶν σε ἵνα καλέσαιμι, οὐχ οἷός τ’  
 ἦ ἰδεῖν. ἀλλὰ Σωκράτη ἡμῖν πῶς οὐκ ἄγεις;

Καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, μεταστρεφόμενος οὐδαμοῦ ὀρώ Σωκράτη

Ἄγαμέμνων, -ονος ὁ: Agamemnon  
 αἰχμητής, οὔ, ὁ: spearman  
 ἄ-κλητος, -ον: uncalled, unbidden\*  
 ἀνα-βάλλω: to throw up or back; put off  
 ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open\*  
 ἀπ-αντάω: to meet, to encounter  
 ἀπο-λογέομαι: to speak in defense, defend  
 αὐθις: back again, later\*  
 αὐτό-θι: on the very spot or moment\*  
 αὐτόματος, -η, -ον: of one's own will  
 βουλεύω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel\*  
 δείπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner\*  
 δια-φερόντως: differently from; especially\*  
 δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, pervert\*  
 ἐνδο-θεν: from within\*  
 ἐστιάω: to entertain, give a feast  
 εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once\*  
 θοίη, ἡ: a feast, meal, banquet

κατα-λαμβάνω: to find; seize; comprehend\*  
 μαλακός, -ή, -όν: soft, gentle, mild; weak  
 Μενέλαος, ὁ: Menelaos  
 μετα-στρέφω: to turn about, turn round\*  
 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey\*  
 οἴκία, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling  
 οὐδαμοῦ: nowhere  
 παρ-οιμία, ἡ: common saying, proverb\*  
 περι-μένω: to wait for, await\*  
 πολεμικός, -ή, -όν: of or for war, warlike  
 προ-έρχομαι: to go forth, advance\*  
 πρόσθεν: before\*  
 σύν: along with, with, together (+ gen.)\*  
 συν-δειπνέω: to dine together with  
 ὑβρίζω: to commit outrage, assault, insult\*  
 ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail  
 χείρων, ον: worse, more severe, inferior\*  
 χθές: yesterday\*

174b6 διαφθεῖραι... ὑβρίσαι: aor. infinitives  
 c1 τὰ πολεμικά: *in warfare*; acc. respect  
 μαλακόν: *soft*; μαλακόν  
 c2 θυσιάαν... Ἀγαμέμνονος: gen. abs.  
 c3 ἐλθόντα: *coming* aor. pple. ἐρχομαι  
 χείρω: *the worse*; χείρονα, acc. sg.  
 c4 ἐπὶ τὴν: *to the (feast)*; supply θοίην  
 c6 καθ' Ὅμηρον: *according to Homer*  
 c7 ὦν: *being*; nom. sg. pres. pple εἰμί  
 ἵεναι: inf. ἐρχομαι  
 ἐπὶ... θοίην: *to the banquet*  
 ὄρα: *consider*; "see," sg. imperative  
 c8 ἀπολογία: ἀπολογήσε(σ)αι; fut. 2<sup>nd</sup> s.  
 d1 κεκλημένος: pf. pass. pple. καλέω  
 d2 Σύν... ὁδοῦ: *as we two go together*  
 down the road; pple is a dual form  
 d3 ὅτι ἐροῦμεν: *what we will say*; ὅ τι  
 ἴωμεν: *let us...*; hortatory subj., ἐρχομαι  
 d4 ἄττα: τίνα  
 σφᾶς: *that they*; acc. subj. see below  
 διαλεχθέντας: *(after) discussing*; acc.  
 dep. pple  
 d5 προσέχοντα τὸν νοῦν: *directing his*

*mind, paying attention, pondering*  
 κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν: *along the way*  
 d6 περιμένοντος οὐ: *while he...*; gen. abs.  
 κελεύειν: (Socrates) *bid* (Aristodemus)  
 d7 προίεναι: inf. προ-έρχομαι  
 εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν: *in front, ahead*  
 e1 ἀνεωργμένην: *opened*; pf.. ἀν-οίγνυμι  
 e2 παθεῖν *that (he) experienced*; πάσχω  
 οἶ: *him*; see below, obj. ἀπαντήσαντα  
 παῖδά τινα: *a boy*; likely a slave-boy  
 e3 οὐ: *where*; relative adverb (cf. 174d6)  
 e5 ὡς ἴδειν: *when Agathon saw*; aor. ὁράω  
 φάναι: inf. φημί  
 εἰς καλόν: *at the right moment*  
 e6 ὅπως... συνδειπνήσης: *so that...*; purpose,  
 aor. subjunctive  
 ἦλθες: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. ἐρχομαι  
 εἰς αὐθις: *til later*  
 e7 ἀναβαλοῦ: ἀναβαλέσο; aor. sg. imp.  
 ὡς: *since...*; ὡς + pple, causal  
 ἵνα καλέσαιμι: purpose, aor. opt.  
 οἶός τ' ἦ: *I was able*; οἶος τε + εἰμί  
 often means "I am the sort (capable of)"

### 3<sup>rd</sup> Person Singular and Plural Pronoun -- ἑ

Nom.	--	σφεῖς	they (own)
Gen.	οὐ	σφῶν	their (own)
Dat.	οἷ	σφίσι	to them(selves)
Acc.	ἑ	σφᾶς	them(selves)

10 *επόμενον· εἶπον οὖν ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς μετὰ Σωκράτους ἦκοιμι, κληθεὶς ὑπ' ἐκείνου δεῦρ' ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.*

*Καλῶς γ', ἔφη, ποιῶν σύ· ἀλλὰ ποῦ ἔστιν οὗτος;*

175 *ἽΟπισθεν ἐμοῦ ἄρτι εἰσήει· ἀλλὰ θαυμάζω καὶ αὐτὸς ποῦ ἂν εἴη.*

*Οὐ σκέψῃ, ἔφη, παῖ, φάναι τὸν Ἀγάθωνα, καὶ εἰσάξεις Σωκράτη; σὺ δ', ἦ δ' ὅς, Ἀριστόδημε, παρ' Ἐρυξίμαχον κατακλίνου.*

*Καὶ ἔ μὲν ἔφη ἀπονίζειν τὸν παῖδα ἵνα κατακείτο· ἄλλον δέ τινα τῶν παιδῶν ἦκειν ἀγγέλλοντα ὅτι “Σωκράτης οὗτος ἀναχωρήσας ἐν τῷ τῶν γειτόνων προθύρῳ ἔστηκεν, κάμου καλοῦντος οὐκ ἐθέλει εἰσιέναι.”*

10 *Ἄτοπόν γ', ἔφη, λέγεις· οὐκ οὖν καλεῖς αὐτὸν καὶ μὴ ἀφήσεις;*

b *Καὶ ὅς ἔφη εἰπεῖν μηδαμῶς, ἀλλ' ἔατε αὐτόν. ἔθος γάρ τι τοῦτ' ἔχει· ἐνίοτε ἀποστὰς ὅποι ἂν τύχη ἔστηκεν. ἦξει δ' αὐτίκα, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι. μὴ οὖν κινεῖτε, ἀλλ' ἔατε.*

*Ἄλλ' οὕτω χρή ποιεῖν, εἰ σοὶ δοκεῖ, ἔφη φάναι τὸν Ἀγάθωνα. ἀλλ' ἡμᾶς, ὦ παῖδες, τοὺς ἄλλους ἐστιᾶτε. πάντως παρατίθετε ὅτι ἂν βούλησθε, ἐπειδάν τις ὑμῖν μὴ ἐφεστήκη—ὃ ἐγὼ οὐδεπώποτε ἐποίησα—νῦν οὖν, νομίζοντες καὶ ἐμὲ ὑφ' ὑμῶν κεκληθῆσθαι ἐπὶ δεῖπνον καὶ τούσδε τοὺς ἄλλους, θεραπεύετε, ἵν' ὑμᾶς ἐπαινώμεν.*

*Μετὰ ταῦτα ἔφη σφᾶς μὲν δειπνεῖν, τὸν δὲ Σωκράτη οὐκ εἰσιέναι. τὸν οὖν Ἀγάθωνα πολλάκις κελεύειν μεταπέμψασθαι τὸν Σωκράτη, ἔ δὲ οὐκ ἔαν. ἦκειν οὖν αὐτὸν οὐ*

ἀγγέλλω: to announce, proclaim, report

ᾄδω: to sing\*

ἀνα-χωρέω: to go back, withdraw, retreat\*

ἀπο-νίξω: to wash, wash clean

ἄρτι: just, exactly\*

ἄ-τοπος, -ον: strange, odd, extraordinary\*

αὐτίκα: straightway, at once; presently\*

ἀφ-ίστημι: to stand away from, remove\*

γείτων, -ονος, ὁ, ἡ: a neighbor

δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither\*

δείπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner\*

ἔθος, -εος, τό: custom, habit\*

εἰσ-άγω: to lead in, to introduce, bring in\*

ἐνί-στε: sometimes, from time to time

ἐστιάω: to entertain, give a feast

θεραπεύω: to attend to, care for, serve

κατά-κλισις, -εως, ἡ: lying down at the table

κινέω: to set in motion, move; arouse, irritate\*

μετα-πέμπω: to send after, send for, summon

μηδαμῶς: in no way, not at all

ὀπίσθεν: (from) behind; in the future (+ gen.)

ὅποι: to where, whither, to what place

οὐδε-πώποτε: not yet ever, never in the world

οὐκ-οὐν: certainly not, and so not

πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly\*

παρα-τίθημι: to place beside; offer, provide\*

πρό-θυρον, τό: the front-door; porch, doorway

σκέπτομαι: to look at, examine, consider\*

ὑβριστής, οὔ, ὁ: an outrageous person\*

174e10 ἐπόμενον: *following*; prpl. ἔπομαι

ἦκοιμι: opt. of ἤκω, indirect discourse  
in secondary sequence

e11 κληθεῖς: aor. pass. prpl. καλέω

175a1 εἰρήει: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf. εἰσέρχομαι

a2 ἂν εἴη: *would be*; potential opt. εἰμί

a3 οὐ σκέψη: *will you not look*; fut. 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.  
mid.; οὐ anticipates a *yes* response in  
this mild command

a5 κατακλίνου: κατακλίνε(σ)ο, mid. imp.

a6 κατακέοιτο: opt. κατακέιμαι in a  
purpose clause, secondary sequence

a7 οὗτος: *here*; the slave is pointing

a8 ἔστηκεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. ἵστημι

κάμου: crasis καὶ ἐμοῦ

a10 οὐκουν καλεῖς: *will you not call*; fut. in a

mild command (cf. 175a3)

μη ἀφήσεις: *do not let him go*; lit. “you  
will not let him go, will you?”, μη

anticipates a *no* response; fut. ἀφ-ίημι

b1 ὅς...εἰπέην: *he said that he*; the subj. is  
Aristodemus

b2 ἀποστάς: aor. prpl. ἀφίστημι

τύχη: *he happens (to stand)*; aor. subj.

of τυγχάνω in an indefinite clause

ἦξει: fut. ἤκω

b4 φάναι: inf. φημί

b6 ὅτι ἂν: *whatever...*; ὅ τι ἂν

τις...μη ἐφεστήκη: *no one has stopped*

*you*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. subj. ἐφίστημι

b8 κεκλησθαι: pf. pass. inf. καλέω

c1 ἴν'...ἐπαινώμεν: *so that...*; purpose, subj.

c2 σφᾶς: *they*; acc. subject

c3 εἰσέναι: inf. εἰσέρχομαι

κελεύειν: assume τὸν παῖδα as object

c4 ἔ: *that he*; i.e. Aristodemus, acc. subj.

ἔάν: inf. εἶώω

αὐτὸν: *that he*; i.e. Socrates, acc. subj.

#### Common Constructions with ἂν

##### Indefinite (or General) Clauses

relative	ὅστις, ἧτις, ὅ τι + ἂν + subj.	ὅ τι ἂν ποιῆ	<i>whatever she does...</i>
temporal	ἐπειδὴν, ὅταν, ἕως ἂν + subj.	ἐπειδὴν ποιῆ	<i>whenever she does...</i>
conditional	εἰάν + subj.	εἰάν ποιῆ	<i>if ever she does...</i>

##### Potential Optative

ἂν + optative	ἂν ποιοῖ	<i>she would/might do...</i>
---------------	----------	------------------------------

##### Past Potential

ἂν + past indicative	ἂν ἐποίησε	<i>she would have done...</i>
----------------------	------------	-------------------------------

5 πολὺν χρόνον ὡς εἰώθει διατρίβαντα, ἀλλὰ μάλιστα σφᾶς  
 μεσοῦν δειπνοῦντας. τὸν οὖν Ἀγάθωνα—τυγχάνειν γὰρ  
 ἔσχατον κατακείμενον μόνον—δεῦρ', ἔφη φάναι, Σώκρατες,  
 παρ' ἐμὲ κατάκεισο, ἵνα καὶ τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀπτόμενός σου  
 d ἀπολαύσω, ὃ σοι προσέστη ἐν τοῖς προθύροις. δῆλον γὰρ  
 ὅτι ἡῆρες αὐτὸ καὶ ἔχεις· οὐ γὰρ ἂν προαπέστης.

Καὶ τὸν Σωκράτη καθίζεσθαι καὶ εἰπεῖν ὅτι εὖ ἂν ἔχοι,  
 φάναι, ὦ Ἀγάθων, εἰ τοιοῦτον εἶη ἡ σοφία ὥστ' ἐκ τοῦ πληρε-  
 5 στέρου εἰς τὸ κενώτερον ρεῖν ἡμῶν, ἐὰν ἀπτώμεθα ἀλλήλων,  
 ὥσπερ τὸ ἐν ταῖς κύλιξι ὕδωρ τὸ διὰ τοῦ ἐρίου ρέον ἐκ τῆς  
 πληρεστέρας εἰς τὴν κενωτέραν. εἰ γὰρ οὕτως ἔχει καὶ ἡ  
 e σοφία, πολλοῦ τιμῶμαι τὴν παρὰ σοὶ κατάκλισιν· οἶμαι γὰρ  
 με παρὰ σοῦ πολλῆς καὶ καλῆς σοφίας πληρωθήσεσθαι. ἡ μὲν  
 γὰρ ἐμῇ φαύλη τις ἂν εἶη, ἡ καὶ ἀμφισβητήσιμος ὥσπερ ὄναρ  
 οὔσα, ἡ δὲ σὴ λαμπρά τε καὶ πολλὴν ἐπίδοσιν ἔχουσα, ἡ γε  
 5 παρὰ σοῦ νέου ὄντος οὕτω σφόδρα ἐξέλαμβεν καὶ ἐκφανῆς  
 ἐγένετο πρῶτην ἐν μάρτυσι τῶν Ἑλλήνων πλεόν ἢ τρισμυρίοις.

Ὑβριστῆς εἶ, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὁ Ἀγάθων. καὶ ταῦτα  
 μὲν καὶ ὀλίγον ὕστερον διαδικασόμεθα ἐγὼ τε καὶ σὺ περὶ  
 τῆς σοφίας, δικαστῆ χρώμενοι τῷ Διονύσῳ· νῦν δὲ πρὸς τὸ  
 10 δεῖπνον πρῶτα τρέπου.

176 Μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, κατακλινέντος τοῦ Σωκράτους καὶ  
 δειπνήσαντος καὶ τῶν ἄλλων, σπονδὰς τε σφᾶς ποιήσασθαι,  
 καὶ ἄσαντας τὸν θεὸν καὶ τᾶλλα τὰ νομιζόμενα, τρέπεσθαι  
 πρὸς τὸν πότον· τὸν οὖν Πausανίαν ἔφη λόγου τοιούτου  
 5 τινὸς κατάρχειν. εἶεν, ἄνδρες, φάναι, τίνα τρόπον ῥᾶστα  
 πióμεθα; ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι τῷ ὄντι πάνυ χαλεπῶς  
 ἔχω ὑπὸ τοῦ χθὲς πότου καὶ δέομαι ἀναψυχῆς τινος—οἶμαι  
 δὲ καὶ ὑμῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς· παρήστε γὰρ χθὲς—σκοπεῖσθε  
 b οὖν τίνι τρόπῳ ἂν ὡς ῥᾶστα πίνοιμεν.

ᾄδω: to sing\*  
 ἀμφισβητήσιμος, -ον: disputable, debatable  
 ἀνα-ψυχή, ἤ: relief, recovery, respite  
 ἀπο-λαύω: to enjoy, have enjoyment (gen.)\*  
 δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner\*  
 δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither\*  
 δια-δικάζω: to give judgment in a case, decide  
 δια-τρίβω: to pass time, consume, spend\*  
 δικαστής, οὔ, ό: a juror, dicast\*  
 Διόνυσος, ό: Dionysus  
 εἶεν: well! well now! \*  
 ἐκ-λάμπω: to shine or beam forth  
 ἐκ-φανής, -ές: manifest, conspicuous, visible  
 Ἕλλην, Ἕλληνας, ό: a Greek  
 ἐπί-δοσις, -εως, ἤ: benefit, growth, progress  
 ἔριον, τό: wool  
 ἔσχατος, -η, -ον: extreme, last, furthest\*  
 εὐρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent\*  
 καθ-ίζω: to make sit down, seat  
 κατ-άρχω: to begin, commence (+ gen.)  
 κατά-κλισις, -εως, ἤ: lying down at the table  
 κενός, -ή, -όν: empty; void, destitute, bereft\*

κύλιξ, -ικος, ἤ: a cup, drinking-cup  
 λαμπρός, -ά, -όν: bright, brilliant, radiant  
 μάρτυς, -υρος, ό, ἤ: a witness\*  
 μεσώω: to be in the middle of  
 ὄναρ, τό: a dream, vision in sleep  
 πλήρης, -ες: full, filled\*  
 πληρώω: to fill, make full of (+ gen.)\*  
 πότος, ό: drinking, drink\*  
 τρισ-μύριοι: thrice ten thousand  
 προ-αφίσταμαι: to depart, leave off, desist  
 beforehand; to revolt beforehand  
 πρό-θυρον, τό: the front-door; porch, doorway  
 προσ-ίστημι: to set near, stand near  
 πρόην: day before yesterday, other day  
 ῥέω: to flow, run, stream\*  
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider\*  
 σπονδή, ἤ: drink-offering, libation; treaty  
 ὑβριστής, -οῦ, ό: an outrageous person\*  
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water  
 ὕστερον: later\*  
 χθές: yesterday\*

175c5 πολὺν χρόνον: *for...*; duration of time  
 εἰώθει: *was accustomed*; plpf., εἰώθα  
 c6 μεσοῦν: *were in the middle of*; pres. inf.  
 τυγχάνειν: *(he) happened to*; as often  
 with a complementary pple  
 c8 κατάκεισο: *lie down*; pres. mid. imp.  
 ἀπτόμενος σου: *(by) touching you*; pple  
 governs a partitive gen., see d5 below  
 d1 ἀπολαύσω: *I may enjoy*; + gen. aor. subj.  
 ό σοι προσέστη: *which set upon you*,  
 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. προσ-ίστημι  
 δῆλον...ότι: *it is clear that*; (cf. 173e1)  
 d2 ἤρως: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. εὐρίσκω  
 οὐ...άν προαπέστης: *you would not  
 have departed beforehand*; aor. ind. mid.  
 προ-αφίστημι + ἄν = past potential  
 d3 εὖ ἄν ἔχοι: *it would be well*; lit. “would  
 be well disposed,” opt. ἔχω and εἰμί  
 in a fut. less vivid (*if should, would*)  
 d4 τοιοῦτον...όστ’ : *such...that*  
 ῥεῖν: inf. ῥέω  
 d6 τὸ...ῥέον: *flowing*; pple. modifies ὕδωρ  
 e1 πολλοῦ τιμώμαι: *I value greatly*; “I  
 consider of great (value)” gen. of value  
 e2 πληρωθήσεται: *will be filled*; fut. pass.

e3 ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἐμὴ φαύλη τις ἂν εἴη: *my  
 (wisdom) is probably quite worthless*  
 ὥσπερ ὄναρ: *as if in a dream*  
 e4 οἷσα: *being*; pple. εἰμί  
 ἢ γε: *since it...*; rel. pron. + γέ is causal  
 e5 ὄντος: *being*; gen. sg. with pred. νέου  
 e7 εἶ: *you are*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. εἰμί  
 e8 ὀλίγον: *little*; acc. of extent  
 e10 πρώτα: *first*; adverbial accusative  
 πρέπω: *turn*; πρέπε(σ)ο; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. mid.  
 176a1 κατακλινέντος: gen. abs., aor. dep.  
 a3 ᾄσαντες: *singing*; aor. pple ᾄδω  
 τᾶλλα: *other*; crasis τὰ ἄλλα  
 τὰ νομιζόμενα: *customary things*  
 a5 τίνα τρόπον: *in what way*; acc. respect  
 ῥᾶστα: *most easily*; superlative adv.  
 from ῥάδιος  
 a6 πόμεθα: 1<sup>st</sup> pl. fut. dep. πίνω  
 τῷ ὄντι: *really, in reality, actually*;  
 dat. of respect from the pple of εἰμί  
 a8 παρήστε: impf. πάρο-εἰμι  
 b1 τίνι τρόπῳ: *in what way*; dat. manner  
 ὥς ῥᾶστα: *as easily as possible*; superl.  
 ἄν...πίνομεν: *we might*; potential opt.

Τὸν οὖν Ἀριστοφάνη εἰπεῖν, τοῦτο μέντοι εὖ λέγεις, ὦ Πausανία, τὸ παντὶ τρόπῳ παρασκευάσασθαι ῥαστώνην τινὰ τῆς πόσεως· καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς εἰμι τῶν χθῆς βεβαπτισμένων.

5 Ἀκούσαντα οὖν αὐτῶν ἔφη Ἐρυξίμαχον τὸν Ἀκουμένου Ἦ καλῶς, φάναι, λέγετε. καὶ ἔτι ἐνὸς δέομαι ὑμῶν ἀκούσαι πῶς ἔχει πρὸς τὸ ἐρρῶσθαι πίνειν, Ἀγάθων<ος>.

Οὐδαμῶς, φάναι, οὐδ' αὐτὸς ἔρρωμαι.

c Ἐρμαιον ἂν εἶη ἡμῖν, ἧ δ' ὅς, ὡς ἔουκεν, ἐμοί τε καὶ Ἀριστοδήμῳ καὶ Φαῖδρῳ καὶ τοῖσδε, εἰ ὑμεῖς οἱ δυνατώτατοι πίνειν νῦν ἀπειρήκατε· ἡμεῖς μὲν γὰρ αἰεὶ ἀδύνατοι. Σωκράτη δ' ἐξαιρῶ λόγου· ἱκανὸς γὰρ καὶ ἀμφοτέρα, ὥστ' 5 ἐξαρκέσει αὐτῷ ὁπότερ' ἂν ποιῶμεν. ἐπειδὴ οὖν μοι δοκεῖ οὐδεὶς τῶν παρόντων προθύμως ἔχειν πρὸς τὸ πολὺν πίνειν οἶνον, ἴσως ἂν ἐγὼ περὶ τοῦ μεθύσκεσθαι οἶόν ἐστι τάληθῆ λέγων ἦττον ἂν εἶην ἀηδής. ἐμοὶ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτό γε οἶμαι d κατὰδῆλον γεγονέναι ἐκ τῆς ἰατρικῆς, ὅτι χαλεπὸν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἢ μέθη ἐστίν· καὶ οὔτε αὐτὸς ἐκὼν εἶναι πόρρω ἐθελήσαιμι ἂν πιεῖν οὔτε ἄλλῳ συμβουλεύσαιμι, ἄλλως τε καὶ κραιπαλῶντα ἔτι ἐκ τῆς προτεραίας.

5 Ἀλλὰ μὴν, ἔφη φάναι ὑπολαβόντα Φαῖδρον τὸν Μυρρινούσιον, ἔγωγέ σοι εἶωθα πείθεσθαι ἄλλως τε καὶ ἄτ' ἂν περὶ ἰατρικῆς λέγῃς· νῦν δ', ἂν εὖ βουλευῶνται, καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ. e ταῦτα δὴ ἀκούσαντας συγχωρεῖν πάντας μὴ διὰ μέθης ποιήσασθαι τὴν ἐν τῷ παρόντι συνουσίαν, ἀλλ' οὔτω πίνοντας πρὸς ἡδονήν.

Ἐπειδὴ τοίνυν, φάναι τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον, τοῦτο μὲν δέδοκται, πίνειν ὅσον ἂν ἕκαστος βούληται, ἐπάναγκες δὲ μηδὲν



ἀ-ηδής, -ές: unpleasant, disagreeable  
 ἄκουμενος, ὁ: Akoumenus  
 ἀπ-ερέω: to renounce, speak against, gainsay  
 βαπτίζω: to soak, dip in or under water  
 βουλευω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel\*  
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible\*  
 ἐξ-αιρέω: to take out, remove, leave out\*  
 ἐξ-αρκέω: to be enough, suffice, be sufficient\*  
 ἐπ-ανάγκης, -ες: necessary, compulsory  
 ἔρμαιον, τό: god-send, stroke of luck  
 κατά-δηλος, -η, -ον: quite clear, evident\*  
 κραιπαλάω: to have a headache, hangover  
 λοιπός, ὁ: remaining, the rest\*  
 μέθη, ἡ: drunkenness  
 μεθύσκω: to make drunk, intoxicate, inebriate\*  
 Μυρρινούσιος: of the deme Myrrhinus

οἶνος, ὁ: wine\*  
 ὀπότερος, -α, -ον: which of two  
 οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all  
 παρασκευάζω: to prepare, get ready; procure\*  
 πόρρω: far; advanced  
 πόσις, -εως, ὁ: drinking\*  
 προ-θύμως: eagerly, zealously, readily  
 προτεραῖος, -α, -ον: on the day before  
 ῥαστώνη, ἡ: ease, comfort; relief, recovery  
 ῥώννυμι: to strengthen, make strong; be fit\*  
 συγ-χωρέω: to come together; yield,  
 concede\*  
 συμ-βουλεύω: to deliberate together, advise\*  
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose\*  
 χθές: yesterday\*

176b2 μέντοι: *certainly*; here assertative  
 b3 τὸ... παρασκευάσασθαι: an articular  
 inf. in apposition to τοῦτο above  
 παντὶ τρόπῳ: *in every way*; dat. respect  
 b4 πόσεως: *from drinking*; gen. separation  
 βεβαπτισμένῳ (one) *of those...*; pf.  
 pass. pple., partitive gen.  
 b5 τὸν ἄκουμενοῦ: *son of Akoumenus*  
 b6 ἑνός: *from one...*; gen. obj. of ἀκούω  
 b7 πῶς ἔχει: *how he feels*; “is disposed”  
 πρὸς τὸ ἔρρωσθαι: *with regard to  
 being fit to...*; perf. mid. inf. ῥώννυμι  
 b8 ἔρρωμαι: *am fit*; perf. mid. ῥώννυμι  
 c1 ἂν εἶη: *would be*; potential opt. εἰμί  
 c2 δυνατώτατοι: superlative  
 c3 ἀπειρήκατε: 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. pf. ἀπ-ερέω  
 Σωκράτη...ἐξαιρῶ λόγου: *I make an  
 exception for Socrates*; “I leave Socrates  
 out from the account,” gen. separation  
 c4 ἱκανὸς...ἀμφότερα: *for in fact (he is)  
 adequate in both ways*; acc. respect  
 c5 ὁπότερ’ ἂν: *whichever...*; general clause  
 c6 προθύμως ἔχειν: *is eager*; see below  
 πρὸς τὸ...πίνειν: *with regard to drinking*  
 c7 οἷόν ἐστι: *what sort of thing it is*; related

to the with the preceding articular inf.  
 c8 ἂν...ἂν εἶην: *I would be*; potential opt.  
 εἰμί; the second ἂν is redundant  
 ἥττον: *less*; adv. modifying ἀηδής  
 d1 γεγονένα: pf. inf. γίγνομαι  
 ἱατρικῆς: *art of medicine*; add τέχνης  
 d2 ἔκων εἶναι: *willingly*; Dover says εἶναι  
 has the force of γέ: “willingly, anyway”  
 d3 ἐθελήσαιμι ἂν: *I would...*; potential opt.  
 πόρρω..πείν: *drink heavily*; aor. πίνω  
 ἄλλως τε καί: *in particular*; “both  
 otherwise and...”  
 d5 ἀλλὰ μὴν: *very well*  
 d6 εἶωθα: *I am accustomed*; pf., pres. sense  
 ἅττι: *whatever*; alternative to ἅτινα  
 d7 ἂν: *if*; εἰάν, in a future-more-vivid  
 d8 οἱ λοιποῖ: *the rest (will obey)*; supply  
 πείσονται σοι from above  
 e2 ἐν τῷ παρόντι: *in the present moment*;  
 pple. παρ-εἰμι  
 οὕτω...πρὸς ἡδονήν: *just...for pleasure*  
 e4 δεδοκται: *has seemed best (to us)*; pf.  
 e5 ὅσον ἂν: *as much as*; general rel. + subj.  
 ἐπάναγκες...μηδέν: *no compulsion*

#### Common Translations of ἔχω

ἔχω + infinitive	→	to be able + inf.	εἶχε...λέγειν	he was able to say...
ἔχω + adverb	→	to be + adjective	ἀμελετήτως ἔχω	I am unpracticed...
ἔχω + obj.	→	to know	εἶχον ὅπως...	I knew how...

- a εἶναι, τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο εἰσηγοῦμαι τὴν μὲν ἄρτι εἰσελθοῦσαν αὐλητρίδα χαίρειν ἔαν, αὐλοῦσαν ἑαυτῇ ἢ ἂν βούληται ταῖς γυναιξὶ ταῖς ἔδον, ἡμᾶς δὲ διὰ λόγων ἀλλήλοις συνείναι τὸ τήμερον· καὶ δι' οἶων λόγων, εἰ βούλεσθε, ἐθέλω ὑμῖν εἰσηγήσασθαι.
- 10
- 177 Φάναι δὴ πάντα καὶ βούλεσθαι καὶ κελεύειν αὐτὸν εἰσηγεῖσθαι. εἰπεῖν οὖν τὸν Ἑρυξίμαχον ὅτι ἡ μὲν μοι ἀρχὴ τοῦ λόγου ἐστὶ κατὰ τὴν Εὐριπίδου Μελανίπην· οὐ γὰρ ἐμὸς ὁ μῦθος, ἀλλὰ Φαίδρου τοῦδε, ὃν μέλλω λέγειν.
- 5 Φαῖδρος γὰρ ἐκάστοτε πρὸς με ἀγανακτῶν λέγει οὐ δεινόν, φησίν, ὦ Ἑρυξίμαχε, ἄλλοις μὲν τισὶ θεῶν ὕμνους καὶ παίωνας εἶναι ὑπὸ τῶν ποιητῶν πεποιημένους, τῷ δὲ Ἑρωτι, τηλικούτῳ ὄντι καὶ τοσοῦτῳ θεῷ, μηδὲ ἓνα πώποτε τοσοῦτων
- b γεγονότων ποιητῶν πεποιηκέναι μηδὲν ἐγκώμιον; εἰ δὲ βούλει αὐτὸν σκέψασθαι τοὺς χρηστοὺς σοφιστάς, Ἡρακλέους μὲν καὶ ἄλλων ἐπαίνους καταλογάδην συγγράφειν, ὥσπερ ὁ βέλτιστος Πρῶδικος—καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἦττον καὶ θαυμαστόν, ἀλλ' ἔγωγε
- 5 ἤδη τινὶ ἐνέτυχον βιβλίῳ ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ, ἐν ᾧ ἐνήσαν ἅλεις ἔπαινον θαυμάσιον ἔχοντες πρὸς ὠφελίαν, καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα
- c συχνὰ ἴδοις ἂν ἐγκεκωμασμένα—τὸ οὖν τοιούτων μὲν πᾶσι πολλὴν σπουδὴν ποιήσασθαι, ἔρωτα δὲ μηδένα πῶ ἀνθρώπων τετολημκέναι εἰς ταυτηνὴ τὴν ἡμέραν ἀξίως ὑμνήσαι· ἀλλ' οὕτως ἡμέληται τοσοῦτος θεός. ταῦτα δὴ μοι δοκεῖ εὖ
- 5 λέγειν Φαῖδρος. ἐγὼ οὖν ἐπιθυμῶ ἅμα μὲν τοῦτῳ ἔρανον εἰσενεγκεῖν καὶ χαρίσασθαι, ἅμα δ' ἐν τῷ παρόντι πρέπον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἡμῖν τοῖς παροῦσι κοσμήσαι τὸν θεόν. εἰ οὖν
- d συνδοκεῖ καὶ ὑμῖν, γένοιτ' ἂν ἡμῖν ἐν λόγοις ἰκανὴ διατριβή· δοκεῖ γάρ μοι χρῆναι ἕκαστον ἡμῶν λόγον εἰπεῖν ἔπαινον Ἑρωτος ἐπὶ δεξιὰ ὡς ἂν δύνηται κάλλιστον, ἄρχειν δὲ

ἀγανακτέω: to be irritated, annoyed, angry  
 ἄλς, -ος, ὄ: salt  
 ἀμελέω: to have no care for, neglect (+ gen.)\*  
 ἄρτι: just, exactly\*  
 ἀυλητρίς, -ίδος, ἥ: a flute-girl\*  
 ἀυλέω: to play on the flute\*  
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best\*  
 βιβλίον, τό: scroll, book  
 δεξιός, -ά, -όν: right, right side\*  
 δια-τριβή, ἥ: pastime; pursuit  
 ἐγ-κώμιον, τό: eulogy, speech of praise\*  
 εἰς-ηγέομαι: to propose, introduce; explain\*  
 εἰς-φέρω: to bring in, introduce; to contribute  
 ἑκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion  
 ἔνδον: within, at home\*  
 ἐν-εἰμί: to be in\*  
 ἔρανος, ὄ: contribution, kindness, favor  
 Εὐριπίδης, ὄ: Euripides  
 Ἡρακλῆς, -εος, ὄ: Heracles  
 καταλογάδην: in prose, through conversation

κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn  
 Μελανίππη, ἥ: Melanippe (lost tragedy)  
 μῦθος, ὄ: story, word, speech\*  
 παιων, -ωνος ὄ: paean, hymn, chant  
 πρέπω: to fit, suit; *impers.* it is fitting\*  
 Πρόδικος, ὄ: Prodicus  
 πω: yet, up to this time\*  
 πώ-ποτε: ever yet, ever  
 σκέπτομαι: to look at, examine, consider\*  
 σοφιστής, ὄ: sophist, wise man\*  
 σπουδή, ἥ: zeal, earnestness, seriousness  
 συγ-γράφω: to compose, write in prose  
 συν-δοκέω: to seem good also  
 συχνός, -ή, -όν: many, much, great, long  
 τηλικούτος, -αύτη, -ούτο: at such an age  
 τήμερον: today  
 ὑμνέω: to sing, laud, praise in song; recite\*  
 ὕμνος, ὄ: a hymn, festive song  
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy\*  
 ὠφέλεια, ἥ: help, aid, use, advantage, benefit

176e6 τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο: *as the next thing;*  
 “the thing after this”  
 εἰσελθούσαν: acc. aor. pple. εἰσέρχομαι  
 e7 χαίρειν ἔαν: *to dismiss;* lit. “allow (acc.)  
 to say farewell”  
 ἢ ἂν βούληται: *or if she wishes;* ἂν  
 contracted from ἔαν  
 e8 συνεῖναι: *to associate;* inf. σύμ-ειμι  
 177a3 κατὰ τὴν...Μελανίππην: *according to*  
*Euripides’ Melanippe*  
 a5 οὐ δεινόν: *isn’t it terrible, isn’t it*  
*strange;* add ἔστιν for impersonal verb  
 a7 εἶναι...πεπονημένους: *have been*  
*composed;* pf. pass. pple. + εἰμί =  
 periphrastic perfect passive  
 a8 μηδὲ...μηδὲν: *not even...any;* double  
 negative, translate 2<sup>nd</sup> term positively  
 τοσούτων γεγονότων: *(though) having*  
*been so many;* pf. pple., concessive  
 b1 βούλει: *you wish;* βούλε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.  
 b2 Ἡρακλέους: Ἡρακλέεος, gen. sg.  
 b3 συγγράφειν: add οὐ δεινόν ἔστιν above  
 b4 τοῦτο: supply ἔστιν  
 ἦττον καὶ θαυμαστόν: *less amazing in*  
*fact (than the following);* acc. of extent  
 b5 ἐνέτυχον: *encountered;* aor. ἐν-τυγχάνω  
 ἐνήσαν: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf., ἐν-εἰμί

b6 πρὸς ὠφέλιαν: *with regard to its benefit*  
 c1 ἴδοις ἂν: aor. potential opt. ὄρώω  
 πέρι: accent on ε means the obj. of the  
 preposition comes before περὶ  
 τὸ...ποιήσασθαι...τετολημέναι: *(to*  
*think) that...;* these infs. are exclamatory  
 c3 τετολημέναι: *to have dared;* pf. inf.  
 ταυτηνί: *this here;* deictic iota  
 ὑμνήσαι: aor. inf.  
 c4 ἤμεληται: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. pass., ἀμελέω  
 c5 ἅμα μὲν...ἅμα δὲ: *both...and*  
 τούτω: i.e. Phaedrus  
 c6 εἰσενεγκεῖν: aor. inf., εἰσφέρω  
 ἐν τῷ παρόντι: *at the present time;* pres.  
 pple. πάρ-ειμι  
 πρέπον...εἶναι: *to be fitting;* πρέπον is  
 a neuter pres. pple, often used with εἰμί  
 c7 τοῖς παροῦσι: pple. πάρ-ειμι  
 d1 γένοιτ’ ἂν ἡμῖν: *we might have;* “there  
 might be for us,” potential opt., dat poss.  
 d2 χρήναι ἕκαστον ἡμῶν: *each of us*  
*ought...;* inf. χρή, partitive gen.  
 d3 ἐπι δεξιὰ: *(from left) to right*  
 ὡς ἂν δύνηται κάλλιστον: *as beautiful*  
*as he is able;* or “as it is possible”

Φαῖδρον πρῶτον, ἐπειδὴ καὶ πρῶτος κατάκειται καὶ ἔστιν  
5 ἅμα πατὴρ τοῦ λόγου.

Οὐδεὶς σοι, ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε, φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη, ἐναντία  
ψηφιεῖται. οὔτε γὰρ ἄν που ἐγὼ ἀποφήσαιμι, ὃς οὐδέν  
φημι ἄλλο ἐπίστασθαι ἢ τὰ ἐρωτικά, οὔτε που Ἀγάθων καὶ  
e Πausανίας, οὐδὲ μὴν Ἀριστοφάνης, ᾧ περὶ Διόνυσον καὶ  
Ἄφροδίτην πᾶσα ἢ διατριβή, οὐδὲ ἄλλος οὐδεὶς τουτωνὶ ὦν  
ἐγὼ ὀρώ. καίτοι οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου γίγνεται ἡμῖν τοῖς ὑστάτοις  
κατακειμένοις· ἀλλ' ἐὰν οἱ πρόσθεν ἰκανῶς καὶ καλῶς  
5 εἴπωσιν, ἐξαρκέσει ἡμῖν. ἀλλὰ τύχη ἀγαθὴ καταρχέτω  
Φαῖδρος καὶ ἐγκωμιαζέτω τὸν ἔρωτα.

Ταῦτα δὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες ἄρα συνέφασάν τε καὶ  
178 ἐκέλευον ἅπερ ὁ Σωκράτης. πάντων μὲν οὖν ἃ ἕκαστος  
εἶπεν, οὔτε πᾶν ὁ Ἀριστόδημος ἐμέμνητο οὔτ' αὖ ἐγὼ  
ἃ ἐκείνος ἔλεγε πάντα· ἃ δὲ μάλιστα καὶ ὦν ἔδοξέ  
μοι ἀξιομνημόνευτον, τούτων ὑμῖν ἐρῶ ἐκάστου τὸν  
5 λόγον.

Πρῶτον μὲν γάρ, ὡςπερ λέγω, ἔφη Φαῖδρον ἀρξάμενον  
ἐνθένδε ποθὲν λέγειν, ὅτι μέγας θεὸς εἶη ὁ Ἔρως καὶ  
θαυμαστὸς ἐν ἀνθρώποις τε καὶ θεοῖς, πολλαχῆ μὲν καὶ ἄλλῃ,  
οὐχ ἡκιστα δὲ κατὰ τὴν γένεσιν. τὸ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς πρεσβύ-  
b τατον εἶναι τὸν θεὸν τίμιον, ἢ δ' ὅς, τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου·  
γονῆς γὰρ Ἔρωτος οὔτ' εἰσὶν οὔτε λέγονται ὑπ' οὐδενὸς οὔτε  
ιδιώτου οὔτε ποιητοῦ, ἀλλ' Ἡσίοδος πρῶτον μὲν Χάος φησὶ  
γενέσθαι—

5

αὐτὰρ ἔπειτα

Γαῖ' εὐρύτερνος, πάντων ἔδος ἀσφαλὲς αἰεὶ,  
ἢδ' Ἔρος . . .

ἄλλῃ: in another place; in another way\*  
 ἀξιο-μνημόνευτος, -ον: worth mentioning  
 ἀπό-φημι: to speak out; refuse, reject, deny  
 ἀ-σφαλής, -ές: safe, secure, not liable to fall  
 αὐτάρ: but, yet  
 γονεὺς, -έως, ὄ: a begetter, parent\*  
 δια-τριβή, ἦ: pastime; pursuit  
 ἔδος, -εος, τό: a seat, chair; dwelling-place  
 ἐνθενδε: from here, from this place  
 ἐξ-αρκέω: to be enough, suffice, be sufficient\*  
 ἐπί-σταμαι: to know, know how, understand\*  
 εὐρύ-στερνος, -ον: broad-breasted, -chested  
 ἦ-δέ: and  
 ἦκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all\*  
 Ἡσίοδος, ὄ: Hesiod\*

ἰδιώτης, -ου, ὄ: a private citizen, lay person  
 καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further  
 κατ-άρχω: to begin, commence  
 μιμνήσκω: to recall, remember\*  
 ποθεν: from somewhere, from some place  
 πολλα-χῆ: many times, in many ways  
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose  
 πρόσθεν: before\*  
 σύμ-φημι: to assent, approve\*  
 τεκμήριον, τό: sign, indication, proof\*  
 τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, valued, worthy\*  
 τύχη, ἦ: chance, luck, fortune, success\*  
 ὕστατος, -η, -ον: latter, last  
 Χάος, τό: Chaos  
 ψηφίζομαι: to vote

177d4 πρώτος: *in the first position*; Phaedrus is first in order on the dining couches  
 d7 ψηφίζεται: ψηφίζεται, fut., stems ending in -ιζ lose the ζ and add an ε in the future  
 που: *I suppose*; note the lack of accent  
 ἂν ἀποφήσαιμι: *would*; potential aor. opt.  
 d8 τὰ ἐρωτικά: *matters of desire*  
 e1 ᾧ: *who (has)*; dat. poss., add ἐστίν  
 περὶ Διόνυσον καὶ Ἀφροδίτην:  
*regarding Dionysus and Aphrodite*  
 e2 τούτων: *of these here*; deictic iota  
 e3 ἐξ ἴσου: *on equal terms, fair*  
 e3 ἂν...εἴπωσιν: aor. subj.  
 e4 οἱ πρόσθεν: *those (coming) before*  
 e5 ἐξαρκέσει: *it will suffice*; fut.  
 τύχη ἀγαθῆ: *with good luck*  
 καταρχέτω...ἐγκωμιάζτω: *let...and let...;* 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. imperatives  
 178a1 ἅπερ: *the very things which...;* supply κελεύει from the main clause  
 πάντων: obj. ἐμνήμητο  
 a2 ἐμνήμητο: (*had*) recalled; plpf. μιμνήσκω with simple past sense; object is gen.

ἐγὼ: supply μιμνήσκω; the object πάντα, has been attracted from the gen. into the acc. by the preceding pronoun ἅ  
 a3 ἅ...ἀξιομνημόνευτον: *what in particular and whom it seemed to me worth mentioning...*  
 a7 ἐνθενδε ποθεν: (*from*) here more or less; “from here (from) somewhere”  
 εἶη: opt. ind. discourse, secondary seq.  
 a9 πολλαχῆ...ἄλλῃ: *in many different ways*; “in many another way”  
 ἦκιστα: *the least*; adverbial accusative  
 κατὰ: *in, in respect to*  
 τὸ...εἶναι: articular inf.; supply ἐστίν as a main verb, τίμιον is a pred. adj.  
 ἐν τοῖς πρεσβύτατον: *among the oldest*; (cf. 178c1-2)  
 b1 τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου: *and (the following is) proof of this*; “and the proof of this:”  
 b2 γουῆς: *parents*; γουεῖς, nom. pl.  
 εἰσίν: *are*; 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. εἰμί  
 Χάος: neuter acc. subject of γενέσθαι

Present Tense of the α-contract verb ἐράω: to love, desire (+ gen.)

1 <sup>st</sup>	ἐρῶ	ἐρώμεν	act. pple	ἐρῶν (-ῶντος), -ῶσα, -ῶν: <i>loving, desiring</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup>	ἐράς	ἐράτε		ὁ ἐρών: <i>the lover</i>
3 <sup>rd</sup>	ἐρά	ἐρώσι(ν)		
			mid. pple	ἐρώμενος, -η, -ον: <i>being loved, being desired</i>
Inf.	ἐρᾶν			ὁ ἐρώμενος: <i>the beloved, the one loved</i>

Ἡσιόδῳ δὲ καὶ Ἀκουσίλεως σύμφησιν μετὰ τὸ Χάος δύο  
 τούτῳ γενέσθαι, Γῆν τε καὶ ἔρωτα. Παρμενίδης δὲ τὴν  
 10 γένεσιν λέγει—

πρώτιστον μὲν ἔρωτα θεῶν μητίσατο πάντων.

c οὕτω πολλαχόθεν ὁμολογεῖται ὁ Ἔρως ἐν τοῖς πρεσβύ-  
 τатος εἶναι. πρεσβύτατος δὲ ὢν μεγίστων ἀγαθῶν ἡμῖν  
 αἰτιός ἐστιν. οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὅτι μείζον ἐστιν  
 ἀγαθὸν εὐθύς νέῳ ὄντι ἢ ἐραστῆς χρηστὸς καὶ ἐραστήῃ  
 5 παιδικά. ὁ γὰρ χρὴ ἀνθρώποις ἠγείσθαι παντὸς τοῦ βίου  
 τοῖς μέλλουσι καλῶς βιώσεσθαι, τοῦτο οὔτε συγγένεια οἶα  
 τε ἐμποικεῖν οὕτω καλῶς οὔτε τιμαὶ οὔτε πλοῦτος οὐτ' ἄλλο  
 d οὐδὲν ὡς ἔρως. λέγω δὲ δὴ τί τοῦτο; τὴν ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς  
 αἰσχροῖς αἰσχύνην, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς καλοῖς φιλοτιμίαν· οὐ γὰρ  
 ἔστιν ἄνευ τούτων οὔτε πόλιν οὔτε ιδιώτην μεγάλα καὶ  
 καλὰ ἔργα ἐξεργάζεσθαι. φημὶ τοῖνυν ἐγὼ ἄνδρα ὅστις  
 5 ἐρᾷ, εἴ τι αἰσχρὸν ποιῶν κατάδηλος γίγνοιτο ἢ πάσχων  
 ὑπὸ τοῦ δι' ἀνανδρίαν μὴ ἀμυνόμενος, οὐτ' ἂν ὑπὸ πατρὸς  
 ὀφθέντα οὕτως ἀλγήσαι οὔτε ὑπὸ ἐταίρων οὔτε ὑπ' ἄλλου  
 e οὐδενὸς ὡς ὑπὸ παιδικῶν. ταῦτὸν δὲ τοῦτο καὶ τὸν ἐρώ-  
 μενον ὀρώμεν, ὅτι διαφερόντως τοὺς ἐραστὰς αἰσχύνεται,  
 ὅταν ὀφθῇ ἐν αἰσchrῶ τινι ὢν. εἰ οὖν μηχανή τις γένοιτο  
 ὥστε πόλιν γενέσθαι ἢ στρατόπεδον ἐραστῶν τε καὶ παι-  
 5 δικῶν, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως ἂν ἄμεινον οἰκῆσειαν τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἢ  
 ἀπεχόμενοι πάντων τῶν αἰσchrῶν καὶ φιλοτιμούμενοι πρὸς  
 179 ἀλλήλους, καὶ μαχόμενοί γ' ἂν μετ' ἀλλήλων οἱ τοιοῦτοι  
 νικῶεν ἂν ὀλίγοι ὄντες ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν πάντας ἀνθρώπους.  
 ἐρῶν γὰρ ἀνὴρ ὑπὸ παιδικῶν ὀφθῆναι ἢ λιπῶν τάξιν ἢ  
 ὄπλα ἀποβαλὼν ἦττον ἂν δήπου δέξαιτο ἢ ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν

αἰσχύνῃ, ἡ: shame, disgrace, dishonor\*  
 Ἀκουσίλεως, ὁ: Akousileos  
 ἀλγέω: to feel pain, suffer  
 ἀμύνω: to keep off, ward off, defend\*  
 ἀν-ανδρία, ἡ: unmanliness, cowardice  
 ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from\*  
 ἀπο-βάλλω: to throw away, reject; lose  
 Γῆ, ἡ: Earth\*  
 δέχομαι: to receive, accept, take\*  
 δια-φερόντως: differently from; especially\*  
 ἐξ-εργάζομαι: to work out, produce, perform  
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word\*  
 εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once\*  
 Ησίοδος, ὁ: Hesiod  
 ἰδιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a private citizen, lay person  
 κατὰ-δηλος, -η, -ον: quite clear, visible\*  
 μάχομαι: to fight, contend, quarrel, dispute\*  
 μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater\*

μητίομαι: to devise, contrive, plan  
 μηχανή, ἡ: means, device, contrivance\*  
 νικάω: to conquer, defeat, win\*  
 οἰκέω: to inhabit, dwell, live; manage, direct\*  
 ὄπλον, τό: a tool, implement; arms\*  
 Παρμενίδης, ὁ: Parmenides (a famous poet)  
 πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth, riches\*  
 πολλα-χόθεν: from many places  
 πρώτιστος, -η, -ον: the very first  
 στρατόπεδον, τό: camp, encampment; army\*  
 συγ-γένεια, ἡ: kinship, relationship; family  
 connection  
 σύμ-φημι: to assent, approve, agree\*  
 τάξις, -εως, ἡ: post, position, rank, array\*  
 φιλο-τιμέομαι: to love honor, to be ambitious  
 φιλο-τιμία, ἡ: love of honor, ambition  
 Χάος, τό: Chaos  
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy\*

- 178b8 δύο τούτω: *these two*; dual acc.  
 b9 τὴν γένεσιν λέγει: *says with respect to the birth*; acc. respect  
 b11 μητίσατο: *she devised*; (ἐ)μητίσατο, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor.; the subject is unclear  
 c1 πολλα-χόθεν: *from many sources*  
 ἐν τοῖς πρεσβύτατος: *oldest among these*; superlative, pred. of εἶναι  
 c3 ἔχω εἰπεῖν: *I am able...*; ἔχω + inf.  
 ὅτι...ἀγαθόν: *what good...*; ὅ τι is a neuter adjective modifying ἀγαθόν  
 c4 εὐθύς νέω ὄντι: *right from youth*; “right away for one being young,” pple. εἰμί  
 c5 ὅ...τούτο: *this...which it is necessary*; τούτο is the antecedent of the pronoun ὅ, and ὅ is the acc. subject of ἡγεῖσθαι  
 ἡγεῖσθαι: *guide (dat.) through (gen.)*  
 c6 μέλλουσι: *for those intending*; dat. pl.  
 οἷα τε: *is able*; οἷα τε (ἔστιν), the verb agrees with the fem. subject συγ-γένεια but applies to all subjects in the series  
 c7 οὕτω...ὡς ἔρω: *so...as love*  
 d1 λέγω: *am I to tell (you)*; deliberative pres. subjunctive  
 τί τούτο: indirect question, add ἔστιν  
 ἐπὶ τοῖς αἰσχροῖς...ἐπὶ τοῖς καλοῖς: *in the case of shameful things...in the case of noble things*; substantive adjs.  
 d2 οὐ...ἔστιν: *it is not possible*

- d4 ἄνδρα: acc. subj. of aor. inf. ἀλγήσαι  
 d5 εἰ...γίγνοιτο...ἂν...ἀλγήσαι: *if should be...would feel pain*; future less vivid in indirect discourse, secondary sequence an aor. inf. replaces an aor. optative  
 d6 ὑπό του: *by someone, because of someone*; ὑπό τινός  
 d7 ὄφθοντα: *being seen*; acc. aor. pass. pple, ὁράω (οπ-) modifying ἄνδρα  
 οὕτως...ὡς: *so...as*  
 e1 ταυτόν...τούτο: *in this same way*; adverbial acc., crasis τὸ αὐτόν  
 ὄφθῃ: *he is seen*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg aor. pass. ὁράω  
 e4 ὥστε...γενέσθαι: *so that...come to be*; result clause  
 e5 οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως: *it is not possible that*; “there is no way how”  
 ἄμεινον...ἤ: *better than*; adverbial acc.  
 οἰκίσειαν: *they could manage*; aor. opt., potential optative  
 179a2 ἂν νικῶεν: *would defeat*; νικαιοῖεν, 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. opt., potential opt.  
 ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν: *so to speak, as it were*  
 a3 ὄφθῆναι: *to be seen*; aor. pass. inf. ὁράω  
 λιπών: nom. sg. aor. pple. λείπω  
 ἤ...ἤ: *either...or*;  
 a4 ἂν δεῦξαιτο: *would accept*; opt. δέχομαι  
 ἥττον...ἤ: *less...than*; comparative adv.

- 5 ἄλλων, καὶ πρὸ τούτου τεθνάναι ἂν πολλάκις ἔλοιτο. καὶ μὴν ἐγκαταλιπεῖν γε τὰ παιδικὰ ἢ μὴ βοηθήσαι κινδυνεύοντι— οὐδείς οὕτω κακὸς ὄντινα οὐκ ἂν αὐτὸς ὁ Ἔρωσ ἐνθεὸν ποιήσειε πρὸς ἀρετὴν, ὥστε ὅμοιον εἶναι τῷ ἀρίστῳ φύσει·
- b καὶ ἀτεχνῶς, ὃ ἔφη Ὅμηρος, “μένος ἐμπνεῦσαι” ἐνίοις τῶν ἡρώων τὸν θεόν, τοῦτο ὁ Ἔρωσ τοῖς ἐρώσι παρέχει γιγνόμενον παρ’ αὐτοῦ.

- Καὶ μὴν ὑπεραποθνήσκειν γε μόνοι ἐθέλουσιν οἱ ἐρώντες,
- 5 οὐ μόνον ὅτι ἄνδρες, ἀλλὰ καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες. τούτου δὲ καὶ ἡ Πελίου θυγάτηρ Ἄλκηστις ἱκανὴν μαρτυρίαν παρέχεται ὑπὲρ τοῦδε τοῦ λόγου εἰς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ἐβελήσασα μόνη ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανεῖν, ὄντων αὐτῷ πατρός τε
- c καὶ μητρός, οὓς ἐκείνη τοσοῦτον ὑπερεβάλετο τῇ φιλίᾳ διὰ τὸν ἔρωτα, ὥστε ἀποδείξει αὐτοὺς ἀλλοτρίους ὄντας τῷ υἱὲ καὶ ὀνόματι μόνον προσήκοντας, καὶ τοῦτ’ ἐργασαμένη τὸ ἔργον οὕτω καλὸν ἔδοξεν ἐργάσασθαι οὐ μόνον ἀνθρώποις
- 5 ἀλλὰ καὶ θεοῖς, ὥστε πολλῶν πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἐργασαμένων εὐαριθμήτοις δὴ τισιν ἔδοσαν τοῦτο γέρας οἱ θεοί, ἐξ Ἄιδου ἀνεῖναι πάλιν τὴν ψυχὴν, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἐκείνης ἀνεῖσαν ἀγα-
- d σθέντες τῷ ἔργῳ· οὕτω καὶ θεοὶ τὴν περὶ τὸν ἔρωτα σπουδὴν τε καὶ ἀρετὴν μάλιστα τιμῶσιν. Ὀρφέα δὲ τὸν Οἰάγρου ἀτελεῖ ἀπέπεμψαν ἐξ Ἄιδου, φάσμα δείξαντες τῆς γυναικὸς ἐφ’ ἣν ἦκεν, αὐτὴν δὲ οὐ δόντες, ὅτι μαλθακίζεσθαι ἐδό-
- 5 κει, ἅτε ὢν κιθαρωδός, καὶ οὐ τολμᾶν ἔνεκα τοῦ ἔρωτος ἀποθνήσκειν ὥσπερ Ἄλκηστις, ἀλλὰ διαμηχανᾶσθαι ζῶν εἰσιέναι εἰς Ἄιδου. τοιγάρτοι διὰ ταῦτα δίκην αὐτῷ ἐπέθεσαν, καὶ ἐποίησαν τὸν θάνατον αὐτοῦ ὑπὸ γυναικῶν
- e γενέσθαι, οὐχ ὥσπερ Ἀχιλλέα τὸν τῆς Θέτιδος ὑὸν ἐτίμη-



ἄγμαι: to wonder at, marvel at, admire*	ἔν-θεος, -ον: inspired, possessed by god
αἰρέω: to size, take; <i>mid.</i> choose*	εὐ-αριθμητός, -ον: easy to count, few
* Ἀλκίστis, ἡ: Alcestis*	ἥρωας, ὁ: hero, warrior
ἄλλοτριος, -α, -ον: of another, alien, foreign*	θάνατος, ὁ: death*
ἀν-ίημι: to send up, let go, give up*	Θέτις, -ιδος, ἡ: Thetis
ἀπο-δείκνυμι: to show, demonstrate, prove*	θυγάτηρ, ἡ: a daughter*
ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss*	κιθαρωδός, ὁ: a lyre-player, singer with a lyre
ἄ-τελής, -ές: unaccomplished, incomplete	μαλθακίζομαι: to be soft; to be softened, relax
ἄ-τεχνῶς: simply, really, entirely*	μαρτυρία, ἡ: witness, testimony, evidence*
* Ἀχιλλεύς, ὁ: Achilles*	μένος, -εος, τό: might, strength, courage*
βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, help, aid*	* Ὀρφεύς, -εως, ὁ: Orpheus
γέρας, -ατος, τό: a gift of honor	Οἶαγρος, ὁ: Oeagrus
δείκνυμι: to point out, display, show*	Πελίας, ὁ: Pelias
δια-μηχανάομαι: to bring about, contrive	προσ-ήκων, προσήκοντος: relatives, kin*
δίκη, ἡ: custom, justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty	τοι-γάρ-τοι: therefore, for that very reason
ἐγ-καταλείπω: to leave behind, leave out	υἴος, -οῦ, ὁ: a son*
* Ἕλληγ, Ἕλληγος, ὁ: Greek	ὑπερ-αποθνήσκω: to die on behalf of, die for*
ἐμ-πνέω: to breathe into	ὑπερ-βάλλω: to exceed, surpass; overthrow
ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some*	φάσμα, -ατος, τό: an apparition, phantom

- 179a5 *πρὸ τούτου*: in place of of this  
 τεθάναι: perf. inf., ἀπο-θνήσκω  
 ἄν...ἔλοιτο: would choose; potential opt.  
 ἄν...ἔλεγε: would say  
 καὶ μὴν ἐγκαταλιπεῖν...κινδυνεύουσι:  
 and indeed (as for) leaving behind his  
 darling or not helping him when he is in  
 danger...; with no main verb, translate  
 the infinitives as articular infinitives, acc.  
 of respect
- a7 οὕτω κακός ὄντινα: is so cowardly  
 that; lit. "so cowardly whom"; supply  
 ἔστιν, ὄντινα begins a result clause
- a8 ἄν ποιήσαι: could make; aor. opt.  
 πρὸς ἀρετήν: with regard to courage  
 φύσει: by nature; dat. of respect
- b1 ἐμπνεύσαι: aor. inf., τὸν θεόν is the  
 acc. subj. and μένος is the direct obj.
- b5 οὐ μόνον ὅτι: not only; conflation of οὐ  
 μόνον, οὐχ ὅτι, i.e. "not to mention"
- b7 εἰς...Ἕλληγας: for the Greeks
- b8 τοῦ...ἀνδρός: her husband; ἐαυτῆς  
 ἀποθανεῖν: aor. inf. ἀποθνήσκω  
 ὄντων αὐτῷ...: although he had; dat.  
 of possession in a concessive gen. abs.
- c1 τοσοῦτον...ὥστε: so much...(so) as...;

- adverbial acc. and a result clause  
 τῇ φιλίᾳ: in devotion; dat. of respect
- c2 ἀποδείξαι...ὄντας: showed (acc.)  
 to be; "showed...being;" aor. inf.
- c3 ὀνόματι: in name; dat. of respect
- c4 οὕτω καλόν: so noble a (deed); obj. of  
 ἐργάσασθαι, supply ἔργον
- c5 πολλῶν...ἐργασαμένων: gen. abs.
- c6 ἔδωσαν: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. δίδωμι  
 γέρας: as a gift of honor; τοῦτο is the  
 direct obj. and does not modify γέρας
- c7 ἀνέιναι: to release, send up; inf. ἀνίημι,  
 in apposition to τοῦτο in c6  
 ἀνέισαν: they released; 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. ἀνίημι
- d1 τῷ ἔργῳ: because of her deed; dat. cause
- d3 ἀτελεῖ: without completing his goal;  
 ἀτελέα, acc. sg. modifies Ὀρφέα
- d4 ἐφ' ἧν: for whom
- d5 ἄτε: inasmuch as he is; "...as being"
- τολμᾶν: pres. inf. α-contract verb
- d6 εἶναι: though being alive; concessive pple  
 εἰσιέναι: pres. inf. εἰσ-έρχομαι
- d7 δίκην ἐπέθεσαν: imposed a punishment;  
 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. ἐπιτίθημι
- d8 ὑπὸ γυναικῶν: at the hands of women
- e1 τὸν τῆς Θετίδος: son of Thetis

σαν καὶ εἰς μακάρων νήσους ἀπέπεμψαν, ὅτι πεπυσμένος  
 παρὰ τῆς μητρὸς ὡς ἀποθανοῖτο ἀποκτείνας Ἑκτορα, μὴ  
 ποιήσας δὲ τοῦτο οἴκαδε ἐλθὼν γηραιὸς τελευτήσῃ,  
 5 ἐτόλμησεν ἐλέσθαι βοηθήσας τῷ ἐραστῇ Πατρόκλῳ καὶ  
 180 τιμωρήσας οὐ μόνον ὑπεραποθανεῖν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπαποθανεῖν  
 τετελευτηκότι· ὅθεν δὴ καὶ ὑπεραγασθέντες οἱ θεοὶ διαφε-  
 ρόντως αὐτὸν ἐτίμησαν, ὅτι τὸν ἐραστὴν οὕτω περὶ πολλοῦ  
 ἐποιεῖτο. Αἰσχύλος δὲ φλυαρεῖ φάσκων Ἀχιλλέα Πα-  
 5 τρόκλου ἐρᾶν, ὃς ἦν καλλίων οὐ μόνον Πατρόκλου ἀλλ'  
 ἅμα καὶ τῶν ἡρώων ἀπάντων, καὶ ἔτι ἀγένειος, ἔπειτα  
 νεώτερος πολὺ, ὡς φησιν Ὅμηρος. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τῷ ὄντι  
 μάλιστα μὲν ταύτην τὴν ἀρετὴν οἱ θεοὶ τιμῶσι τὴν περὶ  
 b τὸν ἔρωτα, μᾶλλον μέντοι θαυμάζουσιν καὶ ἄγανται καὶ  
 εὖ ποιοῦσιν ὅταν ὁ ἐρώμενος τὸν ἐραστὴν ἀγαπᾷ, ἢ ὅταν  
 ὁ ἐραστῆς τὰ παιδικά. θειότερον γὰρ ἐραστῆς παιδικῶν·  
 ἔνθεος γάρ ἐστι. διὰ ταῦτα καὶ τὸν Ἀχιλλέα τῆς Ἀλκήσ-  
 5 τιδος μᾶλλον ἐτίμησαν, εἰς μακάρων νήσους ἀποπέμψαντες.  
 Οὕτω δὴ ἔγωγέ φημι ἔρωτα θεῶν καὶ πρεσβύτατον καὶ  
 τιμιώτατον καὶ κυριώτατον εἶναι εἰς ἀρετῆς καὶ εὐδαιμονίας  
 κτῆσιν ἀνθρώποις καὶ ζῶσι καὶ τελευτήσασιν.

c Φαῖδρον μὲν τοιοῦτόν τινα λόγον ἔφη εἰπεῖν, μετὰ δὲ  
 Φαῖδρον ἄλλους τινὰς εἶναι ὧν οὐ πᾶν διεμνημόνευε· οὓς  
 παρὲς τὸν Πausανίου λόγον διηγείτο. εἰπεῖν δ' αὐτὸν  
 ὅτι οὐ καλῶς μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Φαῖδρε, προβεβλήσθαι ἡμῖν  
 5 ὁ λόγος, τὸ ἀπλῶς οὕτως παρηγγέλθαι ἐγκωμιάζειν Ἑρωτα.  
 εἰ μὲν γὰρ εἰς ἦν ὁ Ἑρως, καλῶς ἂν εἶχε, νῦν δὲ οὐ γὰρ  
 ἐστὶν εἰς· μὴ ὄντος δὲ ἐνὸς ὀρθότερόν ἐστι πρότερον προρ-  
 d ρηθῆναι ὁποῖον δεῖ ἐπαινεῖν. ἐγὼ οὖν πειράσομαι τοῦτο

ἄγαμαι: to wonder at, marvel at, admire\*  
 ἀγαπάω: to love, show affection, be fond of\*  
 ἄ-γένειος, -ον: beardless  
 αἰρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose\*  
 Αἰσχύλος, ὁ: Aeschylus  
 Ἄλκηστις, ἡ: Alcestis\*  
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all\*  
 ἀπλῶς: singly, plainly, absolutely\*  
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay\*  
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss\*  
 Ἀχιλλεύς, ὁ: Achilles\*  
 βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, aid\*  
 γηραιός, -ά, -όν: aged, in old age  
 δια-μνημονεύω: to recall, remember (+ gen.)  
 δια-φερόντως: differently from; especially\*  
 Ἔκτωρ, ὁ: Hector  
 ἔν-θεος, -ον: inspired, possessed by god  
 ἐπ-αποθνήσκω: to die after  
 εὐ-δαιμονία, ἡ: happiness, good fortune\*  
 ἥρως, ὁ: hero, warrior  
 κτήσις, -εως, ἡ: possession, acquisition

κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, supreme\*  
 μάκαρ, -αρος, ὁ: the blessed, happy  
 νεώτερος, -α, -ον: younger; rather recent\*  
 νῆσος, -ου, ἡ: an island\*  
 ὅ-θεν: from where, from which\*  
 οἶκα-δε: homeward, home  
 ὁποῖος, -α, -ον: what sort or kind\*  
 παρ-αγγέλλω: to tell, give orders, pass word  
 παρ-ίημι: to pass over, yield, allow, permit\*  
 Πάτροκλος, ὁ: Patroclus\*  
 προ-βάλλω: to put forward, advance  
 προ-ερέω: to say first, say beforehand\*  
 πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry, learn by  
 hearsay; inquire, ask about\*  
 τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, worthy\*  
 τιμωρέω: to avenge, exact vengeance\*  
 ὑπερ-άγαμαι: to be exceedingly pleased  
 ὑπερ-αποθνήσκω: to die on behalf of, die for\*  
 φάσκω: to say, affirm, claim\*  
 φλυαρέω: to talk nonsense, play the fool

179e2 πεπυσμένους: *having learned*; perf. *mid.*  
 ppl. πυνθάνομαι with gen. of source  
 e3 ἀποθανοῖτο...τελευτήσοι: *would die*  
 ...*would die*; both are unusual fut. opt.  
 replacing fut. ind. in secondary sequence  
 ἀποκτείνας: nom. sg. aor. ppl.  
 e5 ἐλέσθαι: *to choose*; aor. *mid.* inf. αἰρέω  
 180a2 τετελευτηκότι: *the one having died*;  
 pf. ppl. dat. obj. of ἐπ-αποθνήσκω  
 ὅθεν δὴ: *for this very reason*; “from  
 which very thing”  
 ὑπεραγασθέντες: aor. dep. ppl.  
 a3 ὅτι: *because*  
 περὶ πολλοῦ ἐποιεῖτο: *considered of*  
*great importance*; common idiom  
 a5 ἐράν: *was the lover of*; inf., Phaedrus is  
 distinguishing a lover from his beloved  
 ἦν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf. εἰμί  
 καλλίων: comparative degree, καλός  
 governing a gen. of comparison (than...)  
 a7 ἀλλὰ γὰρ: *but in any case, but really*  
 τῷ ὄντι: *actually, really*; dat. respect  
 a8 τὴν περὶ: (*excellence*) with regard to...  
 b3 θεϊότερον: *more god-like*; neuter adj.

modifying a masc. ἐραστής, add ἐστίν  
 b4 τῆς Ἀλκήστιδος: *than...*; comparison  
 b6 πρεσβύτατον, κυριώτατον: superlatives  
 b7 εἰς...κτῆσιν: *for the possession of...*  
 b8 ζῶσι...τελευτήσασιν: dat. pl., pples.  
 c2 ἄλλους τινάς: *any other (words)*  
 διεμνημόνευε: subject is Aristodemus  
 οὓς παρῆς: *passing over which*; nom.  
 sg. aor. ppl. παρ-ίημι  
 c3 αὐτόν: Pausanias, subj. acc. of εἰπεῖν  
 c4 προβεβλήσθαι: pf. pass. προ-βάλλω  
 governing a dat. of agent  
 c5 τὸ...παρηγγέλθαι: *to have been told*;  
 articular inf. in apposition to ὁ λόγος,  
 pf. pass. inf. παρ-αγγέλλω  
 c6 εἰ...ἦν...ἂν εἶχε: *If...were...I would*  
*have*; contrary-to-fact condition  
 εἷς: *one*; notice the breathing accent  
 c7 μὴ ὄντος: *if (Eros) is not...*; gen. abs. is  
 conditional  
 ὀρθότερόν ἐστι: *it is more correct...*  
 προρηθῆναι: pf. inf. προ-ερέω  
 d1 πειράσομαι: fut. πειράζω

ἐπανορθώσασθαι, πρῶτον μὲν ἔρωτα φράσαι ὃν δεῖ ἐπαινεῖν, ἔπειτα ἐπαινέσαι ἀξίως τοῦ θεοῦ. πάντες γὰρ ἴσμεν ὅτι οὐκ ἔστιν ἄνευ Ἐρωτος Ἀφροδίτη. μίᾳ μὲν οὖν

5 οὔσης εἰς ἂν ἦν Ἐρωτος· ἐπεὶ δὲ δὴ δύο ἐστὸν, δύο ἀνάγκη καὶ Ἐρωτε εἶναι. πῶς δ' οὐ δύο τῶν θεῶν; ἢ μὲν γέ που πρεσβυτέρα καὶ ἀμήτωρ Οὐρανοῦ θυγάτηρ, ἦν δὴ καὶ Οὐρανίαν ἐπονομάζομεν· ἢ δὲ νεωτέρα Διὸς καὶ Διώνης,

e ἦν δὴ Πάνδημον καλοῦμεν. ἀναγκαῖον δὴ καὶ ἔρωτα τὸν μὲν τῇ ἐτέρα συνεργὸν Πάνδημον ὀρθῶς καλεῖσθαι, τὸν δὲ Οὐράνιον. ἐπαινεῖν μὲν οὖν δεῖ πάντας θεούς, ἃ δ' οὖν ἐκάτερος εἴληχε πειρατέον εἰπεῖν. πᾶσα γὰρ πρᾶξις ὧδ'

5 ἔχει· αὐτὴ ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς πραττομένη οὔτε καλὴ οὔτε αἰσχρά. οἷον ὃ νῦν ἡμεῖς ποιούμεν, ἢ πίνειν ἢ ἀδειν ἢ διαλέγεσθαι, οὐκ ἔστι τούτων αὐτὸ καλὸν οὐδὲν, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ πράξει, ὡς ἂν πραχθῇ, τοιοῦτον ἀπέβη· καλῶς μὲν γὰρ πραττόμενον καὶ ὀρθῶς καλὸν γίνεται, μὴ ὀρθῶς δὲ αἰσχρόν. οὕτω δὴ

5 καὶ τὸ ἐρᾶν καὶ ὁ Ἐρωτος οὐ πᾶς ἐστὶ καλὸς οὐδὲ ἀξίος ἐγκωμιάζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ ὁ καλῶς προτρέπων ἐρᾶν.

Ὁ μὲν οὖν τῆς Πανδήμου Ἀφροδίτης ὡς ἀληθῶς πάν-

b δημὸς ἐστὶ καὶ ἐξεργάζεται ὅτι ἂν τύχη· καὶ οὗτός ἐστιν ὃν οἱ φαῦλοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐρώσιν. ἐρώσι δὲ οἱ τοιοῦτοι πρῶτον μὲν οὐχ ἥττον γυναικῶν ἢ παιδῶν, ἔπειτα ὧν καὶ ἐρώσι τῶν σωμάτων μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν ψυχῶν, ἔπειτα ὡς ἂν

5 δύνωνται ἀνοητοτάτων, πρὸς τὸ διαπράξασθαι μόνον βλέποντες, ἀμελοῦντες δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἢ μὴ· ὅθεν δὴ συμβαίνει αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἂν τύχωσι τοῦτο πράττειν, ὁμοίως μὲν ἀγαθόν, ὁμοίως δὲ τὸναντίον. ἔστι γὰρ καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς θεοῦ νεωτέρας

c τε οὔσης πολὺ ἢ τῆς ἐτέρας, καὶ μετεχούσης ἐν τῇ γενέσει

ᾄδω: to sing\*

ἀμελέω: to have no care for, neglect (+ gen.)\*

ἄ-μήτωρ, -ορος, ἦ, ὄ: motherless

ἄ-νόητος, -ον: foolish, unintelligent\*

ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark\*

δια-πράττω: to accomplish, achieve\*

Διώνη, ἦ: Dione

ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either\*

ἐξ-εργάζομαι: to accomplish, perform

ἐπαν-ορθόω: to set upright, restore, correct

ἐπ-ονομάζω: to give a surname, an epithet

θυγάτηρ, ἦ: a daughter\*

λαγχάνω: to obtain by lot\*

νεώτερος, -α, -ον: younger; rather recent\*

ὅ-θεν: from where, from which\*

Οὐρανία, ἦ: Urania, the heavenly one\*

Οὐρανός, ὄ: heaven

πράξις, -εως, ἦ: action, deed, activity, business\*

προ-τρέπω: to turn forward, urge on, impel

που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose

συμ-βαίνω: to happen, occur\*

συν-εργός, -όν: fellow-worker, accomplice

φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate\*

ὡςδε: in this way, so, thus\*

180d2 ἐπανορθώσασθαι: to correct; aor. mid.

Ἔρωτα...ὄν: which Eros; "the Eros whom..."

φράσαι: first...to say; in apposition to ἐπανορθώσασθαι, aor. inf. φράζω

d3 ἴσμεν: 1<sup>st</sup> pl. οἶδα

d4 μίᾳς...οὔσης: if she were one; gen. abs. is conditional, contrary-to-fact

d5 ἂν ἦν: would be; ἂν + impf. of εἶμι in a contrary-to-fact condition

ἔστών...Ἔρωτε...τῶ θεα: are... Eroses...the two goddesses; dual forms

d6 ἡ μὲν...ἡ δέ: one (goddess) is...the other is; add ἔστιν to each subject

d8 Διὸς καὶ Διώνης: daughter of Zeus and Dione; supply θυγάτηρ

e1 ἀναγκαῖον: it is necessary; add ἔστιν τὸν μὲν...τὸν δέ: the one (Eros)...the other (Eros)

e4 εἶληχε: presides over; "has obtained as his portion", 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. λαγχάνω

πειρατέον: I must try; "it is to be tried (by me)," verbal adjective, supply ἔστιν

e5 αὐτῇ ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς πραττομένη: (every action) itself in itself being carried out; supply ἔστιν as the main verb

181a1 οἶον: for example

a2 οὐκ...τούτων...οὐδὲν: not any of these things...; double negative

ὡς ἂνπραχθῆ: however it was done;

ἂν + aor. pass. subj., πράττω (πρακ-)

a3 ἀπέβη: turns out; gnomic aor. of ἀποβαίνω to express general truth

a5 τὸ ἔρᾳν: to desire, desiring; art. inf.

a6 ὁ...προτρέπων: the one urging...; καλῶς modifies ἔρᾳν, supply ἐστί καλὸς from the previous line

a7 ὁ μὲν τῆς Πανδήμου Ἀφροδίτης: the Eros of Pandemus Aphrodite; answered by ὁ δέ in 181c2

ὡς ἀληθῶς: truly

b1 ὅτι ἂν τύχη: whatever he happens (to do); ὅτι is ὅ τι, aor. subj. τυγχάνω

b2 ὄν: which (love); inner accusative

b3 ἥττον: less than; adv. from ἥττων, -ον

ὧν καὶ ἐρῶσι: and (among those) whom they in fact love (they love)...; add ἐρῶσι

b4 ὡς ἂν δύνωνται ἀνοητοτάτων: they love the most foolish as they are able; supply ἐρῶσι (cf. 177d3)

b5 πρὸς τὸ διαπράξασθαι: with regard to accomplishing (their goal); art. inf.

b6 τοῦ καλῶς: for accomplishing it well; supply διαπράξασθαι for this art. inf.

ὅθεν δὴ: for this very reason; "from which very thing"

b7 ὅτι ἂν τύχῃσι: whatever they happen to do; see b1 above, antecedent is τοῦτο

b8 τούναντίον: the opposite; τὸ ἐναντίον ἔστι: this Eros is; add οὗτος ὁ Ἔρος

νεωτέρας...ἦ: younger than; gen. sg. pred. of οὔσης

c1 τῆς ἑτέρας: the other (goddess); objects of comparison in same case as subj. θεοῦ

καὶ θήλεος καὶ ἄρρενος. ὁ δὲ τῆς Οὐρανίας πρῶτον μὲν οὐ μετεχούσης θήλεος ἀλλ' ἄρρενος μόνον—καὶ ἔστιν οὗτος ὁ τῶν παιδῶν ἔρωσ—ἔπειτα πρεσβυτέρας, ὕβρεως ἀμοίρου· ὅθεν

5 δὴ ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρρεν τρέπονται οἱ ἐκ τούτου τοῦ ἔρωτος ἔπιπνοι, τὸ φύσει ἐρρωμενέστερον καὶ νοῦν μᾶλλον ἔχον ἀγαπῶντες. καὶ τις ἂν γνοίῃ καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ παιδεραστίᾳ τοὺς εἰλικρινῶς

d ὑπὸ τούτου τοῦ ἔρωτος ὠρμημένους· οὐ γὰρ ἐρώσι παιδῶν, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴν ἤδη ἄρχωνται νοῦν ἴσχειν, τοῦτο δὲ πλησιάζει τῷ γενειάσκειν. παρεσκευασμένοι γὰρ οἴμαι εἰσιν οἱ ἐν-τεῦθεν ἀρχόμενοι ἐρᾶν ὡς τὸν βίον ἅπαντα συνεσόμενοι

5 καὶ κοιῆ συμβιωσόμενοι, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐξαπατήσαντες, ἐν ἀφροσύνῃ λαβόντες ὡς νέον, καταγελάσαντες οἰχήσεσθαι ἐπ' ἄλλον ἀποτρέχοντες. χρῆν δὲ καὶ νόμον εἶναι μὴ ἐρᾶν

e παιδῶν, ἵνα μὴ εἰς ἄδηλον πολλὴ σπουδὴ ἀνηλίσκετο· τὸ γὰρ τῶν παιδῶν τέλος ἄδηλον οἱ τελευτᾷ κακίας καὶ ἀρετῆς ψυχῆς τε πέρι καὶ σώματος. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἀγαθοὶ τὸν νόμον τοῦτον αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς ἐκόντες τίθενται, χρῆν δὲ καὶ τούτους

5 τοὺς πανδήμους ἐραστὰς προσαναγκάζειν τὸ τοιοῦτον, ὥσπερ καὶ τῶν ἐλευθέρων γυναικῶν προσαναγκάζομεν αὐτοὺς καθ'

182 ὅσον δυνάμεθα μὴ ἐρᾶν. οὗτοι γὰρ εἰσιν οἱ καὶ τὸ ὄνειδος πεποιηκότες, ὥστε τινὰς τολμᾶν λέγειν ὡς αἰσχρὸν χαρίζεσθαι ἐρασταῖς· λέγουσι δὲ εἰς τούτους ἀποβλέποντες, ὁρῶντες αὐτῶν τὴν ἀκαιρίαν καὶ ἀδικίαν, ἐπεὶ οὐ δήπου

5 κοσμίως γε καὶ νομίμως ὄτιοῦν <πρᾶγμα> πραττόμενον ψόγον ἂν δικαίως φέροι.

Καὶ δὴ καὶ ὁ περὶ τὸν ἔρωτα νόμος ἐν μὲν ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσι νοῆσαι ῥάδιος, ἀπλῶς γὰρ ὠρισταί· ὁ δ' ἐνθάδε

b καὶ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι ποικίλος. ἐν Ἥλιδι μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἐν Βοιωτοῖς, καὶ οὐ μὴ σοφοὶ λέγειν, ἀπλῶς νενομοθέτηται

<b>ἀγαπάω</b> : to love, show affection, be fond of*	<b>κακία, ἡ</b> : wickedness, vice, cowardice*
<b>ἄ-δηλος, -ον</b> : unclear, unknown, obscure	<b>κατα-γελάω</b> : to laugh at, mock*
<b>ἄ-δικία, ἡ</b> : wrong-doing, injustice*	<b>κοινή</b> : in common, together, in concert*
<b>ἄ-καιρία, ἡ</b> : ill-timedness, unseasonableness	<b>Λακεδαίμων, -ονος, ἡ</b> : Lacedaemon, Sparta*
<b>ἄ-μοιρος</b> : without a share in (+ gen.)*	<b>νοέω</b> : to think, mean, indicate, suppose
<b>ἀν-αλίσκω</b> : to use up, to spend, squander	<b>νόμιμος, -η, -ον</b> : customary, lawful, rightful
<b>ἅπας, ἅπανα, ἅπαν</b> : every, quite all*	<b>νομο-θετέω</b> : to make laws, to ordain by law
<b>ἄπλῶς</b> : simply, plainly, singly, absolutely*	<b>ὅ-θεν</b> : from where, from which*
<b>ἀπο-βλέπω</b> : to look off to, look at, gaze*	<b>οἶ</b> : to where, to which
<b>ἀπο-τρέχω</b> : to run off or away	<b>ὄνειδος, τό</b> : reproach, censure, rebuke*
<b>ἄ-φροσύνη, ἡ</b> : folly, thoughtlessness	<b>ὀρίζω</b> : to define, mark out, limit*
<b>Βοιωτός, ὁ</b> : Boeotian	<b>ὀρμάω</b> : to set in motion; set out, begin*
<b>γενειάσκω</b> : to grow a beard	<b>παιδεραστία, ἡ</b> : love of boys, pederasty
<b>ἐλικρινῶς</b> : purely, simply, absolutely	<b>παρα-σκευάζω</b> : to prepare, get ready*
<b>ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον</b> : free*	<b>πλησιάζω</b> : to approach; associate with (+dat.)
<b>ἐντεῦθεν</b> : from here, from there*	<b>ποικίλος, -η, -ον</b> : various, diverse, complex*
<b>ἐπί-πνοος, -ον</b> : inspired, breathed on	<b>προσ-αναγκάζω</b> : to press, compel, force*
<b>ἐρρωμένος, -η, -ον</b> : stout, vigorous, strong	<b>συμ-βίω</b> : to live with, live together
<b>Ἡλῖς, ὁ</b> : Elis	<b>τέλος, -εος, τό</b> : end, goal, result; sacred rites*
<b>θῆλυς, -εια, -υ</b> : female, feminine*	<b>ὑβρις, -εως, ἡ</b> : outrage, assault, violence*
<b>ἴσχω</b> : to have; hold back, check, restrain*	<b>ψόγος, ὁ</b> : blame, censure

- 181c2 **θήλεος...ἄρρενος**: gen. obj. of μετέχω  
 c2 **ὁ δὲ τῆς Οὐρανίας**: the Eros of Heavenly (Aphrodite); cf. 181a7 above  
 c4 **ὑβρεως ἀμοίρου**: having no share of outrage; modifies τῆς Οὐρανίας  
**ὅθεν δὴ**: for this very reason  
 c6 **τὸ φύσει ἐρρωμενέστερον...ἔχον**: (what is) stronger by nature and having more sense; dat. of respect  
 c7 **τις ἂν γνοίη**: one might recognize; aor. potential opt., γινώσκω  
 d1 **ῶρμημένους** pf. pass. pple. ὀρμάω  
 d2 **τοῦτο...πλησιάζει**: and this (i.e. having sense) is associated with  
 d3 **τῶ γενειάσκειν**: articular inf.  
**παρεσκευασμένοι... εἰσιν**: are prepared; "have been prepared" pf. pass. pple + εἰμί is pf. pass. periphrastic; ἔρῳ is a complementary inf.  
 d4 **ὥς**: so that...; ὥς + fut. pple expresses purpose or alleged cause  
**συνεσόμενοι**: be together; fut. συν-εἰμί  
 d5 **ἐν ἀφροσύνη... νέον**: catching him in his folly, since (he is) young; ὥς + pple is causal, assume the pple ὄντά  
 d6 **οἰχθήσονται**: (they are prepared) to go  
 d7 **χρήν**: there ought...; inf. χρί, usually χρήναι but here identical to impf.  
 e1 **ἵνα μὴ... ἀνηλίσκετο**: so that...not be spent...; μὴ + impf. as unfulfilled purpose  
**εἰς ἄδηλον**: for an unclear (purpose)  
 e2 **τό... τέλος**: subject of 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. τελευτᾷ  
**ἄδηλον**: it is unclear; supply ἐστίν  
**οἶ...κακίας καὶ ἀρετῆς**: to what point of badness or goodness; partitive gen.  
 e4 **αὐτοῖς**: for themselves; ἑαυτοῖς  
**τίθενται**: set down, made; pres. mid.  
**χρήν...προσαναγκάζειν τὸ τοιοῦτον**: they ought to force this sort (of law) on  
 e6 **καθ' ὅσον**: insofar as  
 182a1 **εἰσιν**: are; 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. εἰμί  
**οἱ πεποηκότες**: those having caused; pf.  
 a2 **ὥς αἰσχρὸν**: that (it is) shameful...  
 a5 **ὅτιοῦν**: whatever (deed); nom. subj.  
 a6 **ἂν...φέροι**: would...; potential opt.  
 a8 **νοῆσαι**: to perceive; explanatory inf.  
**ὥρισται**: has been defined; pf. ὀρίζω  
 b2 **οὗ**: where; relative adv.  
**σοφοὶ λέγειν**: clever at speaking  
**νενομοθέτηται**: it has been established; pf. pass.

καλὸν τὸ χαρίζεσθαι ἐρασταῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἂν τις εἴποι οὔτε νέος οὔτε παλαιὸς ὡς αἰσχρὸν, ἵνα οἶμαι μὴ πράγματ' ἔχωσιν λόγῳ πειρώμενοι πείθειν τοὺς νέους, ἄτε ἀδύνατοι λέγειν· τῆς δὲ Ἰωνίας καὶ ἄλλοθι πολλαχοῦ αἰσχρὸν νενόμισται, ὅσοι ὑπὸ βαρβάροις οἰκοῦσιν. τοῖς γὰρ βαρβάροις διὰ τὰς τυραννίδας αἰσχρὸν τοῦτό γε καὶ ἡ γε φιλοσοφία καὶ ἡ φιλογυμναστία· οὐ γὰρ οἶμαι συμφέρει τοῖς ἄρχουσι φρονήματα μεγάλα ἐγγίγνεσθαι τῶν ἀρχομένων, οὐδὲ φιλίας ἰσχυρὰς καὶ κοινωνίας, ὃ δὴ μάλιστα φιλεῖ τά τε ἄλλα πάντα καὶ ὁ ἔρωσ ἐμποιεῖν. ἔργῳ δὲ τοῦτο ἔμαθον καὶ οἱ ἐνθάδε τύραννοι· ὁ γὰρ Ἀριστογέιτονος ἔρωσ καὶ ἡ Ἀρμοδίου φιλία βέβαιος γενομένη κατέλυσεν αὐτῶν τὴν ἀρχήν. οὕτως οὐ μὲν αἰσχρὸν ἐτέθη χαρίζεσθαι ἐρασταῖς, κακία τῶν θεμένων κείται, τῶν μὲν ἀρχόντων πλεονεξία, τῶν δὲ ἀρχομένων ἀνανδρία· οὐ δὲ καλὸν ἀπλῶς ἐνομίσθη, διὰ τὴν τῶν θεμένων τῆς ψυχῆς ἀργίαν. ἐνθάδε δὲ πολὺ τούτων κάλλιον νενομοθέτηται, καὶ ὅπερ εἶπον, οὐ ράδιον κατανοῆσαι. ἐνθυμηθέντι γὰρ ὅτι λέγεται κάλλιον τὸ φανερώς ἐρᾶν τοῦ λάθρα, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν γενναιοτάτων καὶ ἀρίστων, κἂν αἰσχίους ἄλλων ὦσι, καὶ ὅτι αὐτὴ ἡ παρακέλευσις τῷ ἐρῶντι παρὰ πάντων θαυμαστή, οὐχ ὡς τι αἰσχρὸν ποιοῦντι, καὶ ἐλόντι τε καλὸν δοκεῖ εἶναι καὶ μὴ ἐλόντι αἰσχρὸν, καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἐπιχειρεῖν ἐλεῖν ἐξουσίαν ὁ νόμος δέδωκε τῷ ἐραστῇ θαυμαστὰ ἔργα ἐργαζομένῳ ἐπαινεῖσθαι, ἃ εἴ τις τολμῶη ποιεῖν ἄλλ' ὅτιοῦν διώκων καὶ βουλόμενος διαπράξασθαι πλὴν τοῦτο, †φιλοσοφίας τὰ μέγιστα καρποῖτ' ἂν ὀνειδῆ—εἰ γὰρ ἡ χρήματα βουλόμενος παρά του λαβεῖν ἢ ἀρχὴν ἄρξαι ἢ τινα ἄλλην δύναμιν ἐθέλοι ποιεῖν οἰάπερ οἱ ἐρασταὶ πρὸς τὰ παιδικά, ἱκετείας



αίρέω: to seize, take; mid. choose\*  
 ἄλλο-θι: in another place, elsewhere\*  
 ἄν-ανδρία, ἤ: unmanliness, cowardice  
 ἀπλῶς: singly, simply, plainly, absolutely\*  
 ἄ-ργία, ἤ: idleness, laziness; inactivity  
 Ἀριστογείτων, ὁ: Aristogeiton  
 Ἀρμόδιος, ὁ: Harmodius  
 βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek\*  
 βέβαιος, -ον: firm, steadfast, sure, certain\*  
 γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble, well-bred\*  
 δια-πράττω: to accomplish, achieve, affect\*  
 ἐγ-γίγνομαι: to come about; be possible\*  
 ἐν-θυμέομαι: to consider, reflect, ponder\*  
 ἐξουσία, ἤ: opportunity power, authority\*  
 ἱκετεία, ἤ: supplication  
 Ἴωνία, ἤ: Ionia  
 κακία, ἤ: wickedness, vice, cowardice\*  
 καρπῶς: to bear fruit; mid. enjoy, profit\*  
 κατα-λύω: to dissolve, break up, abolish\*  
 κατα-νοέω: to observe, understand, consider

κείμεαι: to lie down\*  
 κοινωνία, ἤ: association, partnership\*  
 λάθρα: secretly, covertly, by stealth  
 μαθήνω: to learn, understand\*  
 νομο-θετέω: to make laws, to ordain by law  
 οἰκέω: to inhabit, dwell, live\*  
 ὄνειδος, τό: reproach, censure, rebuke\*  
 οἷσπερ, -απερ, -ονπερ: very sort who, which  
 παρα-κέλευσις, -εως, ἤ: encouragement  
 πλεον-εξία, ἤ: greediness, grasping, arrogance  
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.)\*  
 πολλα-χού: in many places  
 συμ-φέρω: to gather; be useful, be expedient\*  
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἤ: absolute power, tyranny  
 τύραννος, ὁ: absolute sovereign, tyrant\*  
 φανερώς: clearly, visibly, openly\*  
 φιλέω: to love, befriend; strive to, tend to\*  
 φιλο-γυμναστία, ἤ: fondness for exercise  
 φρόνημα, -ατος, τό: mind, thought, purpose

182b3 καλὸν: *that (it is) noble*; supply εἶναι  
 οὐκ...τις..οὔτε...οὔτε: *not anyone  
 either...or*; double negative  
 b4 ὡς αἰσχρόν: *that it is shameful*  
 ἵνα...μὴ πράγματ' ἔχωσιν: *so that they  
 may not make trouble*; neg. purpose  
 b5 ἅτε: *since (they are)*; supply ὄντες  
 b6 τῆς...ἰωνίας: *within Ionia*; paritive  
 b7 νεόμισται: pf. pass., νομιζῶ  
 ὑπὸ βαρβάροις: *under the Barbarians*  
 b8 αἰσχρόν: *is shameful*; supply ἐστίν  
 c1 συμφέρει: *it is useful*; impersonal + dat.  
 c2 φρονήματα μεγάλα: *big thoughts,  
 haughty thoughts, prideful thoughts*  
 c4 φιλεῖ...ἐμποιεῖν: *tends/strives to create*  
 ἔργω: *through experience*; "in deed"  
 c5 ἔμαθον: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. μαθήνω  
 οἱ ἐνθάδε τύραννοι: *the tyrants here*  
 c6 βέβαιος: fem. adj. following γενομένη  
 c7 οὐ...ἐτέθη: *where it is set forth that  
 it is shameful...*; aor. pass. τίθημι  
 d1 κείται: *it is set forth*  
 κακία τῶν θεμένων: *because of the  
 wickedness of those having proposed  
 (it)*; dat. cause, aor. mid. pple. τίθημι  
 d3 ἐνομίσθη: *it was believed*; aor. pass.  
 d4 τούτων: *than these*; gen. of comparison

νεομοθέτηται: *it has been ordained*  
 d5 οὐ ῥάδιον: *it is not easy*; supply ἐστίν  
 κατανοήσαι: *explanatory inf., aor. inf.*  
 ἐνθυμηθέντι: *for one considering*; dat.  
 aor. dep. pple in an incomplete sentence  
 d6 τοῦ λάθρα: *than (to love) in secret*;  
 gen. of comparison, supply ἔραν  
 d7 τῶν γενναιοτάτων...: obj. of ἔραν  
 κἄν...ὥσι: *even if they are*; καὶ εἰάν; καὶ  
 is adverbial, 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. subj. εἰμί  
 αἰσχίους: *more ugly*; αἰσχίονες, nom. pl  
 d8 ἢ παρακέλευσις...παρὰ πάντων: *the  
 encouragement for the lover from all is...*  
 d9 οὐχ ὡς...ποιοῦντι: *not because he is  
 doing...*; causal, dat. sg. modifies ἐρώντι  
 ἐλόντι...μὴ ἐλόντι: *for one catching a  
 beloved...for one not catching a beloved*;  
 aor. pple. αἰρέω  
 e1 πρὸς...ἐλεῖν: *in regard to...*; inf. αἰρέω  
 ἐξουσίαν ἐπαινεῖσθαι: *opportunity to  
 be praised*; obj. of δέδωκε, pf. δίδωμι  
 τολμῶη: *should..*; τολμασιη, pres. opt.  
 e3 ἄλλ' ὅτιοῦν: *something other*; ἄλλο  
 183a1 φιλοσοφίας: *the meaning is unclear*  
 a3 παρὰ του: *from someone*; παρὰ τινός  
 ἀρχην ἄρξαι: *to hold office*; aor. inf.  
 δύναμιν: *position of power*; add λαβεῖν

- 5 τε καὶ ἀντιβολήσεις ἐν ταῖς δεήσεσιν ποιούμενοι, καὶ ὄρκους ὀμνύντες, καὶ κοιμήσεις ἐπὶ θύραις, καὶ ἐθέλοντες δουλείας δουλεύειν οἷας οὐδ' ἂν δούλος οὐδεὶς, ἐμποδίζοιτο ἂν μὴ πράττειν οὕτω τὴν πράξιν καὶ ὑπὸ φίλων καὶ ὑπὸ ἐχθρῶν,
- b τῶν μὲν ὀνειδιζόντων κολακείας καὶ ἀνελευθερίας, τῶν δὲ νουθετούντων καὶ αἰσχυνομένων ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν—τῷ δ' ἐρώντι πάντα ταῦτα ποιοῦντι χάρις ἔπεστι, καὶ δέδοται ὑπὸ τοῦ νόμου ἄνευ ὀνειδους πράττειν, ὡς πάγκαλόν τι πρᾶγμα
- 5 διαπραττομένου· ὁ δὲ δεινότατον, ὡς γε λέγουσιν οἱ πολλοί, ὅτι καὶ ὀμνύντι μόνῳ συγγνώμη παρὰ θεῶν ἐκβάντι τῶν ὄρκων—ἀφροδίσιον γὰρ ὄρκον οὗ φασιν εἶναι· οὕτω
- c καὶ οἱ θεοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι πᾶσαν ἐξουσίαν πεποιήκασιν τῷ ἐρώντι, ὡς ὁ νόμος φησὶν ὁ ἐνθάδε—ταῦτη μὲν οὖν οἰηθείη ἂν τις πάγκαλον νομίζεσθαι ἐν τῇδε τῇ πόλει καὶ τὸ ἐρᾶν καὶ τὸ φίλους γίγνεσθαι τοῖς ἐρασταῖς. ἐπειδὴν δὲ παι-
- 5 δαγωγούς ἐπιστήσαντες οἱ πατέρες τοῖς ἐρωμένοις μὴ ἐῷσι διαλέγεσθαι τοῖς ἐρασταῖς, καὶ τῷ παιδαγωγῷ ταῦτα προστεταγμένα ἦ, ἡλικιωῶται δὲ καὶ ἐταῖροι ὀνειδίζουσιν ἐάν τι ὀρώσιν τοιοῦτον γιγνόμενον, καὶ τοὺς ὀνειδίζοντας αὖ οἱ
- d πρεσβύτεροι μὴ διακωλύωσι μηδὲ λοιδορῶσιν ὡς οὐκ ὀρθῶς λέγοντας, εἰς δὲ ταῦτά τις αὖ βλέψας ἠγήσασαί' ἂν πάλιν αἰσχιστον τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐνθάδε νομίζεσθαι. τὸ δὲ οἶμαι ᾧδ' ἔχει· οὐχ ἀπλοῦν ἐστιν, ὅπερ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐλέχθη οὔτε καλὸν
- 5 εἶναι αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ οὔτε αἰσχρόν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς μὲν πραττόμενον καλόν, αἰσχροῦς δὲ αἰσχρόν. αἰσχροῦς μὲν οὖν ἐστὶ πονηρῷ τε καὶ πονηρῶς χαρίζεσθαι, καλῶς δὲ χρηστῷ τε καὶ καλῶς. πονηρὸς δ' ἐστὶν ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἐραστής ὁ πάν-

**ἀν-ελευθερία, ἡ:** servility, conduct unbefitting a free person  
**ἀντι-βόλησις, -εως, ἡ:** entreaty, prayer  
**ἀπλός, -η, -ον:** single, simple, absolute\*  
**ἀφροδίσιος, -α, -ον:** belonging to Aphrodite  
**ἀησις, -εως, ἡ:** request, entreaty  
**δια-κωλύω:** to hinder, prevent  
**δια-πράττω:** to accomplish, effect\*  
**δουλεία, ἡ:** servitude, slavery, bondage\*  
**δουλεύω:** to be a slave, serve, be subject to\*  
**δούλος, ὁ:** a slave\*  
**ἐκ-βαίνω:** disembark; come to pass, turn out  
**ἐμ-ποδίζω:** to hinder, impede, prevent  
**ἐξουσία, ἡ:** power, authority, opportunity\*  
**ἐπ-εμι:** to be upon, be set upon  
**ἐφ-ίστημι:** to set, stop, stand near or over  
**ἐχθρός, -οῦ, ὁ:** enemy  
**ἕλικιώτης, -ου, ὁ:** an equal in age, peer

**κοίμησις, -εως, ἡ:** lying down to sleep  
**κολακεία, ἡ:** flattery, fawning\*  
**λοιδορέω:** to abuse, rail against, revile  
**νου-θετέω:** to admonish, warn, advise  
**ὄμνυμι:** to swear, take an oath\*  
**ὀνειδίζω:** to object, reproach, rebuke  
**ὄνειδος, τό:** reproach, censure, rebuke\*  
**ὄρκος, ὁ:** an oath\*  
**πάγκαλος, -η, -ον:** all-beautiful, good, noble\*  
**παιδαγωγός, ὁ:** a boy-ward, tutor  
**πονηρός, -ά, -όν:** wicked, base; defective\*  
**πονηρῶς:** badly, wickedly\*  
**πράξις, -εως, ἡ:** action, deed, business\*  
**προσ-τάττω:** to order, assign, appoint\*  
**συγ-γνώμη, ἡ:** confession, forgiveness, pardon  
**χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ:** grace, favor, gratitude\*  
**χρηστός, -ή, -όν:** good, noble, worthy\*  
**ὥδε:** in this way, so, thus\*

**183a6 ὀμνύντες:** pres. pple, ὄμνυμι  
**κοιμήσεις ἐπὶ θύραις:** *lying down to sleep near their doorways*  
**a7 οἷας οὐδ' ἂν δούλος οὐδεὶς:** *which (sort of slavery) not even a slave would...; supply ἔθελοι δουλεύειν*  
**ἐμποδίζοιτο ἂν:** *he would be hindered;* pres. pass. opt. with genitive of agents  
**μὴ πράττειν:** *from doing;* untranslated μη + inf. follow verbs of hindering  
**b1 τῶν μὲν...τῶν δέ:** *some (i.e. enemies)... others (i.e. friends);* gen. absolutes  
**κολακείας καὶ ἀνελευθερίας:** *on the charge of...;* gen. of charge or accusation  
**b2 ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν:** *on their behalf*  
**τῷ δ' ἐρώντι...χάρις ἔπεστι:** *but for the lover there is (a certain) charm...*  
**b3 δέδοται:** *he is granted;* pf. pass. δίδωμι  
**b4 ὡς:** *on the grounds that he...;* gen. abs.  
**b5 ὃ δὲ δεινότατον...ὅτι:** *and what is most strange...is that;* supply ἔστιν  
**b6 ὀμνύντι μόνω:** *for (this) swearer alone;* “swearing” pres. pple ὄμνυμι  
**συγγνώμη:** supply ἔστιν  
**παρὰ θεῶν:** *from the gods*  
**ἐκβάντι:** *having transgressed;* aor. pple ἐκβαίνω governing a gen. separation  
**b7 οὗ φασιν εἶναι:** *deny that...is (genuine)*

**c1 πεποιήκασι:** *have provided;* pf. ποιέω  
**c2 ταύτη:** *in this way, thus*  
**οἴηθεί ἂν τις:** *one might think;* aor. dep. opt. οἴομαι  
**c3 νομίζεσθαι:** *articular infs. are the subject*  
**c5 ἐπιστήσαντες:** *(by) putting...in charge;* “setting over” aor. pple. ἐφ-ίστημι;  
**ἔωσι:** *allow;* 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres., ἐάω  
**c6 προσεταγμένα ἡ:** *have been imposed on (+ dat.);* pf. pass. pple προσ-τάττω, 3rd sg pres. subj. εἶμι is pf. periphrastic  
**d1 ὡς:** *on the grounds that they are not speak correctly;* suggesting alleged cause  
**d2 ἡγήσαιτ' ἂν:** *one might think;* aor. opt.  
**d3 αἰσχιστον...νομίζεσθαι:** *that such action is believed most shameful here*  
**τὸ δὲ ὥδ' ἔχει:** *but this is as follows;* ἔχω + adv. = “is disposed” or “to be” + adj.  
**d4 ὅπερ...ἔλεχθη:** *just as it was said from the beginning;* aor. pass. λέγω  
**d5 αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ:** *itself in itself*  
**d6 αἰσχροῦς δέ:** *supply πραττόμενον*  
**ἀσχροῦς μὲν:** *to act shamefully;* add πράττειν as subject  
**d7 καλῶς δέ:** *to act nobly;* add πράττειν  
**d8 χρηστῷ τε καὶ καλῶς:** *add χαρίζεσθαι to complete parallelism with d5*

- e δημος, ὁ τοῦ σώματος μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς ψυχῆς ἐρώων· καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ μόνιμός ἐστιν, ἅτε οὐδὲ μόνιμου ἐρώων πράγματος. ἅμα γὰρ τῷ τοῦ σώματος ἄνθει λήγοντι, οὐπερ ἦρα, “οἵχεται ἀποπτάμενος,” πολλοὺς λόγους καὶ ὑποσχέσεις κατα-
- 5 σχύνας· ὁ δὲ τοῦ ἦθους χρηστοῦ ὄντος ἐραστῆς διὰ βίου μένει, ἅτε μόνιμῳ συντακεῖς. τούτους δὴ βούλεται ὁ
- 184 ἡμέτερος νόμος εἶ καὶ καλῶς βασανίζειν, καὶ τοῖς μὲν χαρίσασθαι, τοὺς δὲ διαφεύγειν. διὰ ταῦτα οὖν τοῖς μὲν διώκειν παρακελεύεται, τοῖς δὲ φεύγειν, ἀγωνοθετῶν καὶ βασανίζων ποτέρων ποτέ ἐστιν ὁ ἐρώων καὶ ποτέρων ὁ
- 5 ἐρώμενος. οὕτω δὴ ὑπὸ ταύτης τῆς αἰτίας πρῶτον μὲν τὸ ἀλίσκεσθαι ταχὺ αἰσχρὸν νενόμισται, ἵνα χρόνος ἐγγένηται, ὅς δὴ δοκεῖ τὰ πολλὰ καλῶς βασανίζειν, ἔπειτα τὸ ὑπὸ χρημάτων καὶ ὑπὸ πολιτικῶν δυνάμεων ἀλῶναι αἰσχρὸν,
- b εἴαν τε κακῶς πάσχων πτήξῃ καὶ μὴ καρτερήσῃ, ἂν τ’ εὐεργετούμενος εἰς χρήματα ἢ εἰς διαπράξεις πολιτικὰς μὴ καταφρονήσῃ· οὐδὲν γὰρ δοκεῖ τούτων οὔτε βέβαιον οὔτε μόνιμον εἶναι, χωρὶς τοῦ μηδὲ πεφυκέναι ἀπ’ αὐτῶν γεν-
- 5 ναίαν φιλίαν. μία δὴ λείπεται τῷ ἡμέτερῳ νόμῳ ὁδός, εἰ μέλλει καλῶς χαριεῖσθαι ἐραστῇ παιδικά. ἔστι γὰρ ἡμῖν νόμος, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐρασταῖς ἦν δουλεύειν ἐθέλοντα
- c ἡντινοῦν δουλείαν παιδικοῖς μὴ κολακείαν εἶναι μηδὲ ἐπονείδιστον, οὕτω δὴ καὶ ἄλλη μία μόνη δουλεία ἐκούσιος λείπεται οὐκ ἐπονείδιστος· αὕτη δ’ ἐστὶν ἡ περὶ τὴν ἀρετήν. νενόμισται γὰρ δὴ ἡμῖν, εἴαν τις ἐθέλῃ τινὰ θεραπεύειν
- 5 ἡγούμενος δι’ ἐκεῖνον ἀμείνων ἔσεσθαι ἢ κατὰ σοφίαν τινὰ

ἀγωνο-θετέω: to judge or set up a contest  
 αίτία, ἤ: cause, reason; charge, blame\*  
 ἀλίσκομαι: to be caught, be taken\*  
 ἄνθος, -εος, τό: a blossom, flower, bloom\*  
 ἀπο-πέτομαι: to fly off or away  
 βασανίζω: to put to the test; examine closely  
 βέβαιος, -ον: firm, steadfast, sure, certain\*  
 γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble, well-bred\*  
 διά-πραξις, -εως, ἤ: (dispatch of) business  
 δια-φεύγω: to flee, get away from, escape\*  
 δουλεία, ἤ: servitude, slavery, bondage\*  
 δουλεύω: to be a slave, serve, be subject to\*  
 ἐγ-γίνομαι: to be in, intervene; be possible\*  
 ἐκούσιος, -ον: voluntary, willing  
 ἐπ-ονεΐδιος, -ον: shameful, reproachable  
 εὖ-εργετέω: to do well, treat well, treat kindly  
 ἦθος, -έος, τό: custom; disposition, character\*  
 θεραπεύω: to attend to, care for, serve

καρτερέω: to endure, be steadfast, staunch\*  
 κατ-αισχύνω: to dishonor, disgrace, degrade  
 κατα-φρονέω: to think down upon, despise\*  
 κολακεία, ἤ: flattery, fawning\*  
 λήγω: to stop, cease, leave off, fade\*  
 μένω: to stay, remain\*  
 μόνιμος, -α, -ον: stable, steadfast, lasting\*  
 ὁδός, ἤ: road, way, path, journey\*  
 παρα-κελεύομαι: to order, urge, encourage\*  
 πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: of the city, political, civic\*  
 πότερος, -α, -ον: which (of two)?, whether?\*
 πτήσσω: to frighten, scare; cower, crouch  
 συν-τήκω: to melt together; fuse, join with\*  
 ὑπόσχεσις, -εως, ἤ: a promise, undertaking  
 φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court\*  
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, noble\*  
 χωρίς: separately; apart from (+ gen.)\*

183e1 καὶ γὰρ: *for also, for even*  
 e2 ἄτε...ἐρών: *since he loves; ἄτε + pple*  
 e3 ἄμα...ἄνθει λήγοντι: *as soon as the flower...fades; "fading flower"*  
 ἦρα: *he used to love; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf. ἐράω*  
 οἴχεται ἀποπτάμενος: *goes fluttering away; aor. pple. ἀπο-πέτομαι*  
 e4 καταισχύνας: *nom. sg., aor. pple*  
 e6 ἄτε...συντακείς: *since he was fused with...; aor. pass. pple. συν-τήκω*  
 τούτους: *τούς ἐραστάς*  
 184a1 τοῖς μὲν...τούς δέ: *some...others; i.e. erastai; both are objects of infinitives*  
 a2 χαρίσασθαι...διαφεύγειν: *supply "beloved," τούς ἐρωμένους as subj. acc. τοῖς μὲν...τοῖς δέ: these (erastai) ...those (eromenoi); objects of main verb*  
 a4 πότερων: *in which group; partitive gen.*  
 a5 τὸ ἀλίσκεσθαι ταχύ: *to be caught quickly; the beloved should not submit to the lover quickly; subj. of νενόμισται*  
 a6 νενόμισται: *pf. pass., νομίζω; add εἶναι ἵνα χρόνος ἐγγένηται: so that time may intervene; "come about," purpose*  
 a8 τὸ ἀλῶναι: *to be caught; aor. pass. inf. supply νενόμισται εἶναι as main verb*  
 ὑπὸ χρημάτων: *because of money*  
 b1 ἔάν τε...ἂν τ': *whether...or*

κακῶς πάσχων: *(when) suffering badly*  
 πτήξῃ καὶ μὴ καρτερήσῃ: *cowers and is not steadfast 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj. πτήσσω*  
 b2 εἰς χρήματα ἦ...καταφρονησῇ: *despise upon money or...; prepositional phrases governed by καταφρονησῇ, aor. subj.*  
 b4 χωρὶς τοῦ μηδὲ πεφυκέναι...φιλίαν: *apart from genuine friendship not being brought forth from these; articular inf.*  
 b5 μία λείπεται...ὁδός: *one way is left over*  
 b6 μέλλει: *subject is (τὰ) παιδικὰ ἔστι...ἡμῖν: we have; dat. of possession*  
 b7 ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐρασταῖς ἦν: *in the case of lovers there was a law that; add νόμος*  
 δουλεύειν...παιδικοῖς: *to engage willingly in whatsoever form of slavery for his darling; this is subject of the inf. εἶναι, ἐθέλοντα is lit. "being willing"*  
 c3 ἢ περὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν: *(slavery) pertaining to excellence; ἢ (δουλεία)*  
 c4 νενόμισται: *is believed; pf. pass., the subject is ἢ ἐθελοδουλεία below*  
 ἡμῖν: *by us: dat. of agent with pf. pass.*  
 ἐάν...ἐθέλῃ: *if one wishes: pres. subj.*  
 c5 ἔσσεσθαι: *to be better; fut. inf. εἶμι governed by ἡγούμενος*  
 κατὰ σοφίαν τινὰ: *in some skill*

ἢ κατὰ ἄλλο ὅτιοῦν μέρος ἀρετῆς, αὕτη αὖ ἡ ἔθελοδοουλεία οὐκ αἰσχρὰ εἶναι οὐδὲ κολακεία. δεῖ δὴ τῷ νόμῳ τούτῳ συμβαλεῖν εἰς ταυτόν, τόν τε περὶ τὴν παιδευασίαν καὶ

d τὸν περὶ τὴν φιλοσοφίαν τε καὶ τὴν ἄλλην ἀρετὴν, εἰ μέλλει συμβῆναι καλὸν γενέσθαι τὸ ἐραστῇ παιδικὰ χαρίσασθαι. ὅταν γὰρ εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ ἔλθωσιν ἐραστής τε καὶ παιδικά, νόμον ἔχων ἐκάτερος, ὁ μὲν χαρισαμένοις παιδικοῖς

5 ὑπηρετῶν ὅτιοῦν δικαίως ἂν ὑπηρετεῖν, ὁ δὲ τῷ ποιοῦντι αὐτὸν σοφόν τε καὶ ἀγαθὸν δικαίως αὖ ὅτιοῦν ἂν ὑπουργῶν <ὑπουργεῖν>, καὶ ὁ μὲν δυνάμενος εἰς φρόνησιν καὶ τὴν

e ἄλλην ἀρετὴν συμβάλλεσθαι, ὁ δὲ δεόμενος εἰς παιδευσιν καὶ τὴν ἄλλην σοφίαν κτᾶσθαι, τότε δὴ τούτων συνιόντων εἰς ταυτόν τῶν νόμων μοναχοῦ ἐνταῦθα συμπίπτει τὸ καλὸν εἶναι παιδικὰ ἐραστῇ χαρίσασθαι, ἄλλοθι δὲ οὐδαμοῦ. ἐπὶ

5 τούτῳ καὶ ἐξαπατηθῆναι οὐδὲν αἰσχρόν· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι καὶ ἐξαπατωμένῳ αἰσχύνην φέρει καὶ μῆ. εἰ γὰρ τις

185 ἐραστῇ ὡς πλουσίῳ πλούτου ἔνεκα χαρισάμενος ἐξαπατηθείη καὶ μὴ λάβοι χρήματα, ἀναφανέντος τοῦ ἐραστοῦ πένητος, οὐδὲν ἦττον αἰσχρόν· δοκεῖ γὰρ ὁ τοιοῦτος τό γε αὐτοῦ ἐπιδειῖξαι, ὅτι ἔνεκα χρημάτων ὅτιοῦν ἂν ὄψωσιν ὑπηρετοῖ,

5 τοῦτο δὲ οὐ καλόν. κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν δὴ λόγον κἂν εἴ τις ὡς ἀγαθῷ χαρισάμενος καὶ αὐτὸς ὡς ἀμείνων ἐσόμενος διὰ τὴν φιλίαν ἐραστοῦ ἐξαπατηθείη, ἀναφανέντος ἐκείνου κακοῦ

b καὶ οὐ κεκτημένου ἀρετῆν, ὅμως καλὴ ἢ ἀπάτη· δοκεῖ γὰρ αὐ καὶ οὗτος τὸ καθ' αὐτὸν δεδηλωκέναι, ὅτι ἀρετῆς γ' ἔνεκα καὶ τοῦ βελτίων γενέσθαι πᾶν ἂν παντὶ προθυμηθείη, τοῦτο δὲ αὐ πάντων κάλλιστον· οὕτω πᾶν πάντως γε καλὸν

ἄλλο-θι: in another place, elsewhere\*  
 ἀνα-φαίνω: to bring to light, show, display\*  
 ἀπάτη, -ης, ἡ: a trick, fraud, deceit  
 βελτίων, -ον: better  
 δηλόω: to make clear, show, reveal, exhibit\*  
 ἔθελο-δουλεία, ἡ: willing slavery  
 ἑκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either\*  
 ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to show forth, display, point out\*  
 κολακεία, ἡ: flattery, fawning\*  
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion\*  
 μοναχοῦ: alone, only  
 οὐδαμοῦ: nowhere  
 παιδ-εραστία, ἡ: love of young men  
 παιδείσις, -εως, ἡ: education, learning

πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly\*  
 πένης, -ητος, ὁ: a poor man, a day-laborer\*  
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent\*  
 πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth, riches\*  
 προ-θυμέομαι: to be eager, zealous, ready  
 συμ-βαίνω: to occur, happen, turn out\*  
 συμ-βάλλω: to join, combine, contribute\*  
 συμ-πίπτω: to fall together, clash; happen  
 συν-έρχομαι: to come or go together, go with\*  
 ὑπ-ηρετέω: to serve, minister (+ dat.)\*  
 ὑπ-ουργέω: to render service, serve, assist  
 φρόνησις, -εως, ἡ: wisdom, intelligence, prudence\*

184c6 κατὰ...μέρος: in whatever other part  
 c7 τῶ νόμῳ τούτῳ: these 2 rules; dual acc.  
 c8 συμβαλεῖν: to come together, combine  
 εἰς ταυτόν: to the same thing; τὸ αὐτό  
 τὸν...τὸν: the one (nomos)...the other; in  
 apposition to τῶ νόμῳ τούτῳ  
 d2 συμβῆναι: to turn out; aor. συμβαῖνω  
 τὸ...χαρίσασθαι: that the beloved gratify  
 his lover; subject of μέλλει  
 d3 ὅταν εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ ἔλθωσιν: whenever  
 they come together; "to the same thing"  
 d4 ὁ μὲν...ὁ δὲ...ἂν ὑπουργεῖν: the one  
 (possessing the law) that, in offering  
 whatever service for a darling gratifying  
 him, he would offer the service justly,  
 the other (possessing the law) that, for  
 the one making him both wise and good,  
 he would offer in turn whatever service  
 justly; ἂν + inf. replaces a potential opt.  
 in direct speech  
 d7 ὁ μὲν δυνάμενος...συμβάλλεσθαι: the  
 one being able to contribute (towards);  
 i.e. the lover  
 e1 ὁ δὲ: the other asking...; i.e. the beloved  
 εἰς παιδευσιν: with regard to education;  
 awkward parallel with d7  
 e2 συνιόντων...τῶν νόμων: gen. abs.,  
 pres. pple. συν-έρχομαι (stem -ι)  
 e3 εἰς ταυτόν: to the same thing; τὸ αὐτό  
 μοναχοῦ ἐνταῦθα: only at this point  
 συμπίπτει: it happens that; impersonal  
 τὸ...εἶναι: art. inf., καλὸν is the pred.  
 e4 ἐπὶ τούτῳ: in this case  
 e5 ἔξαπατηθῆναι: to be deceived; aor. pass.

supply ἐστίν  
 ἐπὶ...ἄλλοις πᾶσι: in all other cases  
 e6 φέρει: carries; supply τὸ χαρίζεσθαι  
 ἐρασταῖς "to gratify lovers" as the subj.  
 καί...καὶ μὴ: both the one deceived and  
 not (deceived); supply ἔξαπατωμένῳ  
 185a1 ὡς πλουσίῳ: on the grounds that he is  
 rich; ὡς + pple is causal, supply ὄντος  
 ἔξαπατηθῆ...λάβοι: should...should;  
 aor. pass. and aor. act. opt. λαμβάνω  
 protasis of a future-less-vivid condition  
 a2 ἀναφανέντος: being shown (to be);  
 aor. pass. pple, ἀνα-φαίνω, in gen. abs.  
 a3 οὐδὲν ἥττον: not at all less; adverbial  
 αἰσχρόν: would be shameful; add ἂν εἶη,  
 opt. εἰμί to complete the future-less-vivid  
 τὸ γε αὐτοῦ: his own character; "that of  
 his own", ἑαυτοῦ  
 a4 ἐπιδειξαι: aor. inf.  
 ὅτιοῦν...ὑπηρετοῖ: he would offer  
 whatever (service) for anyone  
 a5 κατὰ...λόγον: in the same argument  
 καὶν εἰ...ἔξαπατηθῆι: even if...should be  
 deceived; aor. pass. opt.  
 a6 ὡς ἀγαθῶ: since he is good; + ὄντι  
 ὡς...εἰσόμενος: so that he will be; fut.  
 b1 κερκτημένου: pf. mid. pple, κτάομαι  
 ἢ ἀπάτη: deceit would be; supply ἂν εἶη  
 b2 τὸ καθ' αὐτόν: see τὸ γε αὐτοῦ in a3  
 δεδηλωκέναι: pf. δηλόω follows δοκεῖ  
 τοῦ...γένησθαι: of becoming; with ἕνεκα  
 b3 πᾶν ἂν παντὶ προθυμηθῆι: would desire  
 (to do) anything for anyone

5 ἀρετῆς γ' ἔνεκα χαρίζεσθαι. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ τῆς οὐρανόθεν θεοῦ  
 ἔρωσ καὶ οὐράνιος καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξιος καὶ πόλει καὶ ἰδιώταις,  
 πολλὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἀναγκάζων ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς ἀρετὴν τὸν  
 c τε ἐρώντα αὐτὸν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν ἐρώμενον· οἱ δ' ἕτεροι  
 πάντες τῆς ἐτέρας, τῆς πανδήμου. ταῦτά σοι, ἔφη, ὡς ἐκ  
 τοῦ παραχρήμα, ὦ Φαίδρε, περὶ Ἑρωτος συμβάλλομαι.

Παυσανίου δὲ παυσαμένου—διδάσκουσι γάρ με ἴσα λέγειν  
 5 οὕτως οἱ σοφοί—ἔφη ὁ Ἀριστόδημος δεῖν μὲν Ἀριστοφάνη  
 λέγειν, τυχεῖν δὲ αὐτῷ τινα ἢ ὑπὸ πλησμονῆς ἢ ὑπό τινος  
 ἄλλου λύγγα ἐπιπεπτωκυῖαν καὶ οὐχ οἶόν τε εἶναι λέγειν,  
 d ἀλλ' εἰπεῖν αὐτόν—ἐν τῇ κάτω γὰρ αὐτοῦ τὸν ἰατρὸν Ἑρυξί-  
 μαχον κατακεῖσθαι—“ὦ Ἑρυξίμαχε, δίκαιος εἶ ἢ παῦσαί  
 με τῆς λυγγὸς ἢ λέγειν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ, ἕως ἂν ἐγὼ παύσωμαι.”  
 καὶ τὸν Ἑρυξίμαχον εἰπεῖν “ἀλλὰ ποιήσω ἀμφοτέρα ταῦτα·  
 5 ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ ἐρῶ ἐν τῷ σῷ μέρει, σὺ δ' ἐπειδὰν παύσῃ, ἐν  
 τῷ ἐμῷ. ἐν ᾧ δ' ἂν ἐγὼ λέγω, εἰ μὲν σοι ἐθέλλῃ ἀπνευστί  
 ἔχοντι πολὺν χρόνον παύεσθαι ἢ λύγξ· εἰ δὲ μή, ὕδατι  
 e ἀνακογχυλίασον. εἰ δ' ἄρα πάνυ ἰσχυρά ἐστιν, ἀναλαβὼν  
 τι τοιοῦτον οἴω κινήσῃς ἂν τὴν ῥίνα, πτάρε· καὶ εἰ μὲν τοῦτο  
 ποιήσῃς ἅπαξ ἢ δὶς, καὶ εἰ πάνυ ἰσχυρά ἐστι, παύσεται.”  
 “Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις λέγων,” φάναι τὸν Ἀριστοφάνη· “ἐγὼ  
 5 δὲ ταῦτα ποιήσω.”

Εἰπεῖν δὴ τὸν Ἑρυξίμαχον, δοκεῖ τοίνυν μοι ἀναγκαῖον  
 εἶναι, ἐπειδὴ Παυσανίας ὀρμήσας ἐπὶ τὸν λόγον καλῶς οὐχ  
 186 ἰκανῶς ἀπετέλεσε, δεῖν ἐμὲ πειρᾶσθαι τέλος ἐπιθεῖναι τῷ  
 λόγῳ. τὸ μὲν γὰρ διπλοῦν εἶναι τὸν ἔρωτα δοκεῖ μοι  
 καλῶς διελέσθαι· ὅτι δὲ οὐ μόνον ἐστὶν ἐπὶ ταῖς ψυχαῖς



ἀνακογχυλιάζω: to gargle  
 ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up, assume, regain,  
 restore\*  
 ἅπαξ: once, once only, once for all\*  
 ἀ-πνευστί: breathless (adv.)  
 ἀπο-τελέω: to complete, accomplish, fulfill,  
 realize  
 δι-αιρέω: to divide, distinguish\*  
 διδάσκω: to teach, instruct\*  
 δι-πλόος, -η, -ον: twofold, double\*  
 δίς: twice, doubly  
 ἐπι-μέλεια, ἤ: care, care for, attention; pursuit  
 ἐπι-πίπτω: to fall upon, attack, assail  
 ἰατρός, ὁ: physician, doctor\*  
 ἰδιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a private citizen, lay person

κάτω: down, below (+ gen.)  
 κινέω: to set in motion, move; arouse, irritate\*  
 λύγξ, λυγγός, ἤ: hiccup, hiccough\*  
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion\*  
 οἶος, -η, -ον: alone, lone, lonely\*  
 ὀρμάω: to set in motion; set out, begin\*  
 παραχρήμα: on the spot, off hand, straightway  
 πλησμονή, ἤ: fullness, satiety, satisfaction\*  
 πταίρω: to sneeze  
 ρίς, ῥίνος, ἤ: the nose  
 συμ-βάλλω: to join, combine, contribute\*  
 τέλος, -έος, τό: end, goal, result; sacred rites\*  
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water  
 φθάνω: to anticipate, do beforehand (+ pple)\*

185b6 πολλοῦ ἄξιος: *worth much to both the city and citizens; “worthy of much”*  
 b7 πολλήν ἐπιμέλειαν...ποιείσθαι: *have much care; τὸν ἐρώντα...τὸν ἐρώμενον* are acc. subj. and obj. of ἀναγκάζων  
 πρὸς ἀρετὴν: *with regard to excellence*  
 c1 αὐτοῦ: *his own, of himself; ἑαυτοῦ*, object of ἐπιμέλειαν  
 οἱ...ἕτεροι: *all other (forms of love)*  
 c2 τῆς ἑτέρας: *(are the eros) of the other (goddess); parallel with b5 above*  
 ὡς...παραχρήμα: *as (best I can) on the spot; ἄν δύνωμαι* or its equivalent is implicit after ὡς  
 c4 ἴσα: *balanced phrases; lit. “equal things”, the preceding gen. abs. has two words with assonance, an equal number of syllables, and similar scansion*  
 οἱ σοφοί: *those skilled (in speaking)*  
 c5 δεῖν: *was supposed to; inf.*  
 c6 τινα...λύγγα: *a sort of hiccup, some hiccups; acc. subject of τυχεῖν*  
 τυχεῖν...ἐπιπεπτωκυῖαν: *happened to have fall upon; complementary pf. pple*  
 c7 οἶόν τε εἶναι: *(he) was able; common translation for οἶός τε εἰμί*  
 d1 ἐν τῇ κάτω: *on the (couch) below; supply κλίνη, κάτω governs a genitive*  
 d2 δίκαιος εἶ: *you are right to...; + inf.*  
 d3 τῆς λυγγός: *from hiccups; gen. of separation with aor. inf. παῦσαι*

d5 ἐρώ: *I will speak; ἐρέω.*  
 ἐν τῷ σῷ μέρει: *during your turn*  
 παύση: *it stops; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj.*  
 ἐν τῷ ἐμῷ: *(you will speak) during my (turn); add ἐρεῖς and μέρει to complete the parallel construction*  
 d6 ἐν ᾧ: *while; “in which (time)”*  
 ἐὰν ἐθέλη: *the main clause is missing*  
 ἀπνευστί ἔχοντι: *while holding your breath; “keeping breathless” or “being breathless”*  
 d7 πολὺν χρόνον: *for...; duration of time with σοι...ἀπνευστί ἔχοντι*  
 ὕδατι: *with water; dat. of means*  
 e1 ἀνακογχυλίασον: *aor. imperative*  
 e2 τι τοιοῦτον οἶα: *some sort of thing by which...*  
 πτάρε: *aor. imperative*  
 e3 παύσεται: *fut. dep. παύω*  
 e4 οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις λέγων: *you could not speak sooner; “anticipate by speaking”*  
 e7 ὀρήσας ἐπὶ τὸν λόγον: *having set out upon his speech; aor. pple ὀρμάω*  
 186a1 ἐπιθεῖναι: *impose (acc.) upon (dat.); aor. inf. ἐπι-τίθημι*  
 a2 τὸ...εἶναι: *art. inf., subject of δοκεῖ*  
 a3 διελέσθαι: *to be chosen; aor. pass. inf., δι-αιρέω (stem -ελ)*  
 ἐπὶ ταῖς ψυχαῖς: *in the case of souls*

τῶν ἀνθρώπων πρὸς τοὺς καλοὺς ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς ἄλλα πολλὰ  
 5 καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις, τοῖς τε σώμασι τῶν πάντων ζώων καὶ  
 τοῖς ἐν τῇ γῇ φυομένοις καὶ ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς  
 οὔσι, καθεωρακένας μοι δοκῶ ἐκ τῆς ἰατρικῆς, τῆς ἡμετέρας  
 b τέχνης, ὡς μέγας καὶ θαυμαστὸς καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶν ὁ θεὸς τείνει  
 καὶ κατ' ἀνθρώπινα καὶ κατὰ θεία πράγματα. ἄρξομαι δὲ  
 ἀπὸ τῆς ἰατρικῆς λέγων, ἵνα καὶ πρεσβεύωμεν τὴν τέχνην.  
 ἡ γὰρ φύσις τῶν σωμάτων τὸν διπλοῦν ἔρωτα τοῦτον ἔχει·  
 5 τὸ γὰρ ὑγιὲς τοῦ σώματος καὶ τὸ νοσοῦν ὁμολογουμένως  
 ἕτερόν τε καὶ ἀνόμοιον ἐστὶ, τὸ δὲ ἀνόμοιον ἀνομοίων ἐπι-  
 θυμῆ καὶ ἐρᾶ. ἄλλος μὲν οὖν ὁ ἐπὶ τῷ ὑγιεινῷ ἔρωτος, ἄλλος  
 δὲ ὁ ἐπὶ τῷ νοσῶδει. ἔστιν δὴ, ὡς περ ἄρτι Πausanias  
 ἔλεγεν τοῖς μὲν ἀγαθοῖς καλὸν χαρίζεσθαι τῶν ἀνθρώπων,  
 c τοῖς δ' ἀκολάστοις αἰσχρόν, οὕτω καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς σώμασιν  
 τοῖς μὲν ἀγαθοῖς ἐκάστου τοῦ σώματος καὶ ὑγιεινοῖς καλὸν  
 χαρίζεσθαι καὶ δεῖ, καὶ τοῦτό ἐστιν ᾧ ὄνομα τὸ ἰατρικόν,  
 τοῖς δὲ κακοῖς καὶ νοσῶδεσιν αἰσχρόν τε καὶ δεῖ ἀχαριστεῖν,  
 5 εἰ μέλλει τις τεχνικὸς εἶναι. ἔστι γὰρ ἰατρικὴ, ὡς ἐν  
 κεφαλαίῳ εἰπεῖν, ἐπιστήμη τῶν τοῦ σώματος ἐρωτικῶν πρὸς  
 πλησμονὴν καὶ κένωσιν, καὶ ὁ διαγιγνώσκων ἐν τούτοις τὸν  
 d καλόν τε καὶ αἰσχρόν ἔρωτα, οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ ἰατρικώτατος,  
 καὶ ὁ μεταβάλλει ποιῶν, ὥστε ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐτέρου ἔρωτος τὸν  
 ἕτερον κτᾶσθαι, καὶ οἷς μὴ ἔνεστιν ἔρωτος, δεῖ δ' ἐγγενέσθαι,  
 ἐπιστάμενος ἐμποιῆσαι καὶ ἐνόητα ἐξελεῖν, ἀγαθὸς ἂν εἴη  
 5 δημιουργός. δεῖ γὰρ δὴ τὰ ἔχθιστα ὄντα ἐν τῷ σώματι  
 φίλα οἰόν τ' εἶναι ποιεῖν καὶ ἐρᾶν ἀλλήλων. ἔστι δὲ ἔχθιστα  
 τὰ ἐναντιώτατα, ψυχρὸν θερμῷ, πικρὸν γλυκεῖ, ξηρὸν ὑγρῷ,  
 e πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα· τούτοις ἐπιστηθεῖς ἔρωτα ἐμποιῆσαι καὶ  
 ὁμόνοιαν ὁ ἡμέτερος πρόγονος Ἀσκληπιός, ὡς φασιν οἶδε οἱ

**ἀ-κόλαστος, -ον:** licentious, intemperate  
**ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον:** human, of a human\*  
**ἀν-όμοιος, -ον:** unlike, dissimilar\*  
**ἀντί:** instead of, in place of (+ gen.) \*  
**ἄρτι:** just, exactly\*  
**ἀ-χαριστέω:** to show disfavor, discourage  
**γῆ, ἡ:** earth\*  
**γλυκός, -εῖα, -ύ:** sweet, pleasant, delightful\*  
**δια-γινώσκω:** to distinguish, discern, resolve  
**διπλός, -η, -ον:** twofold, double\*  
**ἐγ-γίγνομαι:** to come about; be possible\*  
**ἐν-εἶμι:** to be in, exist in\*  
**ἐξ-αἰρέω:** to take out, remove, leave out\*  
**ἐπί-σταμαι:** to know, know how, understand\*  
**ἔπος, -εος, τό:** a word\*  
**ἔχθιστος, -η, -ον:** most hated, most hostile  
**θερμός, -ή, -όν:** hot, warm; *subst.* heat  
**κένωσις, -εως, ἡ:** emptiness; an emptying

**κεφάλαιον, τό:** main or chief point, gist, sum\*  
**μετα-βάλλω:** to change, alter; turn about\*  
**νοσέω:** to be sick, ill\*  
**νοσώδης, -ες:** sickly, diseased, unwholesome  
**ξηρός, -ά, -όν:** dry  
**ὁμο-λογουμένως:** by general agreement  
**ὁμό-νοια, ἡ:** oneness of mind, unity, concord  
**πικρός, -ά, -όν:** sharp, keen, bitter\*  
**πλησμονή, ἡ:** fullness, satiety, satisfaction\*  
**πρεσβεύω:** to revere, venerate, honor  
**πρό-γονος, ὁ:** a forefather, ancestor  
**τείνω:** to tend, extend, direct; stretch, spread\*  
**τεχνικός, -ή, -όν:** skillful, skilled, artistic  
**ὑγιεινός, -ή, -όν:** sound, healthy, wholesome  
**ὑγιής, -ές:** sound, healthy, wholesome\*  
**ὑγρός, -ά, -όν:** moist, wet, fluid\*  
**ψυχρός, -ά, -όν:** cold, chill, frigid\*

**186a3 ὅτι...τοῖς ἄλλοις:** *that (the twofold eros) is not only in the souls of humans regarding beautiful (men) but also regarding other things and in other things;* governed by καθεωρακένοι in a7  
**a5 σώμασι, φουομένοις:** apposition, ἄλλοις  
**a6 ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν:** *so to speak*  
**τοῖς οὖσι:** *things that exist;* dat. pple. εἰμί  
**a7 καθεωρακένοι:** pf. inf. καθ-οράω  
**μοι δοκῶ:** *I think; "I seem to myself"*  
**b1 ὡς μέγας:** *how great...;* governed by καθεωρακένοι above  
**ἐπὶ πᾶν:** *over everything*  
**b2 κατὰ:** *in the area of...*  
**b3 ἰατρικῆς:** *art of medicine;* add τέχνης  
**b5 τὸ ὑγιές...τὸ νοσοῦν:** *the healthy (part)...the sick (part); "the being sick";* neuter pres. pple. νοσέω  
**b7 ἄλλος...ἄλλος:** *one...the other*  
**ἐπὶ:** *in the case of*  
**b9 καλόν:** *that (it is) noble;* supply εἶναι  
**c1 αἰσχρόν:** *that (it is) shameful to gratify;* parallel with b9 above  
**c2 καλόν...δεῖ:** *it is noble and necessary*

**c3 ᾧ:** *(that) which has;* "(that) to which there is" dat. of possession, add ἐστίν  
**c4 αἰσχρόν...δεῖ:** *it is shameful and necessary;* parallel with c2-3 above  
**c5 ὡς...εἰπεῖν:** *so to speak in sum*  
**c6 πρὸς:** *with regard to*  
**d2 ὁ μεταβάλλειν ποιῶν:** *the one bringing about change;* subject of ἄν εἴη in d4  
**ἑτέρου...ἕτερον:** *one love...the other*  
**d3 ὥστε...κτάσθαι:** *so that (the body) possesses;* result, add τὸ σῶμα as subj.  
**οἷς...ἐγγενέσθαι:** *(the bodies) in which eros does not exist but in is necessary to engender;* obj. of ἐμποιῆσαι  
**d4 ἐμποιῆσαι...ἔξελεῖν:** *to create (an eros) in...and take (an eros) out;* aor. inf. ἐξ-αἰρέω governed by ἐπιστάμενος  
**d5 ἔχιστα:** *most hated;* superlative  
**δεῖ...οἷόν τ' εἶναι:** *one ought to be able*  
**d7 θερμῶ...ὑγρῶ:** *(most opposite) to...;* dat. are governed by missing ἐναντιώτατα  
**e1 ἐπιστηθεῖς:** *having come to know how;* ingressive aor. aor. dep. pple. ἐπίσταμαι

ποιηταὶ καὶ ἐγὼ πείθομαι, συνέστησεν τὴν ἡμετέραν τέχνην.  
 ἢ τε οὖν ἰατρική, ὥσπερ λέγω, πᾶσα διὰ τοῦ θεοῦ τούτου  
 187 κυβερνᾶται, ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ γυμναστική καὶ γεωργία· μουσική  
 δὲ καὶ παντὶ κατάδηλος τῷ καὶ σμικρὸν προσέχοντι τὸν νοῦν  
 ὅτι κατὰ ταῦτὰ ἔχει τούτοις, ὥσπερ ἴσως καὶ Ἡράκλειτος  
 βούλεται λέγειν, ἐπεὶ τοῖς γε ῥήμασιν οὐ καλῶς λέγει. τὸ  
 5 ἐν γὰρ φησι “διαφερόμενον αὐτὸ αὐτῷ συμφέρεσθαι,”  
 “ὥσπερ ἀρμονίαν τόξου τε καὶ λύρας.” ἔστι δὲ πολλὴ  
 ἀλογία ἀρμονίαν φάναι διαφέρεσθαι ἢ ἐκ διαφερομένων ἔτι  
 εἶναι. ἀλλὰ ἴσως τόδε ἐβούλετο λέγειν, ὅτι ἐκ διαφερομένων  
 b πρότερον τοῦ ὀξέος καὶ βαρέος, ἔπειτα ὕστερον ὁμολογη-  
 σάντων γέγονεν ὑπὸ τῆς μουσικῆς τέχνης. οὐ γὰρ δήπου  
 ἐκ διαφερομένων γε ἔτι τοῦ ὀξέος καὶ βαρέος ἀρμονία ἂν  
 εἴη· ἢ γὰρ ἀρμονία συμφωνία ἐστίν, συμφωνία δὲ ὁμολογία  
 5 τις—ὁμολογίαν δὲ ἐκ διαφερομένων, ἕως ἂν διαφέρωνται,  
 ἀδύνατον εἶναι· διαφερόμενον δὲ αὐτὸ καὶ μὴ ὁμολογοῦν ἀδύ-  
 νατον ἀρμόσαι—ὥσπερ γε καὶ ὁ ῥυθμὸς ἐκ τοῦ ταχέος καὶ  
 c βραδέος, ἐκ διενηνεγμένων πρότερον, ὕστερον δὲ ὁμολογη-  
 σάντων γέγονε. τὴν δὲ ὁμολογίαν πᾶσι τούτοις, ὥσπερ  
 ἐκεῖ ἢ ἰατρική, ἐνταῦθα ἢ μουσική ἐντίθησιν, ἔρωτα καὶ  
 ὁμόνοιαν ἀλλήλων ἐμποίησασα· καὶ ἔστιν αὐτὴ μουσική περὶ  
 5 ἀρμονίαν καὶ ῥυθμὸν ἐρωτικῶν ἐπιστήμη. καὶ ἐν μὲν γε  
 αὐτῇ τῇ συστάσει ἀρμονίας τε καὶ ῥυθμοῦ οὐδὲν χαλεπὸν τὰ  
 ἐρωτικὰ διαγιγνώσκειν, οὐδὲ ὁ διπλοῦς ἔρως ἐνταῦθά πω  
 ἔστιν· ἀλλ’ ἐπειδὴν δέη πρὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καταχρῆσθαι  
 d ῥυθμῷ τε καὶ ἀρμονίᾳ ἢ ποιοῦντα, ὃ δὴ μελοποιίαν καλοῦσιν,  
 ἢ χρώμενον ὀρθῶς τοῖς πεποιημένοις μέλεσσι τε καὶ μέτροις,  
 ὃ δὴ παιδεία ἐκλήθη, ἐνταῦθα δὴ καὶ χαλεπὸν καὶ ἀγαθοῦ  
 δημιουργοῦ δεῖ. πάλιν γὰρ ἦκει ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος, ὅτι τοῖς μὲν  
 5 κοσμίους τῶν ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ὡς ἂν κοσμιώτεροι γίγνοντο  
 οἱ μήπω ὄντες, δεῖ χαρίζεσθαι καὶ φυλάττειν τὸν τούτων

ἀ-λογία, ἡ: unreasonableness, absurdity	μέτρον, τό: meter, measure, verse; length*
ἀρμόζω: to harmonize, fit together, attune	μή-πω: not yet
βαρύς, -εῖα, -ύ: low, heavy; grievous	ὀμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement*
βραδύς, -εῖα, -ύ: slow	ὀμό-νοια, ἡ: oneness of mind, unity, concord
γε-ωργία, ἡ: farming, agriculture	ὀξύς, -εῖα, -ύ: sharp, keen*
γυμναστικός, -ή, -όν: gymnastic	παιδεία, ἡ: education, culture, learning
δια-γιγνώσκω: to distinguish, discern, resolve	πω: yet, up to this time*
δι-πλόος, -η, -ον: twofold, double*	ρήμα, τό: word, wording, saying, phrase*
ἐκεῖ: there, in that place*	ῥυθμός, ὁ: rhythm, proportion, symmetry*
ἐν-τίθημι: to put in or into, impose; inspire	συμ-φέρω: to agree, gather; be useful*
Ἡράκλειτος, ὁ: Heraclitus	συμ-φωνία, ἡ: harmony, unison, agreement
κατα-χράσμαι: to apply, use; misuse (+ dat.)	συν-ίστημι: to set together, organize, compose
κατά-δηλος, -η, -ον: quite clear, evident*	συσ-τασις, -εως, ἡ: construction, composition
κυβερνάω: to take the helm; steer, govern	τόξον, τό: a bow
λύρα, ἡ: lyre	ὑστερον: later*
μελο-ποιία, ἡ: the making of music or strains	φυλάττω: keep watch, guard, keep in mind*
μέλος, -εος, τό: song, tune, strain	ὡς-αὐτως: in the same manner, just so*

- 186e3 συνέστησεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. συν-ίστημι
- e4 ἰατρική: *art of medicine*; supply τέχνη  
 πᾶσα: *the entire*; modifies ἡ ἰατρική
- 187a1 γυμναστική, μουσική: supply τέχνη
- a2 παντί... τῶ... οὖν: *to everyone paying even a little attention*; καί is adverbial,
- a3 ὅτι κατὰ ταῦτά ἔχει τοῦτοις: *that it is (disposed) in the same way as these*; crasis τὰ αὐτὰ, “holds in the same things to these,” αὐτὰ governs a dat.
- a4 βούλεται λέγειν: *intends to say, means ἐπεὶ... γε*: (I say “intends”) *because...*; this collocation is often used to explain the preceding statement  
 τὸ ἐν... διαφερόμενον... συμφερέσθαι: *the One, itself being at variance, agrees with itself*; αὐτῶ is reflexive ἐαυτῶ reflexive
- a6 ἔστι... ἄλογια... φάναι: *there is much absurdity to say that...*
- a8 τόδε... ὅτι: *this... (namely) that*
- b1 τοῦ ὀξέος καὶ βαρέος: *high and low*; in apposition to διαφερομένων
- b2 γέγονεν: *(harmony) has come to be*; pf. γίγνομαι, subject is ἡ ἀρμονία; ὑπὸ... τέχνης *because of...*; causal
- b3 ἄν εἴη: *would be*; potential opt. εἶμι
- b5 ὀμολογίαν: acc. subj. of εἶναι in b6
- b6 ἀδύνατον: *it is impossible*; add ἔστιν ὀμολογούν: *agreeing*; neuter pres. pple.
- b7 ἀρμόσαι: aor. inf., ἀρμόζω
- c1 διενηνεγμένον: *things having differed*; pf. pple, δια-φέρω
- c2 ὡςπερ ἐκεῖ... ἐνταῦθα: *just as in that case... so here*; “just as there... here”
- c4 περὶ: *regarding, in regard to*
- c6 οὐδὲν χαλεπὸν: *it is not at all difficult*; supply ἔστιν
- c8 δέη... καταχρησθαι: *it is necessary that (one) use*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. subj. δεῖ  
 πρὸς: *in relation to*
- d1 ἢ ποιούντα... ἢ χρώμενον: *either composing... or employing*; both modify the missing acc. subj. of καταχρησθαι  
 πεποιημένοις: *composed*; pf. pass. pple
- d2 μέλεσι: dat. pl.
- d3 ἐκλήθη: *is called*; aor. pass., καλέω; general truths are often expressed in the aorist (gnomic aorist)  
 χαλεπὸν: *it is difficult*; supply ἔστιν
- d4 δεῖ: *there is need of* (+ gen.)  
 ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος, ὅτι: *the same argument... (namely) that*
- d5 τοῖς... κοσμοῖσι: object of χαρίζεσθαι  
 καὶ ὡς... ὄντες: *and in a way that those not yet being (well-ordered) may become more well-ordered*; rel. clause with a potential opt.

- ἔρωτα, καὶ οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ καλός, ὁ οὐράνιος, ὁ τῆς Οὐρανίας  
 e μούσης Ἔρωσ· ὁ δὲ Πολυμνίας ὁ πάνδημος, ὃν δεῖ εὐλαβού-  
 μενον προσφέρειν οἷς ἂν προσφέρῃ, ὅπως ἂν τὴν μὲν ἡδονὴν  
 αὐτοῦ καρπώσῃται, ἀκολασίαν δὲ μηδεμίαν ἐμποιήσῃ, ὥσπερ  
 ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρα τέχνῃ μέγα ἔργον ταῖς περὶ τὴν ὀψοπουικὴν  
 5 τέχνῃν ἐπιθυμίαις καλῶς χρῆσθαι, ὥστ' ἄνευ νόσου τὴν  
 ἡδονὴν καρπώσασθαι. καὶ ἐν μουσικῇ δὴ καὶ ἐν ἰατρικῇ  
 καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρωπέοις καὶ τοῖς θείοις,  
 καθ' ὅσον παρείκει, φυλακτέον ἐκάτερον τὸν ἔρωτα· ἔνεστον  
 188 γάρ. ἐπεὶ καὶ ἡ τῶν ὠρῶν τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ σύστασις μεστή  
 ἐστὶν ἀμφοτέρων τούτων, καὶ ἐπειδὴ μὲν πρὸς ἄλληλα τοῦ  
 κοσμίου τύχῃ ἔρωτος ἃ νυνδὴ ἐγὼ ἔλεγον, τά τε θερμὰ καὶ  
 τὰ ψυχρὰ καὶ ξηρὰ καὶ ὑγρά, καὶ ἀρμονίαν καὶ κρᾶσιν λάβῃ  
 5 σῶφρονα, ἥκει φέροντα εὐετηρίαν τε καὶ ὑγίειαν ἀνθρώποις  
 καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ζώοις τε καὶ φυτοῖς, καὶ οὐδὲν ἠδίκησεν·  
 ὅταν δὲ ὁ μετὰ τῆς ὕβρεως Ἔρωσ ἐγκρατέστερος περὶ τὰς  
 τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ὥρας γένηται, διέφθειρέν τε πολλὰ καὶ ἠδίκησεν.  
 b οἷ τε γὰρ λοιμοὶ φιλοῦσι γίνεσθαι ἐκ τῶν τοιούτων καὶ  
 ἄλλα ἀνόμοια πολλὰ νοσήματα καὶ τοῖς θηρίοις καὶ τοῖς  
 φυτοῖς· καὶ γὰρ πάχναι καὶ χάλαζαι καὶ ἐρυσίβαι ἐκ  
 πλεονεξίας καὶ ἀκοσμίας περὶ ἄλληλα τῶν τοιούτων γίνεται  
 5 ἐρωτικῶν, ὧν ἐπιστήμη περὶ ἄστρον τε φορὰς καὶ ἐνιαυτῶν  
 ὥρας ἀστρονομία καλεῖται. ἔτι τοίνυν καὶ αἱ θυσίαι πᾶσαι  
 καὶ οἷς μαντικῇ ἐπιστατεῖ—ταῦτα δ' ἐστὶν ἡ περὶ θεοῦς τε  
 c καὶ ἀνθρώπων πρὸς ἀλλήλους κοινωνία—οὐ περὶ ἄλλο τί  
 ἐστὶν ἢ περὶ Ἔρωτος φυλακὴν τε καὶ ἴασιν. πᾶσα γὰρ  
 ἀσέβεια φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι ἐὰν μὴ τις τῷ κοσμίῳ Ἔρωτι

ἄ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure\*  
 ἄ-κολασία, ἡ: licentiousness, intemperance  
 ἄ-κοσμία, ἡ: disorder  
 ἀνθρώπειος, -α, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἀν-όμοιος, -ον: unlike, dissimilar\*  
 ἄ-σέβεια, ἡ: impiety, ungodliness  
 ἄστρον, τό: a star  
 ἀστρο-νομία, ἡ: astronomy  
 δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, pervert\*  
 ἐγ-κρατής, -ές: powerful, in control  
 ἑκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either\*  
 ἐν-εἰμί: to be in\*  
 ἐνιαυτός, ὁ: year, long period of time\*  
 ἐπι-στατέω: to be set over, oversee  
 ἐρυσίβη, ἡ: red blight, blight  
 εὐ-ετηρία, ἡ: a good year, good season  
 εὐλαβέομαι: to be cautious, be careful, beware  
 θερμός, -ή, -όν: hot, warm; *subst.* heat  
 θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast\*  
 ἴασις, -εως, ὁ: healing, cure, remedy  
 καρπόω: to bear fruit; *mid.* enjoy, profit\*  
 κοινωνία, ἡ: association, partnership\*  
 κράσις, -εως, ἡ: a mixing, blending  
 λοιμός, ὁ: a plague, pestilence  
 μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full (+ gen.)\*

μουσα, ἡ: muse\*  
 νόσημα, -ατος, τό: a sickness, disease, plague  
 νόσος, ὁ: sickness, illness, disease\*  
 νυν-δῆ: just now\*  
 ξηρός, -ά, -όν: dry  
 Οὐρανία, ἡ: Urania, the heavenly one\*  
 ὄψο-ποιικός, -ή, -όν: of cooking  
 παρ-εἶκω: to permit, allow; yield, give way  
 πάχνη, ἡ: frost  
 πλεον-εξία, ἡ: greediness, grasping, arrogance  
 Πολύμνια, ἡ: Polyhymnia  
 προσ-φέρω: to bring to, apply\*  
 σύσ-τασις, -εως, ἡ: construction, composition  
 σώφρων, -ον: prudent, moderate, temperate\*  
 ὕβρις, ἡ: outrage, assault, insult, violence\*  
 ὑγίεια, ἡ: soundness, health, wholesomeness  
 ὑγρός, -ά, -όν: moist, wet, fluid\*  
 φιλέω: to love, befriend; strive to, tend to\*  
 φορά, ἡ: courses, movements, bringing forth  
 φυλακή, ἡ: a watch, guard, protection  
 φυλάττω: keep watch, guard, keep in mind\*  
 φυτόν, τό: a plant, tree  
 χάλαζα, -ης, ἡ: hail, hail shower, hailstorm  
 ψυχρός, -ά, -όν: cold, chill, frigid\*  
 ὦρα, ἡ: season, time, period of time; youth\*

187e1 ὁ δὲ Πολυμνίας: *the (Eros) of Polyhymnia is; supply* ἐστίν

e1 εὐλαβούμενον προσφέρειν: *(the player) being cautious apply...; supply a subject*

e2 οἷς ἂν προσφέρει: *to whatever (the player) applies (it); 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. subj.*

e3 καρπώσεται: *so that (the listener) enjoy; aor. subj. in a purpose clause; ὅπως unlike ἵνα retains an ἂν*

e3 ἐμποιήσῃ: *(the player) implant; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj. in the same ὅπως clause; the subject is the same as for προσφέρει*

e4 μέγα ἔργον: *it is a great task; add* ἐστὶ

e8 καθ' ὅσον: *insofar as*

e8 φυλακτέον: *one must keep watch over; verbal adj. of φυλάττω, add* ἐστίν  
 ἐνεστων: *both are in (all things); 3<sup>rd</sup> dual*

188a1 ἐπεὶ καὶ: *for even; causal, not temporal*

a2 πρὸς ἄλληλα...κοσμίου: *well-ordered with regard to one another*

a3 τύχη: *(these things) get, hit upon (+ gen);*

aor. subj.; subject is τὰ θερμὰ..ὑγρά  
 ἅ...ἔλεγον: *that which...; modifies* θερμὰ

a4 κράσιν...σάφρονα: *right mixture*

λάβη: *take on, receive; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj. λαμβάνω; subject still τὰ θερμὰ..ὑγρά*

a5 ἦκει: *subject still τὰ θερμὰ..ὑγρά φέροντα; brings; modifies subject*

a6 οὐδὲν ἠδίκησεν: *they do no harm, do no wrong; gnomic aorist, inner acc.*

a7 ἐγκρατέστερος: *more in control; i.e. this love prevails over the other love; pred.*

b1 φιλοῦσι γίγνεσθαι: *tend to arise; cf. c3*

b4 τοιούτων...ἔρωτικῶν: *of such loves*

γίγνεται: *the subjects are plural in b3 ὧν ἐπιστήμη: knowledge of which...*

b7 οἷς...ἐπιστατεῖ: *that over which the art of prophecy is set; supply* τέχνη

ταῦτα δ' ἐστίν: *these things are; fem.*

pl. subj. in b6 is here neuter; same in c2

c1 ἄλλο τί...ἢ: *anything other...than*

c3 φιλεῖ γίγνεσθαι: *tends to arise; cf. b1*

χαρίζεται μηδὲ τιμᾶ τε αὐτὸν καὶ πρεσβεύῃ ἐν παντὶ ἔργῳ,  
 5 ἀλλὰ τὸν ἕτερον, καὶ περὶ γονέας καὶ ζῶντας καὶ τετελευ-  
 τηκότας καὶ περὶ θεοῦ· ἃ δὴ προστέτακται τῇ μαντικῇ  
 ἐπισκοπεῖν τοὺς ἐρῶντας καὶ ἰατροῦειν, καὶ ἔστιν αὖ ἡ  
 d μαντικὴ φιλίας θεῶν καὶ ἀνθρώπων δημιουργὸς τῷ ἐπί-  
 στασθαι τὰ κατὰ ἀνθρώπους ἐρωτικά, ὅσα τείνει πρὸς θέμιν  
 καὶ εὐσέβειαν.

Οὕτω πολλὴν καὶ μεγάλην, μᾶλλον δὲ πᾶσαν δύναμιν ἔχει  
 5 συλλήβδην μὲν ὁ πᾶς Ἔρωσ, ὁ δὲ περὶ τὰγαθὰ μετὰ σωφρο-  
 σύνης καὶ δικαιοσύνης ἀποτελούμενος καὶ παρ' ἡμῖν καὶ  
 παρὰ θεοῖς, οὗτος τὴν μεγίστην δύναμιν ἔχει καὶ πᾶσαν ἡμῖν  
 εὐδαιμονίαν παρασκευάζει καὶ ἀλλήλοις δυναμένους ὀμιλεῖν  
 καὶ φίλους εἶναι καὶ τοῖς κρείττοσιν ἡμῶν θεοῖς. ἴσως μὲν  
 e οὖν καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν ἔρωτα ἐπαινῶν πολλὰ παραλείπω, οὐ μέντοι  
 ἐκὼν γε. ἀλλ' εἴ τι ἐξέλιπον, σὸν ἔργον, ὦ Ἄριστόφανες,  
 ἀναπληρῶσαι· ἢ εἴ πως ἄλλως ἐν νῷ ἔχεις ἐγκωμιάζειν τὸν  
 θεόν, ἐγκωμιάζε, ἐπειδὴ καὶ τῆς λυγγὸς πέπαυσαι.

189 Ἐκδεξάμενον οὖν ἔφη εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἄριστοφάνη ὅτι Καὶ  
 μάλ' ἐπαύσατο, οὐ μέντοι πρὶν γε τὸν παρμὸν προσενεχθῆναι  
 αὐτῇ, ὥστε με θαυμάζειν εἰ τὸ κόσμον τοῦ σώματος ἐπι-  
 θυμεί τοιούτων ψόφων καὶ γαργαλισμῶν, οἷον καὶ ὁ παρμὸς  
 5 ἐστίν· πάνυ γὰρ εὐθύς ἐπαύσατο, ἐπειδὴ αὐτῷ τὸν παρμὸν  
 προσήνεγκα.

Καὶ τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον, ὠγαθέ, φάναι, Ἄριστόφανες, ὄρα  
 τί ποιεῖς. γελωτοποιεῖς μέλλων λέγειν, καὶ φύλακά με τοῦ  
 b λόγου ἀναγκάζεις γίνεσθαι τοῦ σεαυτοῦ, εἴαν τι γελοῖον  
 εἴπῃς, ἐξόν σοι ἐν εἰρήνῃ λέγειν.

Καὶ τὸν Ἄριστοφάνη γελάσαντα εἰπεῖν Εὐ λέγεις, ὦ



ἀνα-πληρώω: to fill up, fill, supply  
 ἀπο-τελέω: to accomplish, fulfill, realize  
 γαργαλισμός, ὄ: a tickling  
 γελάω: to laugh\*  
 γελωτο-ποιέω: to create laughter  
 γονεὺς, -έως, ὄ: a begetter, parent\*  
 δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness\*  
 εἰρήνη, ἡ: peace\*  
 ἐκ-δέχομαι: to take or receive from; take up  
 ἐκ-λείπω: to leave out, omit, pass over  
 ἔξ-εστι: it is allowed, permitted, possible\*  
 ἐπι-σκοπέω: to look at, examine, inspect  
 ἐπί-σταμαι: to know, know how, understand\*  
 εὐ-δαμονία, ἡ: happiness, good fortune\*  
 εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once\*  
 εὐ-σέβεια, ἡ: piety, reverence\*

θέμις, ἡ: custom, right  
 ἰατρεύω: to heal, treat medically  
 κρείττων, -ον: stronger, mightier, better\*  
 λύγξ, λυγγός, ἡ: hiccup, hiccough\*  
 μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly\*  
 ὀμιλέω: to associate, consort, converse with  
 παρα-λείπω: to pass over, pass by  
 παρα-σκευάζω: to prepare, get ready\*  
 πρεσβύω: to revere, venerate, honor  
 προσ-τάττω: to order, assign, appoint\*  
 προσ-φέρω: to bring to, apply to\*  
 πταρμός, ὄ: a sneeze\*  
 συλλήβδην: collectively, in sum, in general  
 τείνω: to tend, extend, direct; stretch, spread\*  
 φύλαξ, -κος, ὄ: watcher, guard, sentinel  
 ψόφος, ὄ: noise, sound

188c4 τιμᾶ...πρεσβεύη: *both honor and revere it*; pres. subj., present general  
 τὸν ἕτερον: (*but they honor and revere the other (Eros)*); parallel with c4  
 c5 περὶ...περὶ: *in regard to...in regard to*  
 καὶ ζώντας καὶ τετελευτηκότας: *both... and...;* pres. and pf. pples. with γονεάς  
 c6 ἃ δὴ: *that's why...;* “with respect to which very things,” acc. of respect  
 προστέτακται: *it has been assigned to* (+ dat); perf. pass. προσ-τάττω  
 μαντικῆ: *the art of a seer*; add τέκνη  
 d1 φιλίας...δημιουργός: *craftsman of friendships between the gods and humans*; acc. respect, “in friendships”  
 τῷ ἐπίστασθαι: *by understanding*; art. inf. as a dative of means  
 d2 κατὰ ἀνθρώπους: *among humans*  
 d4 μάλλον δέ: *or rather*  
 d5 ὁ πᾶς Ἔρως: *Eros in its entirety*  
 τὰ γαθὰ: *crasis τὰ ἀγαθὰ*  
 d6 ὁ δέ...ἀποτελούμενος: *but the one (i.e. eros) being realized*; pres. pass. pple.  
 παρά: *among*  
 d8 δυναμένους: *makes (us) capable*; add ἡμᾶς, as double acc. of παρασκευάζει  
 d9 τοῖς κρείττοσιν...θεοῖς: *dat. governed by φίλους, “friends to”*  
 ἡμῶν: *than us*; gen. of comparison  
 e1 οὐ μέντοι ἐκὼν γε: *not willing at any rate*  
 e2 ἔξελιπον: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor., ἐκ-λείπω

σὸν ἔργον: *it is your task*; supply ἐστίν  
 e3 ἐν νῷ ἔχεις: *you have in mind, intend*  
 e4 τῆς λυγγός: *from...;* gen. of separation  
 πέπαισαι: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. perf. mid., παύω  
 189a1 ἐκδεξάμενον: *taking up, taking over (the conversation) with Αριστοφάνη*  
 καὶ μάλα: *very much indeed*; in reply to Eryximachus’ request  
 a2 ἐπαύσατο: *the subject is ἡ λύγξ*  
 οὐ μέντοι πρὶν γε: *but not until, at any rate, ...* (+ inf.); usually translated “before” with an inf.  
 προσενηχθῆναι: *was applied*; aor. pass. inf. from προσ-φέρω, cf. 187e2  
 a3 ὥστε...θαυμάζειν: *so that...;* result  
 εἰ: *that...;* “if”  
 τὸ κόσμιον: *the well-ordered (part)*  
 a4 τοιούτων...οἶον: *the sort...that;* “the sort...which sort...,” correlatives  
 a6 προσήνεγκα: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. προσ-φέρω  
 a7 Ὀγαθέ: *my good man*; crasis ὦ Ἀγαθέ  
 ὄρα: *see, consider*; imperative ὀράω  
 a8 φύλακά με: *acc. predicate and subject respectively for γίγνεσθαι*  
 τοῦ λόγου...τοῦ σεαυτοῦ: *your own speech*; “the speech...yours!”  
 b1 ἐάν...εἴπῃς: *if you say*; aor. subj., in a present general condition  
 b2 ἔξόν: *although it is possible*; pres. pple from ἔξεστι in an accusative absolute

Ἐρυξίμαχε, καί μοι ἔστω ἄρρητα τὰ εἰρημένα. ἀλλὰ μή με  
 5 φύλαπτε, ὡς ἐγὼ φοβοῦμαι περὶ τῶν μελλόντων ῥηθήσεσθαι,  
 οὐ τι μὴ γελοῖα εἶπω — τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ἂν κέρδος εἶη καὶ τῆς  
 ἡμετέρας μούσης ἐπιχώριον — ἀλλὰ μὴ καταγέλαστα.

Βαλὼν γε, φάναι, ὦ Ἀριστόφανες, οἷε ἐκφεύξεσθαι·  
 ἀλλὰ πρόσεχε τὸν νοῦν καὶ οὕτως λέγε ὡς δώσων λόγον.  
 c ἴσως μέντοι, ἂν δόξη μοι, ἀφήσω σε.

Καὶ μὴν, ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἀριστοφάνη, ἄλλη  
 γέ πη ἐν νῶ ἔχω λέγειν ἢ ἢ σύ τε καὶ Πανσανίας εἰπέτην.  
 ἐμοὶ γὰρ δοκοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι παντάπασιν τὴν τοῦ ἔρωτος  
 5 δύναμιν οὐκ ἠσθήσθαι, ἐπεὶ αἰσθανόμενοί γε μέγιστ' ἂν  
 αὐτοῦ ἱερὰ κατασκευάσαι καὶ βωμούς, καὶ θυσίας ἂν ποιεῖν  
 μεγίστας, οὐχ ὥσπερ νῦν τούτων οὐδὲν γίνεται περὶ αὐτόν,  
 δέον πάντων μάλιστα γίνεσθαι. ἔστι γὰρ θεῶν φιλαν-  
 d θρωπότητος, ἐπίκουρός τε ὢν τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἰατρὸς  
 τούτων ὢν ἰαθέντων μεγίστη εὐδαιμονία ἂν τῷ ἀνθρωπείῳ  
 γένει εἶη. ἐγὼ οὖν πειράσομαι ὑμῖν εἰσηγήσασθαι τὴν  
 δύναμιν αὐτοῦ, ὑμεῖς δὲ τῶν ἄλλων διδάσκαλοι ἔσεσθε.  
 5 δεῖ δὲ πρῶτον ὑμᾶς μαθεῖν τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην φύσιν καὶ τὰ  
 παθήματα αὐτῆς. ἢ γὰρ πάλαι ἡμῶν φύσις οὐχ αὐτὴ ἦν  
 ἢπερ νῦν, ἀλλ' ἄλλοια. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ τρία ἦν τὰ γένη  
 τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ ὥσπερ νῦν δύο, ἄρρεν καὶ θήλυ,  
 e ἀλλὰ καὶ τρίτον προσῆν κοινὸν ὃν ἀμφοτέρων τούτων, οὗ  
 νῦν ὄνομα λοιπόν, αὐτὸ δὲ ἠφάνισται· ἀνδρόγυνον γὰρ ἐν  
 τότε μὲν ἦν καὶ εἶδος καὶ ὄνομα ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων κοινὸν τοῦ  
 τε ἄρρενος καὶ θήλεος, νῦν δὲ οὐκ ἔστιν ἀλλ' ἢ ἐν ὄνειδει  
 5 ὄνομα κείμενον. ἔπειτα ὄλον ἦν ἐκάστου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τὸ

αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive, feel, learn, realize\*  
 ἄλλῃ: in another place; in another way\*  
 ἄλλοιός, -α, -ον: of another kind, different  
 ἀνδρό-γυνος, ὅ: man-woman, hermaphrodite  
 ἀνθρώπειος, -α, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἄρ-ρητος, -ον: unmentioned, not to be said  
 ἀ-φανίζω: make invisible, conceal, destroy\*  
 βάλλω: to throw, pelt, hit, strike\*  
 βωμός, ὅ: altar, platform  
 διδάσκαλος, ὅ: a teacher  
 εἰς-ηγέομαι: to propose, introduce; explain\*  
 ἐκ-φεύγω: to flee away, escape  
 ἐπί-κουρος, ὅ: assistant, helper, ally  
 ἐπι-χώριος, -α, -ον: native, customary of  
 εὖ-δαιμονία, ἡ: happiness, good fortune\*  
 θῆλυς, -εἰα, -υ: female, feminine\*  
 ἰάομαι: to heal, cure\*  
 ἰατρός, ὅ: physician, doctor\*

ἱερά, τά: offerings, sacrifices, victims  
 κατα-γέλαστος, -ον: ridiculous  
 κατα-σκευάζω: to prepare, construct, equip\*  
 κείμαι: to lie down, be set, be assigned\*  
 κέρδος, -εος, τό: profit, advantage, gain  
 λοιπός, ὅ: remaining, the rest\*  
 μαθάνω: to learn, understand\*  
 μουσα, ἡ: muse\*  
 ὄνειδος, τό: reproach, censure, rebuke\*  
 πάθημα, -ατος, τό: suffering, misfortune  
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old\*  
 παντά-πασι: all in all, altogether, absolutely\*  
 πῃ: in some way, in any way, somehow  
 πρόσ-εἰμι: to be present, be in addition  
 τρεῖς, τρία: three\*  
 τρίτος, -η, -ον: the third\*  
 φιλ-άνθρωπος, -ον: humane, benevolent  
 φοβέομαι: to fear, be seized with fear, flee\*  
 φυλάττω: keep watch, guard, keep in mind\*

189b4 καί μοι: *and so for my sake*; ethical dat.  
 ἔστω: *let...be*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. imperative, εἰμί  
 τὰ εἰρημένα: *things said*; pf. pass. pple  
 from ἐρέω in the neuter plural  
 μή...φύλαττε: negative imperative  
 b5 ὡς φοβοῦμαι...οὐ τι μὴ...ἀλλὰ μὴ: *since*  
*I fear...not at all lest...but lest*; μὴ (+  
 subj.) introduces a clause of fearing  
 μελλόντων ῥηθήσεσθαι: μέλλω governs  
 a fut. inf., in this case, fut. pass. inf. ἐρέω  
 b6 εἶπω: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. subj., fearing clause  
 τοῦτο: i.e. saying funny things; subject  
 b7 καταγέλαστα: add εἶπω from b6  
 b8 βαλὼν: *taking a shot (at me)*; aor. pple  
 οἶε: *you think*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid. οἶομαι  
 ἐκφεύξεσθαι: fut. inf.  
 b9 πρόσεχε τὸν νοῦν: *pay attention!*; imp.  
 ὡς δώσω: *so that you...*; ‘as if about  
 to...’ ὡς + fut. pple (δίδωμι) expressing  
 purpose  
 c1 ἀν δόξη: *if it seems good*; aor. subj. δοκεῖ  
 ἀφήσω: *I shall release*; fut. ἀφ-ίημι  
 c2 ἄλλῃ...πῃ...ἢ ἡ: *in any other way ...than*  
*in which (way)*; dat. of manner  
 c3 ἐν νῷ ἔχω: *I have in mind, intend*  
 εἰπέτην: *spoke*; dual form of εἶπov  
 c5 ῥηθήσθαι: *to perceive*; aor. pass. dep. inf.,  
 αἰσθάνομαι

αἰσθανόμενοι γε... ἂν κατασκευάσαι  
 ...ἂν ποιεῖν: (*if they were*) *perceiving*  
*it...they would...and they would*; the pple  
 is a protasis and the infinitives, governed  
 by ἐμοὶ δοκοῦσιν, are the apodosis in a  
 counterfactual condition  
 c6 αὐτοῦ ἱερά: *temples for him*  
 c7 περὶ αὐτόν *regarding him*  
 c8 δέον: *although it being necessary*; pres.  
 pple δεῖ in an acc. abs. (cf. 189b2)  
 πάντων μάλιστα: *most of all*; partitive  
 d1 ὧν: nom. sg. pres. pple. εἰμί  
 d2 ὧν ἰαθέντων: *which (when) having been*  
*healed*; gen. abs., aor. pass. pple ἰάομαι  
 ἂν...εἴη: potential opt. εἰμί  
 d3 πειράσομαι: fut. πειράζω  
 d4 ἔσεσθε: *you will be*; 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. fut. dep. εἰμί  
 d5 μαθεῖν: aor. inf. μαθάνω  
 d6 αὐτῇ: *the same*; crasis ἢ αὐτῇ  
 d7 ἢ περ νῦν: *what (it is) now, just as now*  
 e1 προσῆν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf., πρόσ-εἰμι  
 κοινὸν ὄν: *partaking of (+ gen.)*; “being a  
 share of”, pres. pple. εἰμί  
 οὗ: *whose*; gen. sg. relative pronoun  
 e2 ἠφάνισται: perf. pass. ἀ-φανίζω  
 e3 εἶδος...ὄνομα: *in...in...; acc. of respect*  
 e4 ἀλλ’ ἢ: *except*; ἄλλο ἢ, “other than”  
 e5 ὄνομα κείμενον: *as a name assigned...*

εἶδος στρογγύλον, νῶτον καὶ πλευρὰς κύκλω ἔχον, χεῖρας  
 δὲ τέτταρας εἶχε, καὶ σκέλη τὰ ἴσα ταῖς χερσίν, καὶ πρόσωπα  
 190 δὺ ἐπ' αὐχένι κυκλοτερεῖ, ὅμοια πάντη· κεφαλὴν δ' ἐπ'  
 ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς προσώποις ἐναντίοις κειμένοις μίαν, καὶ  
 ὦτα τέτταρα, καὶ αἰδοῖα δύο, καὶ τὰλλα πάντα ὡς ἀπὸ  
 τούτων ἄν τις εἰκάσειεν. ἐπορεύετο δὲ καὶ ὀρθὸν ὥσπερ  
 5 νῦν, ὁποτέρωσε βουληθείη· καὶ ὁπότε ταχὺ ὀρμήσειεν θεῖν,  
 ὥσπερ οἱ κυβιστῶντες καὶ εἰς ὀρθὸν τὰ σκέλη περιφερό-  
 μενοι κυβιστῶσι κύκλω, ὁκτῶ τότε οὔσι τοῖς μέλεσιν  
 ἀπερειδόμενοι ταχὺ ἐφέροντο κύκλω. ἦν δὲ διὰ ταῦτα τρία  
 b τὰ γένη καὶ τοιαῦτα, ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἄρρεν ἦν τοῦ ἡλίου τὴν  
 ἀρχὴν ἔκγονον, τὸ δὲ θῆλυ τῆς γῆς, τὸ δὲ ἀμφοτέρων μετέχον  
 τῆς σελήνης, ὅτι καὶ ἡ σελήνη ἀμφοτέρων μετέχει· περιφερῆ  
 δὲ δὴ ἦν καὶ αὐτὰ καὶ ἡ πορεία αὐτῶν διὰ τὸ τοῖς γονεῦσιν  
 5 ὅμοια εἶναι. ἦν οὖν τὴν ἰσχὺν δεινὰ καὶ τὴν ῥώμην, καὶ  
 τὰ φρονήματα μεγάλα εἶχον, ἐπεχείρησαν δὲ τοῖς θεοῖς,  
 καὶ ὁ λέγει Ὅμηρος περὶ Ἐφιάλτου τε καὶ Ὠτου, περὶ  
 ἐκείνων λέγεται, τὸ εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀνάβασιν ἐπιχειρεῖν  
 c ποιεῖν, ὡς ἐπιθησομένων τοῖς θεοῖς. ὁ οὖν Ζεὺς καὶ οἱ  
 ἄλλοι θεοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο ὅτι χρὴ αὐτοὺς ποιῆσαι, καὶ ἠπό-  
 ρουν· οὔτε γὰρ ὅπως ἀποκτείναιεν εἶχον καὶ ὥσπερ τοὺς  
 γίγαντας κεραυνώσαντες τὸ γένος ἀφανίσαιεν—αἱ τιμαὶ  
 5 γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἱερὰ τὰ παρὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἠφανίζετο—  
 οὔτε ὅπως ἐῶεν ἀσελγαίνειν. μόγις δὴ ὁ Ζεὺς ἐννοήσας  
 λέγει ὅτι “Δοκῶ μοι,” ἔφη, “ἔχει μηχανήν, ὡς ἂν εἶεν  
 τε ἄνθρωποι καὶ παύσαιντο τῆς ἀκολασίας ἀσθενέστεροι  
 d γενόμενοι. νῦν μὲν γὰρ αὐτοὺς, ἔφη, διατεμῶ δίχα ἕκαστον,  
 καὶ ἅμα μὲν ἀσθενέστεροι ἔσονται, ἅμα δὲ χρησιμώτεροι  
 ἡμῖν διὰ τὸ πλείους τὸν ἀριθμὸν γεγονέναι· καὶ βαδιούνται

- αἰδοῖον, τό: the genitals  
 ἀ-κολασία, ἡ: licentiousness, intemperance  
 ἀνά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: a going up, ascent  
 ἀπ-ερείδω: to rest upon, fix upon, settle upon  
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay\*  
 ἀριθμός, ὁ: number, amount, quantity\*  
 ἀσελγαίνω: to behave outrageously  
 ἀ-σθενής, -ές: without strength, weak, feeble\*  
 ἀύχην, -ένος, ὁ: the neck, throat  
 ἀ-φανίζω: make invisible, conceal, destroy\*  
 βαδίζω: to walk, to go\*  
 βουλεύω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel\*  
 γίγας, -αντος, ὁ: giant; mighty  
 γονεύς, -έως, ὁ: a begetter, parent\*  
 δια-τέμνω: to cut through, cut in two, dissever  
 δίχα: apart, asunder; apart from (+ gen.)\*  
 εἰκάζω: to portray, imagine  
 ἔκ-γονος, -ον: offspring, a child  
 ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, consider\*  
 Ἐφιάλτης, ὁ: Ephialtes  
 ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun\*  
 θέω: to run, rush\*  
 θῆλυς, -εια, -υ: female, feminine  
 ἱερά, τά: offerings, sacrifices, victims  
 ἰσχύς, ὁ: strength, power, force  
 κείμεαι: to lie down\*  
 κεραυνόω: to strike with thunderbolts  
 κυβιστάω: to tumble, to tumble head foremost
- κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring\*  
 κυκλοτερής, -ές: round, circular  
 μέλος, -εος, τό: limb  
 μηχανή, ἡ: means, device, contrivance\*  
 μόγις: with difficulty, reluctantly, scarcely  
 νώτων, τό: the back  
 ὀκτώ: eight  
 ὀπίστος, -α, -ον: what sort or kind\*  
 ὀπότε: when, by what time\*  
 ὀποτέρω-σε: in which (of two) way  
 ὀρμάω: to set in motion; set out, begin\*  
 οὐρανός, ὁ: sky, heaven  
 οὖς, ωτός, τό: ear\*  
 πάντη: in every way, by all means, entirely\*  
 περι-φερής, -ές: circular, round, surrounding  
 περι-φέρω: to carry around, move about  
 πλευρά, ἡ: a rib, side\*  
 πορεία, ἡ: a journey, way, passage  
 πρόσ-ωπον, τό: the face, countenance\*  
 ρώμη, ἡ: bodily strength, might\*  
 σελήνη, ἡ: the moon  
 σκέλος, -εος, τό: the leg\*  
 στρογγύλος, -η, -ον: round, spherical  
 τέτταρες, -α: four\*  
 τρεῖς, τρία: three\*  
 φρόνημα, -ατος, τό: mind, thought, purpose  
 χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, apt, fit\*  
 ὠτος, ὁ: Otus

- 189e6 τὸ εἶδος: *the shape*; subject of ἦν  
 κύκλω: *in a circle*; same for 190a7, a8  
 ἔχον: *having*; neuter pple.  
 εἶχε: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf. ἔχω
- 190a1 ἐπ' : *over, upon, on top of*; ἐπί
- a1 ὅμοια πάντη: *alike in every way*  
 a2 ἐναντίους κειμένους: *facing in opposite directions*; "lying opposite," pred. dat.  
 a3 τᾶλλα: *other things*; crasis τὰ ἄλλα  
 ὡς...εἰκάσειεν: *as one might imagine*;  
 aor. potential opt.  
 a5 ὀποτέρωσε βουλευθεῖη: *in whichever way it wishes*; general clause, aor. dep. opt.  
 replaces ἄν + subj. in secondary seq.  
 ὀπότε...ὀρμήσειεν: *whenever*; see above
- a6 εἰς ὀρθόν: *upright*  
 b1 τὴν ἀρχὴν: *in the beginning*; adv. acc.  
 b2 μετέχον *having a share of* (gen.); pple  
 b3 ὅτι: *because*  
 b4 διὰ τὸ...εἶναι: *on account of being*
- b5 τὴν ἰσχύν..τὴν ρώμην: *in...*; acc. respect  
 b6 φρονήματα μεγάλα: *haughty thoughts*  
 ἐπεχείρησαν: *began to attack*  
 c1 ὡς ἐπιθησομένων: *in order to rush upon*;  
 ὡς + fut. pple expressing purpose  
 c2 ὅτι: *what*; ὅ τι, "that which"  
 ἠπόρουσιν: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf. ἀ-πορέω  
 c3 εἶχον: *did know*; governs ὅπως below  
 ὅπως ἀποκτείναιεν...ἀφανίσαιεν  
 ...ἔωεν: *how they were to...*; optatives  
 replacing deliberative subjunctives;  
 ἔωεν (εἰσοιεν), 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. opt., εἶσο  
 c5 ἠφάνιζετο: *would...*; impf. past potential  
 c7 ὡς ἄν εἶεν: *how they might exist*; opt.  
 c8 τῆς ἀκολασίας: *from...*; gen. separation  
 d1 διατεμῶ: fut. διατέμνω  
 d2 ἔσονται: *they will be*; 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. fut., εἰμί  
 d3 τὸν ἀριθμὸν: *in number*; acc. respect  
 βαδιούνται: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. fut. dep., βαδίζω

ὀρθοὶ ἐπὶ δυοῖν σκελοῖν. εἰ δ' ἔτι δοκῶσιν ἀσελαίνειν  
 5 καὶ μὴ 'θέλωσιν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, πάλιν αὖ, ἔφη, τεμῶ δίχα,  
 ὥστ' ἐφ' ἐνὸς πορεύονται σκέλους ἀσκολιάζοντες." ταῦτα  
 εἰπὼν ἔτεμνε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους δίχα, ὥσπερ οἱ τὰ ὄα τέμ-  
 e νοντες καὶ μέλλοντες ταριχεύειν, ἢ ὥσπερ οἱ τὰ ὠὰ ταῖς  
 θριξίν· ὄντινα δὲ τέμοι, τὸν Ἀπόλλω ἐκέλευεν τό τε  
 πρόσωπον μεταστρέφειν καὶ τὸ τοῦ αὐχένος ἤμισυ πρὸς  
 τὴν τομήν, ἵνα θεώμενος τὴν αὐτοῦ τμήσιν κοσμιώτερος  
 5 εἴη ὁ ἄνθρωπος, καὶ τᾶλλα ἰᾶσθαι ἐκέλευεν. ὁ δὲ τό τε  
 πρόσωπον μετέστρεφε, καὶ συνέλκων πανταχόθεν τὸ δέρμα  
 ἐπὶ τὴν γαστέρα νῦν καλουμένην, ὥσπερ τὰ σύσπαστα  
 βαλλάντια, ἐν στόμα ποιῶν ἀπέδει κατὰ μέσσην τὴν γαστέρα,  
 ὃ δὴ τὸν ὀμφαλὸν καλοῦσι. καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας ῥυτίδας  
 191 τὰς πολλὰς ἐξελέαινε καὶ τὰ στήθη διήρθρου, ἔχων τι  
 τοιοῦτον ὄργανον οἶον οἱ σκυτοτόμοι περὶ τὸν καλάποδα  
 λεαίνοντες τὰς τῶν σκυτῶν ῥυτίδας· ὀλίγας δὲ κατέλιπε,  
 τὰς περὶ αὐτὴν τὴν γαστέρα καὶ τὸν ὀμφαλόν, μνημεῖον  
 5 εἶναι τοῦ παλαιοῦ πάθους. ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἡ φύσις δίχα  
 ἐτμήθη, ποθοῦν ἕκαστον τὸ ἤμισυ τὸ αὐτοῦ συνήει, καὶ  
 περιβάλλοντες τὰς χεῖρας καὶ συμπλεκόμενοι ἀλλήλοις,  
 ἐπιθυμοῦντες συμφῦναι, ἀπέθνησκον ὑπὸ λιμοῦ καὶ τῆς  
 b ἄλλης ἀργίας διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἐθέλειν χωρὶς ἀλλήλων ποιεῖν.  
 καὶ ὅποτε τι ἀποθάνοι τῶν ἡμίσεων, τὸ δὲ λειφθείη, τὸ  
 λειφθὲν ἄλλο ἐζήτει καὶ συνεπλέκετο, εἴτε γυναικὸς τῆς  
 ὄλης ἐντύχοι ἡμίσει—ὃ δὴ νῦν γυναιῖκα καλοῦμεν—εἴτε  
 5 ἀνδρός· καὶ οὕτως ἀπώλλυντο. ἐλεήσας δὲ ὁ Ζεὺς ἄλλην  
 μηχανὴν πορίζεται, καὶ μετατίθησιν αὐτῶν τὰ αἰδοῖα εἰς

αἰδοῖον, τό: the genitals  
 Ἀπόλλων, ὁ: Apollo  
 ἀπο-δέω: to tie up, tie off, bind fast, fasten  
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin\*  
 ἀ-ργία, ἡ: idleness, laziness; inactivity  
 ἀσελγαίνω: to behave outrageously  
 ἀσκαλιάζω: to hop  
 αὐχῆν, -ένος, ὁ: the neck, throat  
 βαλλάντιον, τό: a bag, pouch, purse  
 γαστήρ, -έρος, ὁ: belly, stomach\*  
 δέρμα, -ατος, τό: the skin, hide  
 δι-αρθρώω: to articulate; divide by joints  
 δίχα: apart, asunder; apart from (+ gen.)\*  
 εἴτε: whether...or, either...or\*  
 ἐλεέω: to have pity, show mercy\*  
 ἐκ-λεαίνω: to smooth out, polish, grind  
 ἤσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest  
 θρίξ, τριχός, ὁ: the hair of the head, hair  
 ἰάομαι: to heal, cure\*  
 καλάπους, ὁ: a last, wooden form (of a shoe)  
 κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon\*  
 λεαίνω: to smooth, polish, grind  
 λιμός, ὁ, ἡ: hunger, famine  
 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of\*6  
 μετα-στρέφω: to turn about, turn round\*  
 μετα-τίθημι: to transpose, change, alter  
 μηχανή, ἡ: means, device, contrivance\*  
 μνημεῖον, τό: monument, memorial, reminder

ὀμφαλός, ὁ: the navel  
 ὄον, τό: sorb-apple  
 ὀπότε: when, by what time\*  
 ὄργανον, τό: instrument, tool, organ\*  
 πάθος, τό: suffering, experience, misfortune  
 παντα-χόθεν: from all places, on every side  
 περι-βάλλω: to throw round, enclose; clothe\*  
 ποθέω: to long for, yearn after  
 πορίζω: to provide, procure, furnish, supply\*  
 πρόσ-ωπον, τό: the face, countenance\*  
 ρυτίς, -ιδος, ἡ: wrinkle, fold of skin  
 σκέλος, -εος, τό: the leg\*  
 σκύτος, τό: a skin, hide, leather  
 σκυτο-τόμος, ὁ: a leather-cutter, shoemaker  
 στήθος, -εος, ὁ: chest, breast, heart  
 στόμα, -ατος, τό: the mouth\*  
 συν-έλκω: to draw together, draw up  
 συν-έρχομαι: to come or go together, go with\*  
 συμ-πλέκω: to twist together, entwine\*  
 συμ-φύω: to grow together,  
 σύ-σπαστος, -ον: closed by drawing together  
 ταριχεύω: to preserve by drying, cure  
 τέμνω: to cut, hew, slice, ravage\*  
 τμήσις, -εως, ὁ: a cutting, a ravaging  
 τομή, ἡ: stump; end left by cutting  
 χωρίς: separately; apart from (+ gen.)\*  
 ὠόν, τό: egg

190d4 δυοῖν σκελοῖν: dual datives  
 d5 ἑλώσιν: ἐθέλωσιν, 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. subj.  
 ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν: *keep quiet, keep still*  
 τεμῶ: fut. τέμνω  
 d6 σκέλους: σκέλεος, gen. with ἐνός, “one”  
 e1 ταῖς θριξίν: *with hair*; dat. of means  
 e2 ὅντινα δὲ τέμοι: *whomever he cut*; aor.  
 opt. τέμνω, replacing ἄν + subj. in  
 secondary sequence, general rel. clause  
 e4 αὐτοῦ: *his own*; ἑαυτοῦ  
 e5 εἴη: opt. εἰμί in purpose, secondary seq.  
 e7 νῦν καλουμένην: (*what is*) *now called*  
 e8 ἀπέδει: *tied off*; impf., ἀπο-δέω  
 κατὰ: *over* (+ acc.)  
 191a1 διήρθρου: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf., δι-αρθρώω  
 a2 τοιοῦτον...οἶον: *the sort...that*  
 a3 κατέλιπε: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. καταλείπω  
 a6 ἐτμήθη: *was cut*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass., τέμνω

ποθοῦν: *longing*; neuter nom. pres. pple;  
 τὸ αὐτοῦ is its object  
 τὸ αὐτοῦ: *it's own (half)*; ἑαυτοῦ  
 συνῆει: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf., συν-έρχομαι  
 a8 συμφύουσι: inf. συμφύω  
 τῆς ἄλλης ἀργίας: *other (forms)*  
*of laziness*  
 b1 τὸ...ἐθέλειν: *being willing*; articular inf.  
 b2 ὀπότε τι ἀποθάνοι: *whenever...*; opt.  
 replacing generalizing ἄν + subj.  
 τὸ δὲ: *and the other half*; supply ἡμισυ  
 λειφθεῖη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass. opt., λείπω  
 τὸ λειφθεν: *the one left behind*; aor.  
 pass. pple, λείπω  
 b4 ἐντύχοι: *encountered*; ἐντυγχάνω, aor.  
 opt.; τὸ λειφθεν is the subject  
 b5 ἀπόλλυντο: impf. pass., ἀπ-όλλυμι  
 ἐλεήσας: *struck by pity*; ingressive aor.

τὸ πρόσθεν—τέως γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα ἐκτὸς εἶχον, καὶ ἐγένων  
 καὶ ἔτικτον οὐκ εἰς ἀλλήλους ἀλλ' εἰς γῆν, ὥσπερ οἱ τέτ-  
 c τυχες—μετέθηκέ τε οὖν οὕτω αὐτῶν εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν καὶ  
 διὰ τούτων τὴν γένεσιν ἐν ἀλλήλοις ἐποίησεν, διὰ τοῦ  
 ἄρρενος ἐν τῷ θήλει, τῶνδε ἕνεκα, ἵνα ἐν τῇ συμπλοκῇ  
 5 ἅμα μὲν εἰ ἀνήρ γυναικὶ ἐντύχοι, γεννῶεν καὶ γίγνοιτο τὸ  
 γένος, ἅμα δ' εἰ καὶ ἄρρην ἄρρени, πλησμονὴ γοῦν γίγνοιτο  
 τῆς συνουσίας καὶ διαπαύοιντο καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα τρέποντο  
 καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου βίου ἐπιμελοῖντο. ἔστι δὴ οὖν ἐκ τόσου  
 d ὁ ἔρως ἔμφυτος ἀλλήλων τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ τῆς ἀρχαίας  
 φύσεως συναγωγῆς καὶ ἐπιχειρῶν ποιῆσαι ἐν ἐκ δυοῖν καὶ  
 ἰάσασθαι τὴν φύσιν τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην. ἕκαστος οὖν ἡμῶν  
 ἐστὶν ἀνθρώπου σύμβολον, ἅτε τετμημένος ὥσπερ αἱ ψῆτται,  
 5 ἐξ ἑνὸς δύο· ζητεῖ δὴ αἰεὶ τὸ αὐτοῦ ἕκαστος σύμβολον.  
 ὅσοι μὲν οὖν τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοῦ κοινοῦ τμημὰ εἰσιν, ὃ δὴ  
 τότε ἀνδρόγυνον ἐκαλεῖτο, φιλογύναικές τέ εἰσι καὶ οἱ  
 πολλοὶ τῶν μοιχῶν ἐκ τούτου τοῦ γένους γεγόνασιν, καὶ  
 e ὅσαι αὖ γυναικὲς φίλανδροί τε καὶ μοιχεύτριαι ἐκ τούτου  
 τοῦ γένους γίγνονται. ὅσαι δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν γυναικὸς  
 τμημὰ εἰσιν, οὐ πάνυ αὐταὶ τοῖς ἀνδράσι τὸν νοῦν προσ-  
 ἔχουσιν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον πρὸς τὰς γυναῖκας τετραμμένοι  
 5 εἰσὶ, καὶ αἱ ἐταιρίστριαι ἐκ τούτου τοῦ γένους γίγνονται.  
 ὅσοι δὲ ἄρρενος τμημὰ εἰσιν, τὰ ἄρρενα διώκουσι, καὶ τέως  
 μὲν ἂν παῖδες ὦσιν, ἅτε τεμάχια ὄντα τοῦ ἄρρενος, φιλοῦσι  
 τοὺς ἀνδρας καὶ χαίρουσι συγκατακείμενοι καὶ συμπεπλε-  
 192 γμένοι τοῖς ἀνδράσι, καὶ εἰσιν οὗτοι βέλτιστοι τῶν παιδῶν  
 καὶ μειρακίων, ἅτε ἀνδρειότατοι ὄντες φύσει. φασὶ δὲ δὴ  
 τινες αὐτοὺς ἀναισχύντους εἶναι, ψευδόμενοι· οὐ γὰρ ὑπ'



ἀν-αἰσχύντος, -ον: shameless, impudent  
 ἀνδρό-γυνος, ὄ: man-woman, hermaphrodite  
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, original\*  
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best\*  
 γῆ, ἡ: earth\*  
 γούν: γε οὖν, at least, at any rate, any way\*  
 δια-παύομαι: to rest, pause, stop for a time  
 ἐκτός: outside; out of, far from (+ gen.) \*  
 ἔμ-φυτος, -ον: implanted, innate, natural  
 ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care of (gen.) for (dat.)  
 ἑταιρίστρια, ἡ: lesbian  
 θήλυς, -εια, -υ: female, feminine\*  
 ἰάομαι: to heal, cure\*  
 μεράκιον, τό: adolescent, boy, young man\*  
 μετα-τίθημι: to transpose, change, alter  
 μοιχεύτρια, ἡ: an adulteress  
 μοιχός: an adulterer, debaucher

πλησμονή, ἡ: fullness, satiety, satisfaction\*  
 πρόσθεν: before\*  
 συγ-κατάκειμαι: to lie down together  
 σύμβολον, τό: token  
 συμ-πλέκω: to twist together, entwine\*  
 συμ-πλοκή, ἡ: an intertwining, complication  
 συν-αγωγέυς, ὄ: a convener, bringer together  
 τεμάχιον, τό: slice (of fish or meat)  
 τέμνω: to cut, hew, slice, ravage\*  
 τέττιξ, τέττιγος, ὄ: a cicada  
 τέως: till then, up to that time; as long as  
 τμήμα, -ατος, τό: the part cut-off, a section\*  
 τόσος, -η, -ον: so much, so many, so great  
 φιλέω: to love, befriend; strive to, tend to\*  
 φίλ-ανδρος, -ον: fond of men  
 φιλο-γύνης, -ου, ὄ: one fond of women  
 ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile\*  
 ψήττα, ἡ: a flat fish (e.g. plaice, sole, turbot)

191b7 τὸ πρόσθεν: *to the front*  
 εἶχον: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf. ἔχω  
 ἐγέννων: ἐγένναον, 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf.  
 εἰς γῆν: i.e. semen falls onto the ground  
 c1 μετέθηκέ: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., μετα-τίθημι  
 αὐτῶν...πρόσθεν: *to their front*  
 c4 τῶνδε...ἵνα: *for the sake of the following,*  
*(namely) so that*  
 c5 γεννώεν...γίγνοιτο: *they might beget*  
*and the race be continued;* γεννώοιεν,  
 both are opt. in a purpose clause in  
 secondary seq.; note change of subject  
 c6 εἰ καί: *even if*  
 ἄρρην ἄρρени: supply ἐντύχοι from c5  
 πλησμονή γίγνοιτο: *satisfaction... might*  
*come about;* in same ἵνα clause  
 c8 τοῦ ἄλλου βίου: *the rest of (their) life*  
 ἐκ τόσου: *from long ago*  
 d2 ἔμφυτος...συναγωγέυς...ἐπιχειρῶν:  
*innate...a convener...one who tries...;*  
 predicate nominatives following ἐστίν  
 δυοῖν: dual genitive

d4 ἄτε τετμημένος: *since (each) has been*  
*cut;* ἄτε + pple is causal; pf. pass. τέμνω  
 d6 ὅσοι...τῶν ἀνδρῶν: *as many men*  
 d8 γεγόνασιν: *have been born;* pf. act.  
 e2 ὅσαι...τῶν γυναικῶν: *as many women*  
 e3 οὐ πάνυ: *not at all;* lit. “not quite”  
 τὸν νοῦν προσέχουσιν: *pay attention*  
 e4 τετραμμένοι εἰσί: *have turned;* pf.  
 mid/pass. + εἰμί is a periphrastic form of  
 the pf. mid/pass., τρέπω  
 e7 ὧσιν: *are;* 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. subjunctive, εἰμί  
 ἄτε ὄντα: *since they are;* ἄτε + pple is  
 causal; ὄντα, modifying παῖδες, is  
 attracted into the acc. sg. by τεμάχια  
 e8 συμπεπλεγμένοι: *being entwined*  
*together;* pf. pass. pple. συμ-πλέκω  
 192a2 ἄτε...ὄντες: see e7 above  
 φύσει: *by nature;* dat. of respect  
 a3 ψευδόμενοι: *but they speak falsely;*  
 concessive pple. “though lying”

ἄτε + pple asserts a cause from the speaker’s point of view, while ὡς + pple asserts the same from a character’s point of view (alleged cause). ὡς + fut. pple expresses purpose.

ἄτε ἀνδρείοτατοι ὄντες  
 ὡς ἀνδρείοτατοι ὄντες  
 ὡς ἀνδρείοτατοι ἐσόμενοι

*since/inasmuch as/seeing that they are very brave*  
*since/on the grounds that/as if they are very brave*  
*to/in order to /in order that they be very brave*

- 5 ἀναισχυντίας τοῦτο δρῶσιν ἀλλ' ὑπὸ θάρρους καὶ ἀνδρείας  
 καὶ ἀρρενωπίας, τὸ ὅμοιον αὐτοῖς ἀσπαζόμενοι. μέγα δὲ  
 τεκμήριον· καὶ γὰρ τελεωθέντες μόνοι ἀποβαίνουσιν εἰς  
 τὰ πολιτικά ἄνδρες οἱ τοιοῦτοι. ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἀνδρωθῶσι,  
 b παιδεραστοῦσι καὶ πρὸς γάμους καὶ παιδοποιίας οὐ προσ-  
 ἔχουσι τὸν νοῦν φύσει, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τοῦ νόμου ἀναγκάζονται·  
 ἀλλ' ἐξαρκεῖ αὐτοῖς μετ' ἀλλήλων καταζῆν ἀγάμοις. πάντως  
 μὲν οὖν ὁ τοιοῦτος παιδεραστής τε καὶ φιλεραστής γίγνεται,  
 5 ἀεὶ τὸ συγγενὲς ἀσπαζόμενος. ὅταν μὲν οὖν καὶ αὐτῷ  
 ἐκείνῳ ἐντύχη τῷ αὐτοῦ ἡμίσει καὶ ὁ παιδεραστής καὶ  
 ἄλλος πᾶς, τότε καὶ θαυμαστὰ ἐκπλήττονται φιλία τε καὶ  
 c οἰκειότητι καὶ ἔρωτι, οὐκ ἐθέλοντες ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν χωρί-  
 ζεσθαι ἀλλήλων οὐδὲ σμικρὸν χρόνον. καὶ οἱ διατελοῦντες  
 μετ' ἀλλήλων διὰ βίου οὗτοί εἰσιν, οἳ οὐδ' ἂν ἔχοιεν εἰπεῖν  
 5 ὅτι βούλονται σφίσι παρ' ἀλλήλων γίγνεσθαι. οὐδενὶ  
 γὰρ ἂν δόξειεν τοῦτ' εἶναι ἢ τῶν ἀφροδισίων συνουσία, ὡς  
 ἄρα τούτου ἔνεκα ἕτερος ἐτέρῳ χαίρει συνῶν οὕτως ἐπὶ  
 μεγάλης σπουδῆς· ἀλλ' ἄλλο τι βουλομένη ἐκατέρου ἢ ψυχὴ  
 d δῆλη ἐστίν, ὃ οὐ δύναται εἰπεῖν, ἀλλὰ μαντεύεται ὃ βού-  
 λεται, καὶ αἰνίττεται. καὶ εἰ αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ κατακει-  
 μένοις ἐπιστὰς ὁ Ἥφαιστος, ἔχων τὰ ὄργανα, ἔροιτο· “Τί  
 ἔσθ' ὃ βούλεσθε, ὦ ἄνθρωποι, ὑμῖν παρ' ἀλλήλων γενέ-  
 5 σθαι;” καὶ εἰ ἀποροῦντας αὐτοὺς πάλιν ἔροιτο· “Ἄρά γε  
 τοῦδε ἐπιθυμεῖτε, ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ γενέσθαι ὅτι μάλιστα ἀλλή-  
 λους, ὥστε καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι ἀλλή-  
 λων; εἰ γὰρ τούτου ἐπιθυμεῖτε, θέλω ὑμᾶς συντήξαι καὶ  
 e συμφυσεῖν εἰς τὸ αὐτό, ὥστε δὺ ὄντας ἓνα γεγονέναι  
 καὶ ἕως τ' ἂν ζῆτε, ὡς ἓνα ὄντα, κοινῇ ἀμφοτέρους ζῆν,  
 καὶ ἐπειδὴν ἀποθάνητε, ἐκεῖ αὖ ἐν Ἄιδου ἀντὶ δυοῖν ἓνα  
 εἶναι κοινῇ τεθνεώτε· ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε εἰ τούτου ἐράτε καὶ

ἄ-γαμος, -ον: unmarried, unwedded, single  
 Ἅδης, ὁ: Hades  
 αἰνίττομαι: to speak in riddles, disguise  
 ἀν-αισχυντία, ἡ: shamelessness  
 ἀνδρεία, ἡ: manliness, bravery, courage\*  
 ἀνδρῶα: to rear to manhood; *pass.* reach manhood  
 ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark\*  
 ἀπο-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon\*  
 ἄρρεν-ωπία, ἡ: a manly look, manliness  
 ἀσπάζομαι: to welcome, embrace\*  
 ἀφροδίσια, τὰ: sex, sexual pleasure  
 γάμος, ὁ: a wedding, wedding-feast\*  
 δια-τελέω: to live, continue, persevere  
 δράω: to do\*  
 ἕκαστος, -α, -ον: each of two, either\*  
 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place\*  
 ἐκ-πλήγνυμι: to strike, amaze, astound\*  
 ἐξ-ἀρκέω: to be enough, suffice, be sufficient\*  
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word\*

θάραρος, -εος, ὁ: confidence, boldness  
 κατα-ζάω: to live on, go through life  
 κοινή: in common, together, in concert\*  
 μαντεύομαι: to prophesy, divine  
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night\*  
 οἰκειότης, ἡ: intimacy, affection, relationship  
 ὄργανον, τό: instrument, tool, organ\*  
 παιδ-εραστῆα: to be a lover of young men  
 παιδ-εραστής, οὐ, ὁ: a lover of young men  
 παιδο-ποιία, ἡ: procreation of children  
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly\*  
 πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: of the city, political, civic\*  
 συγ-γενής, -ές: own kind, kin; natural, inborn  
 συμ-φυσάω: to blow together (w/ bellow), fuse  
 συν-τίκω: to melt together; fuse, join\*  
 τεκμήριον, τό: sign, indication, proof\*  
 τελεόω: to mature, complete, finish  
 φιλ-εραστής, -οῦ, ὁ: fond of having a lover  
 χωρίζω: to separate, sever, divide

192a6 μέγα...τεκμήριον: *there is substantial evidence; supply ἐστίν*  
 καὶ γάρ: *for in fact*  
 τελεωθέντες: *having matured; aor. pass. dep. pple, τελεόω*  
 ἀποβαίνουσιν...ἄνδρες: *turn out (to be real) men; supply εἶναι*  
 εἰς τὰ πολιτικά: *with regard to...*  
 a7 ἀνδρωθῶσι: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. pass. subj.  
 b2 προσέχουσι...νοῦν: *direct their attention φύσει by nature*  
 b3 ἐξαρκεῖ: *it is enough; impersonal*  
 b6 πάντως μὲν οὖν: *and so in any case ἐντύχη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj., ἐν-τυγχάνω*  
 τῷ αὐτοῦ ἡμίσει: *his own half; αὐτοῦ*  
 b7 θαυμαστά: *amazingly; adverbial acc.*  
 φιλία...ἔρωτι: *by...; dat. of cause*  
 c1 ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν: *so to speak, as it were*  
 c2 ἀλλήλων: *from...; gen. of separation*  
 μικρὸν χρόνον: *for...; acc. of duration*  
 c3 ἂν ἔχοιεν: *would be able; ἔχω + inf.*  
 c4 ὅτι: *what; ὅ τι, relative pronoun*  
 σφίσι γίγνεσθαι: *to get, to possess, to gain; dat. of possession, from σφεις*  
 c5 ὡς ἄρα: *as if*  
 c6 ἕτερος ἑτέρω: *each one...the other*  
 χαίρει συνῶν: *enjoys associating with; pres. pple, σύν-εμι (+ dat.)*

οὕτως ἐπὶ μεγάλης σπουδῆς: *with such great enthusiasm*  
 c7 ἄλλο τι βουλομένη...δήλη ἐστίν: *clearly wants something else; "is clear wanting"*  
 ἑκατέρου: *from each one; gen. source*  
 d1 μαντεύεται...αἰνίττεται: *divines and disguises what it wants*  
 d2 εἰ...ἔροιτο: *if he should ask; future less vivid, the protasis is restated at d5, and the apodosis appears after ἵσμεν ὅτι, e5*  
 ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ: *in the same spot, together*  
 d3 ἐπίστασθαι: *standing over (+ dat.); aor. pple*  
 τί ἔσθ': *what is it that?; Τί ἔσθι*  
 d4 ὑμῖν...γενέσθαι: *to get, to possess, to gain; dat. of possession*  
 d6 τοῦδε... ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ γενέσθαι: *the following, namely to be in the same place*  
 ὅτι μάλιστα: *as much as possible*  
 d7 νύκτα...ἡμέραν: *for...; acc. of duration*  
 d8 θέλω: *I am willing; ἐθέλω (+ inf.)*  
 συντήξαι, συμφυσῆσαι: *aor. inf.*  
 e1 εἰς τὸ αὐτό: *to the same (place)*  
 ὥστε...γεγονένα...ξῆν: *pf. and pres. inf.*  
 e2 ὡς ἓνα ὄντα: *since (you) are one*  
 e3 ἀποθάνητε: *aor. subj. ἀποθνήσκω*  
 ἐν Ἅιδου: *In Hades' (realm); underworld*  
 ἀντὶ δυοῖν: *instead of two; dual form*  
 e4 τεθνεώτε: *being dead; dual pf. pple*

5 ἐξαρκεῖ ὑμῖν ἂν τούτου τύχητε·” ταῦτ’ ἀκούσας ἴσμεν ὅτι  
 οὐδ’ ἂν εἰς ἐξαρνηθείη οὐδ’ ἄλλο τι ἂν φανείη βουλόμενος,  
 ἀλλ’ ἀτεχνῶς οἴοιτ’ ἂν ἀκηκοέναι τοῦτο ὃ πάλαι ἄρα ἐπε-  
 θύμει, συνελθὼν καὶ συντακείς τῷ ἐρωμένῳ ἐκ δυοῖν εἰς  
 10 ἡμῶν ἦν αὕτη καὶ ἦμεν ὅλοι· τοῦ ὅλου οὖν τῇ ἐπιθυμίᾳ  
 193 καὶ διώξει ἔρωσ ὄνομα. καὶ πρὸ τοῦ, ὥσπερ λέγω, ἐν  
 ἡμεν, νυνὶ δὲ διὰ τὴν ἀδικίαν διωκίσθημεν ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ,  
 καθάπερ Ἀρκάδες ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων· φόβος οὖν ἔστιν,  
 εἰ μὴ κόσμοι ὦμεν πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς, ὅπως μὴ καὶ αὐθις  
 5 διασχισησόμεθα, καὶ περιίμεν ἔχοντες ὥσπερ οἱ ἐν ταῖς  
 στήλαις καταγραφὴν ἐκτετυπωμένοι, διαπεπρισμένοι κατὰ  
 τὰς ῥίνας, γεγονότες ὥσπερ λίσπαι. ἀλλὰ τούτων ἔνεκα  
 πάντ’ ἄνδρα χρὴ ἅπαντα παρακελεύεσθαι εὐσεβεῖν περὶ  
 b θεοῦς, ἵνα τὰ μὲν ἐκφύγωμεν, τῶν δὲ τύχωμεν, ὡς ὁ Ἔρωσ  
 ἡμῖν ἠγεμὼν καὶ στρατηγός. ᾧ μηδεὶς ἐναντία πραττέτω—  
 πράττει δ’ ἐναντία ὅστις θεοῖς ἀπεχθάνεται—φίλοι γὰρ  
 γινόμενοι καὶ διαλλαγέντες τῷ θεῷ ἐξευρήσομέν τε καὶ  
 5 ἐντευξόμεθα τοῖς παιδικοῖς τοῖς ἡμετέροις αὐτῶν, ὃ τῶν νῦν  
 ὀλίγοι ποιοῦσι. καὶ μὴ μοι ὑπολάβῃ Ἐρυξίμαχος, κωμωδῶν  
 τὸν λόγον, ὡς Πausανίαν καὶ Ἀγάθωνα λέγω—ἴσως μὲν  
 c γὰρ καὶ οὗτοι τούτων τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες καὶ εἰσιν ἀμφότεροι  
 τὴν φύσιν ἄρρενες—λέγω δὲ οὖν ἔγωγε καθ’ ἀπάντων καὶ  
 ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν, ὅτι οὕτως ἂν ἡμῶν τὸ γένος εὐδαιμον  
 γένοιτο, εἰ ἐκτελέσαιμεν τὸν ἔρωτα καὶ τῶν παιδικῶν τῶν  
 5 αὐτοῦ ἕκαστος τύχοι εἰς τὴν ἀρχαίαν ἀπελθὼν φύσιν. εἰ  
 δὲ τοῦτο ἄριστον, ἀναγκαῖον καὶ τῶν νῦν παρόντων τὸ  
 τούτου ἐγγυτάτω ἄριστον εἶναι· τοῦτο δ’ ἐστὶ παιδικῶν τυχεῖν

ἄ-δικία, ἦ: wrong-doing, injustice\*  
 αἴτιον, τό: cause, reason  
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all\*  
 ἀπ-εχθάνομαι: to be hated, incur hatred  
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, original\*  
 Ἀρκάδες, οἱ: Arcadians  
 ἄ-τεχνῶς: simply, really, entirely\*  
 αὐθις: back again, later\*  
 δι-αλλάττω: to reconcile, give in an exchange  
 δια-πρίω: to saw through, saw asunder  
 δια-σχιζω: to cleave or rend asunder  
 δι-οικίζω: to make to live apart  
 δίωξις, -εως, ἦ: pursuit, chase; prosecution  
 ἐγγύς: near, close to (+ gen.); *adv.* nearby\*  
 ἐκ-τελέω: to accomplish, fulfill  
 ἐκ-τυπώω: to model or work in relief  
 ἐκ-φεύγω: to flee away, escape  
 ἐξ-ἀρκέω: to be enough, suffice, be sufficient\*  
 ἐξ-αρνέομαι: to deny utterly, deny

ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover  
 εὐ-σεβέω: to live or act piously and religiously  
 ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ: leader, commander, guide\*  
 κατα-γραφή, ἦ: low-relief  
 κωμωδῶω: to treat as funny, to satirize  
 Λακεδαιμόνιος, -α, -ον: Lacedaemonian  
 λίσπαι, αἱ: half-dice (*split among two friends*)  
 νυνί: now; as it is\*  
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old\*  
 παρα-κελεύομαι: to order, urge, encourage\*  
 περι-έρχομαι: to go around, come round  
 ῥίς, ῥίνος, ἦ: the nose  
 στήλη, ἦ: a block of stone, slab, gravestone  
 στρατηγός, ὁ: a general, leader\*  
 συν-έρχομαι: to come or go together, go with\*  
 συν-τήκω: to melt together; fuse, join with\*  
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose\*  
 φόβος, ὁ: fear, terror, panic\*

- 
- 192e5 ἄν...τύχητε: *if you get (gen.);* ἔάν + aor. subj., τυγχάνω; see 193b1, c5  
 ταυτ' ἀκούσας: modifies εἰς below  
 ἴσμεν: 1<sup>st</sup> pl. οἶδα  
 e6 ἄν...ἐξαρνηθῆι: aor. dep., potential opt., ἐξ-αρνέομαι  
 ἄν φανείη βουλόμενος: *would clearly want;* aor. dep., potential opt. "would show himself wanting"  
 e7 οἷοιτ' ἄν: *one would think;* οἷοιτο, opt.  
 ἀκηκοέναι: pf. act. inf., ἀκούω  
 e8 συνελθών: aor. pple, συν-έρχομαι  
 συντακείς: aor. pass. pple, συν-τήκω  
 ἐκ δυοῖν: dual gen.  
 e9 τοῦτο...ὅτι: *this... (namely) that*  
 e10 ἦμεν: *we were;* impf. εἶμι  
 ἐπιθυμία καὶ διώξει: both dat. poss.  
 τοῦ ὅλου is objective gen.; add ἐστίν  
 193a1 πρὸ τοῦ: *before this (time)*  
 a2 διωκίσθημεν: aor. pass., δι-οικίζω  
 a3 καθάπερ...: *just as the Arcadians*  
 a4 φόβος...ὅπως μὴ: *a fear...that we will;* mixed effort (ὅπως + fut.) and fearing (μὴ + subj.) clause following φόβος  
 ὤμεν: *we are;* 1<sup>st</sup> pl. subj. εἶμι  
 a5 διασχισησόμεθα: fut. pass. διασχιζω  
 περιιμεν: 1<sup>st</sup> pl. fut. περι-έρχομαι (1-)  
 ἔχοντες: *being (disposed);* ἔχω + adv.  
 a6 καταγραφῆν: *in low-relief;* adverbial acc.  
 ἐκτετυπωμένοι: pf. pass. pple  
 κατὰ τὰς ῥίνας: *down through the noses*  
 a7 γεγονότες: *having become;* pf. pple.  
 a8 πάντ' ἄνδρα: subj. of παρακελεύσθαι, supply "people" as the dative object  
 ἅπαντα: (*to do*) *all things pious;* perhaps inner acc. object of εὐσεβείν  
 b1 τὰ μὲν...τῶν δέ: *some things...others*  
 τύχωμεν: *get, attain;* see 192e5 above  
 ὥς: *since... (is);* add pres. pple. ὦν  
 b2 ᾧ...ἐναντία: *opposing whom;* "things opposite to whom"  
 πραττέτω: *let...;* 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. imperative  
 b4 διαλλαγέντες: aor. dep., δι-αλλάττω  
 b5 ἐξευρήσομεν: 1<sup>st</sup> pl. fut. ἐξ-εὐρίσκω  
 ἐντευξόμεθα: fut. dep. ἐν-τυγχάνω  
 ἡμετέροις αὐτῶν: *our very own*  
 b6 μὴ...ὑπολάβῃ: *let...reply;* prohibitive subj. 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. ὑπολαμβάνω  
 b7 ὥς...λέγω: *as if I am talking about*  
 c1 τούτων: *among these;* partitive gen.  
 ὄντες *happen to be;* τυγχάνω + pple.  
 c2 τὴν φύσιν: *by nature;* acc. of respect  
 c3 ἄν...γένοιτο, εἰ ἐκτελέσαιμεν...τύχοι: *would, if...should;* future less vivid  
 c6 παρόντων: *of the things now at hand*  
 c7 ἐγγυτάτω: *closest;* treat adv. as an adj

κατὰ νοῦν αὐτῷ πεφυκότων· οὐ δὴ τὸν αἴτιον θεὸν ὑμνοῦντες  
 d δικαίως ἂν ὑμνοῖμεν ἔρωτα, ὃς ἔν τε τῷ παρόντι ἡμᾶς  
 πλείστα ὀνύνησι εἰς τὸ οἰκείον ἄγων, καὶ εἰς τὸ ἔπειτα  
 ἐλπίδας μεγίστας παρέχεται, ἡμῶν παρεχομένων πρὸς θεοὺς  
 εὐσέβειαν, καταστήσας ἡμᾶς εἰς τὴν ἀρχαίαν φύσιν καὶ  
 5 ἰασάμενος μακαρίους καὶ εὐδαίμονας ποιῆσαι.

Οὗτος, ἔφη, ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε, ὁ ἐμὸς λόγος ἐστὶ περὶ  
 Ἐρωτος, ἀλλοῖος ἢ ὁ σός. ὥσπερ οὖν ἐδεήθην σου, μὴ  
 κωμωδήσης αὐτόν, ἵνα καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ἀκούσωμεν τί ἕκαστος  
 e ἐρεῖ, μᾶλλον δὲ τί ἐκάτερος· Ἀγάθων γὰρ καὶ Σωκράτης  
 λοιποί.

Ἀλλὰ πείσομαί σοι, ἔφη φάναι τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον· καὶ  
 γάρ μοι ὁ λόγος ἠδέως ἐρρήθη. καὶ εἰ μὴ συνήδη Σω-  
 5 κράτει τε καὶ Ἀγάθωνι δεινοῖς οὔσι περὶ τὰ ἐρωτικά, πάνυ  
 ἂν ἐφοβούμην μὴ ἀπορήσωσι λόγων διὰ τὸ πολλὰ καὶ  
 παντοδαπὰ εἰρησθαι· νῦν δὲ ὄμως θαρρῶ.

194 Τὸν οὖν Σωκράτη εἰπεῖν καλῶς γὰρ αὐτὸς ἠγώνισαι,  
 ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε· εἰ δὲ γένοιο οὐ νῦν ἐγὼ εἶμι, μᾶλλον δὲ  
 ἴσως οὐ ἔσομαι ἐπειδὴν καὶ Ἀγάθων εἶπη εἶ, καὶ μάλ' ἂν  
 φοβοῖο καὶ ἐν παντὶ εἴης ὥσπερ ἐγὼ νῦν.

5 Φαρμάττειν βούλει με, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἀγάθωνα,  
 ἵνα θορυβηθῶ διὰ τὸ οἶεσθαι τὸ θέατρον προσδοκίαν μεγάλην  
 ἔχειν ὡς εἶ ἐροῦντος ἐμοῦ.

Ἐπιλήσμων μεντᾶν εἶην, ὦ Ἀγάθων, εἰπεῖν τὸν Σω-  
 b κράτη, εἰ ἰδὼν τὴν σὴν ἀνδρείαν καὶ μεγαλοφροσύνην  
 ἀναβαίνοντος ἐπὶ τὸν ὀκρίβαντα μετὰ τῶν ὑποκριτῶν, καὶ  
 βλέψαντος ἐναντία τοσοῦτω θεάτρῳ, μέλλοντος ἐπιδείξεσθαι  
 σαυτοῦ λόγους, καὶ οὐδ' ὅπωςτιοῦν ἐκπλαγέντος, νῦν  
 5 οἰηθεῖν σε θορυβήσεσθαι ἔνεκα ἡμῶν ὀλίγων ἀνθρώπων.

ἀγωνίζομαι: to contend, compete, fight\*  
 ἄλλοιος, -α, -ον: of another kind, different  
 ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount\*  
 ἀνδρεία, ἤ: manliness, bravery, courage\*  
 ἀρχαίος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, original\*  
 ἕκαστος, -α, -ον: each of two, either\*  
 ἐκ-πλήγνυμι: to strike with fear, amaze,  
 astound, to drive out of one senses\*  
 ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἤ: hope, expectation\*  
 ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to show forth, display, point out\*  
 ἐπι-λήσμων, -ον: forgetful  
 εὐ-σεβεία, ἤ: piety, reverence\*  
 ἡδέως: sweetly, pleasantly, gladly\*  
 θαρρέω: to be confident, bold; take courage\*  
 θέατρον, τό: theater; the spectators, audience\*  
 θορυβέω: to throw into confusion, make an  
 uproar; raise a shout; applaud\*  
 ἰάομαι: to heal, cure\*  
 καθ-ίστημι: to establish, put into a state, make  
 become; fall into a state, become\*

κωμωδέω: to treat... as funny, to satirize  
 λοιπός, ὁ: remaining, the rest\*  
 μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy\*  
 μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly\*  
 μεγαλο-φροσύνη, ἤ: magnanimity, greatness  
 of mind, self-confidence; pride  
 οἰκείος, -α, -ον: one's own; belonging to one,  
 private, *subst.* relatives\*  
 ὀκρίβας, -αντος, ὁ: platform on the stage  
 ὀνίνημι: to benefit, profit, help, assist  
 ὅπως-τι-οῦν: in any way whatsoever  
 παντο-δαπός, -ή, -όν: of every sort, varied\*  
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, greatest\*  
 προσ-δοκία, ἤ: expectation  
 σύν-οίδα: to be conscious, cognizant of,  
 know\*  
 ὑμνέω: to sing, laud, praise in song; recite\*  
 ὑπο-κριτής, οὔ, ὁ: an actor, player; interpreter  
 φαρμάττω: to bewitch  
 φοβέομαι: to fear, be seized with fear, flee\*

193c8 κατὰ νοῦν αὐτῶ: in accordance with  
 one's own character

- c8 πεφυκότων: being naturally; pf. pple  
 οὗ...θεὸν: the god responsible for this  
 "for which;" gen. modifies αἴτιον  
 d1 ἐν...τῷ παρόντι: at the present (time);  
 pres. pple of πάρ-ειμι  
 d2 πλείστα: very greatly; adverbial acc.  
 εἰς τὸ οἰκεῖον ἄγων: leading (us) to our  
 own; or "...to what belongs to us"  
 εἰς τὸ ἔπειτα: for the future; "thereafter"  
 d4 ἐλπίδας...ποίησαι: expectations...that  
 (he) make (us); aor. inf. with double acc.  
 καταστήσας: setting...back; aor. pple  
 d7 ἐδεήθην: I asked; aor. pass. dep. δέομαι  
 d8 μὴ κωμωδήσης: don't...; μὴ + aor. subj.  
 is, as often, a prohibitive subjunctive  
 τῶν λοιπῶν: from the remaining  
 (speakers); gen. of source with ἀκούω  
 e1 μάλλον δέ: but rather  
 e2 λοιποί: pred. adj., add εἰσίν  
 e3 πείσομαι: fut. πείθομαι  
 e4 ἐρρήθη: was said; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. dep., ἐρέω  
 συνήδη...ἂν εφοβούμην: if I did not  
 know...I would; counterfactual; past, σύν-  
 οίδα  
 e6 μὴ ἀπορήσῃσι: lest...; aor. subj.

ἀπορέω (+ gen.), clause of fearing

- τὸ...εἰρησθαι: pf. pass. articular inf. ἐρέω  
 194a1 ἠγωνίσασι: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pf. mid., ἀγωνίζω  
 a2 γένοιο...φοβοῖο: you should...would; fut.  
 less vivid; opt. γένοι(σ)ο, φοβοῖ(σ)ο;  
 οὗ: where; same in a3  
 ἔσομαι: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. fut. εἰμί  
 εἶπη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj. λέγω  
 a4 ἐν παντὶ εἶης: you would be in complete  
 despair; an idiom "in everything"  
 a5 βούλει: you wish; βούλει(σ)αι 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.  
 a6 θορυβηθῶ: I be thrown into confusion;  
 aor. pass. subjunctive, purpose clause  
 τὸ θέατρον...ἔχειν: that spectators have  
 a7 ὡς...εμοῦ: on the grounds that I will  
 speak; ὡς + pple expresses alleged cause  
 a8 μεντᾶν: however; μέντοι ἄν  
 b1 ἰδῶν: nom. sg. pple. ὀράω  
 σὴν...ἀναβαίνοντος...ἐκπλαγέντος: of  
 yours...;series of gen. sg. pples modify  
 σην, a possessive which is implicitly gen.  
 b4 ἐκπλαγέντος: astounded; aor. pass.  
 b5 εἰ...οιηθείην: if I should think; aor. dep.  
 opt., οἶομαι, protasis in a fut. less vivid  
 θορυβήσεσθαι: will be thrown into  
 confusion; fut. inf. in indirect discourse

Τί δέ, ὦ Σώκρατες; τὸν Ἀγάθωνα φάναι, οὐ δῆπου με οὕτω θεάτρου μεστὸν ἡγή ὥστε καὶ ἀγνοεῖν ὅτι νοῦν ἔχοντι ὀλίγοι ἔμφρονες πολλῶν ἀφρόνων φοβερώτεροι;

- c Οὐ μεντᾶν καλῶς ποιοίην, φάναι, ὦ Ἀγάθων, περὶ σοῦ τι ἐγὼ ἄγροικον δοξάζων· ἀλλ' εὖ οἶδα ὅτι εἴ τισιν ἐντύχοις οὓς ἡγοῖο σοφούς, μᾶλλον ἂν αὐτῶν φροντίζοις ἢ τῶν πολλῶν. ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐχ οὗτοι ἡμεῖς ὤμεν—ἡμεῖς μὲν γὰρ  
5 καὶ ἐκεῖ παρήμεν καὶ ἡμεν τῶν πολλῶν—εἰ δὲ ἄλλοις ἐντύχοις σοφοῖς, τάχ' ἂν αἰσχύνοιο αὐτούς, εἴ τι ἴσως οἴοιο αἰσχρὸν ὄν ποιεῖν· ἢ πῶς λέγεις;

Ἀληθῆ λέγεις, φάναι.

Τοὺς δὲ πολλοὺς οὐκ ἂν αἰσχύνοιο εἴ τι οἴοιο αἰσχρὸν ποιεῖν;

- d Καὶ τὸν Φαῖδρον ἔφη ὑπολαβόντα εἰπεῖν ὦ φίλε Ἀγάθων, ἐὰν ἀποκρίνη Σωκράτει, οὐδὲν ἔτι διοίσει αὐτῷ ὀπηροῦν τῶν ἐνθάδε ὀτιοῦν γίνεσθαι, ἐὰν μόνον ἔχη ὅτῳ διαλέγηται, ἄλλως τε καὶ καλῷ. ἐγὼ δὲ ἡδέως μὲν ἀκούω  
5 Σωκράτους διαλεγομένου, ἀναγκαῖον δέ μοι ἐπιμεληθῆναι τοῦ ἐγκωμίου τῷ Ἐρωτι καὶ ἀποδέξασθαι παρ' ἐνὸς ἐκάστου ὑμῶν τὸν λόγον· ἀποδοὺς οὖν ἐκάτερος τῷ θεῷ οὕτως ἤδη διαλεγέσθω.

- e Ἀλλὰ καλῶς λέγεις, ὦ Φαῖδρε, φάναι τὸν Ἀγάθωνα, καὶ οὐδὲν με κωλύει λέγειν· Σωκράτει γὰρ καὶ αὐθις ἔσται πολλάκις διαλέγεσθαι.

- Ἐγὼ δὲ δὴ βούλομαι πρῶτον μὲν εἰπεῖν ὡς χρή με εἰπεῖν,  
5 ἔπειτα εἰπεῖν. δοκοῦσι γάρ μοι πάντες οἱ πρόσθεν εἰρηκότες οὐ τὸν θεὸν ἐγκωμιάζειν ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους εὐδαιμονίζειν τῶν ἀγαθῶν ὧν ὁ θεὸς αὐτοῖς αἴτιος· ὁποῖος δέ τις αὐτὸς ὧν  
195 ταῦτα ἐδωρήσατο, οὐδεὶς εἴρηκεν. εἰς δὲ τρόπος ὀρθὸς παντὸς ἐπαίνου περὶ παντός, λόγῳ διελθεῖν οἶος οἶων αἴτιος ὧν



ἄ-γνοέω: to be ignorant of, not know\*  
 ἄγρ-οικος, -ον: rustic, unsophisticated, crude  
 ἀπο-δέχομαι: to accept, receive  
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, give duly, render\*  
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply\*  
 αὐθις: back again, later\*  
 ἄ-φρων, -ον: senseless, foolish, silly  
 διέρχομαι: go through, pass; relate, explain\*  
 δοξάζω: to opine, think, suppose, imagine\*  
 δωρέω: to give, present, offer  
 ἐγ-κώμιον, τό: eulogy, speech of praise\*  
 ἑκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either\*  
 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place\*  
 ἔμ-φρων, -ον: sensible, shrewd, intelligent

ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care of (gen.) for (dat.)  
 εὐ-δαιμονίζω: to call (acc.) happy for (gen.)  
 ἡδέως: sweetly, pleasantly, gladly\*  
 θέατρον, τό: theater; the spectators, audience\*  
 καλύω: to hinder, prevent, check  
 μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full\*  
 ὅπῃ-οὖν: by any way at all, in any way at all\*  
 ὁποῖος, -α, -ον: what sort or kind\*  
 πρόσθεν: before\*  
 τόχα: perhaps, possibly; quickly  
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose\*  
 φοβερός, -ά, -όν: formidable, frightening  
 φροντίζω: to worry, give heed to (+ gen.)

194b6 τί δέ: *What?*

οὐ δήπου: *surely you don't*; “you do not, I suppose,” anticipating a negative response

b7 ἤγῃ: *you believe*; ἠγέε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres.  
οὕτω θεάτρου μεστόν: *so obsessed with the audience*; pred. adj., add εἶναι  
νοῦν ἔχοντι: *to (anyone) having sense*; dat. of reference

b8 ἀφρόνων: *than...*; gen. of comparison  
μετ'αὐ: *μέντοι ἄν*

c1 ποιοίην: *I would do*; 1<sup>st</sup> sg. potential opt.; an alternative form of ποιοίμι

c2 τι...ἄγροικον: *something crude, something unsophisticated*

c3 εἴ...ἐντύχοις...ἂν φροντίζοις: *if should, would*; fut. less vivid ἐν-τυγχάνω  
ἠγοῖο: *you believe (to be)*; ἠγοί(σ)ο, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. opt.

c4 μὴ οὐχ...ὤμμεν: *perhaps we are not*; “(I suspect that) we are not”; μὴ + subj. in main verb suggest a doubtful assertion

c5 παρήμμεν...ἦμμεν: impf. παρείμι, εἶμι

c6 ἂν αἰσχύνοιο, εἰ...οἴοιο: *if you should, you would*; fut. less vivid, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. opt., αἰσχύνοι(σ)ο, οἴοι(σ)ο; same for c9-10

c7 αἰσχρὸν ὄν: *being shameful*; neuter pple εἶμι modifies the indefinite pronoun τι  
πῶς λέγεις: *Is that what you mean?*

d2 ἀποκρίνη: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid. subj.  
οὐδὲν...διοίσει αὐτῷ: *it will make no difference any longer to him*; οὐδὲν is an internal acc. with the fut., δια-φέρω

d3 ὅπῃ οὖν...γίγνεσθαι: *that any at all of the things here come about in any way at all*; ὅτι οὖν is the accusative subject  
ἔχει: *he has*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj.

ὅτῳ: *(someone) with whom*; ὅ-τινι, the acc. antecedent is missing; supply τινά

d4 ἄλλως τε καὶ: *especially, in particular*

d5 ἀναγκαῖον: *(it is) necessary*; add ἐστίν  
ἐπιμεληθήναι: *to take care*; aor. dep. inf.

d6 ἀποδέεσθαι: *to exact*; aor. inf.

d7 ἀποδούς: nom. aor. pple, ἀπο-δίδωμι  
οὕτως ἤδη: *thus then*; i.e. only then

d8 διαλεγέσθω: *let...*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. mid. imp.

e2 λέγειν: *from speaking*; inf. following a verb of hindering

ἔστα: *there will be (a time)*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut.

e4 ὥς...εἰπέιν: *how I ought to speak*

e5 οἱ...ἐρηκότες: *speakers*; “those having spoken,” pf. pple, ἐρέω

e7 ὧν: *for which*; governed by αἴτιος  
ὁποῖος...ἔδωρήσατο: *being of what sort he himself gave these things*; ὧν is nom. sg. εἶμι

εἶρηκεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. ἐρέω

e7 εἷς δὲ τρόπος: *there is one...*; add ἐστίν  
195a2 διελθεῖν: aor. inf. δι-έρχομαι in apposition to εἷς τρόπος

οἷος...τυγχάνει: *(being) of what sort he happens to be responsible for what sort of things*; there are two interrogatives here, add a second pple. ὧν after οἷος

τυγχάνει περὶ οὗ ἂν ὁ λόγος ἦ. οὕτω δὴ τὸν Ἑρωτα καὶ  
 ἡμᾶς δίκαιον ἐπαινέσαι πρῶτον αὐτὸν οἷός ἐστιν, ἔπειτα  
 5 τὰς δόσεις. φημὶ οὖν ἐγὼ πάντων θεῶν εὐδαιμόνων ὄντων  
 ἔρωτα, εἰ θέμις καὶ ἀνεμέσητον εἰπεῖν, εὐδαιμονέστατον  
 εἶναι αὐτῶν, κάλλιστον ὄντα καὶ ἄριστον. ἔστι δὲ κάλλιστος  
 ὢν τοιόσδε. πρῶτον μὲν νεώτατος θεῶν, ὧ Φαῖδρε. μέγα  
 b δὲ τεκμηρίον τῷ λόγῳ αὐτὸς παρέχεται, φεύγων φυγῆ τὸ  
 γήρας, ταχὺ ὃν δῆλον ὅτι· θάπτον γοῦν τοῦ δέοντος ἡμῖν  
 προσέρχεται. ὁ δὲ δὴ πέφυκεν Ἑρωσ μισεῖν καὶ οὐδ' ἐντὸς  
 πολλοῦ πλησιάζειν. μετὰ δὲ νέων ἀεὶ σύνεστί τε καὶ ἔστιν·  
 5 ὁ γὰρ παλαιὸς λόγος εὖ ἔχει, ὡς ὁμοιον ὁμοίῳ ἀεὶ πελάζει.  
 ἐγὼ δὲ Φαῖδρω πολλὰ ἄλλα ὁμολογῶν τοῦτο οὐχ ὁμολογῶ,  
 ὡς Ἑρωσ Κρόνου καὶ Ἰαπετοῦ ἀρχαιότερός ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ  
 c φημι νεώτατον αὐτὸν εἶναι θεῶν καὶ ἀεὶ νέον, τὰ δὲ παλαιὰ  
 πράγματα περὶ θεοῦ, ἃ Ἡσίοδος καὶ Παρμενίδης λέγουσιν,  
 Ἀνάγκη καὶ οὐκ Ἑρωτι γεγονέναι, εἰ ἐκείνοι ἀληθῆ ἔλεγον·  
 οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐκτομαὶ οὐδὲ δεσμοὶ ἀλλήλων ἐγίγνοντο καὶ ἄλλα  
 5 πολλὰ καὶ βίαια, εἰ Ἑρωσ ἐν αὐτοῖς ἦν, ἀλλὰ φιλία καὶ  
 εἰρήνη, ὡσπερ νῦν, ἐξ οὗ Ἑρωσ τῶν θεῶν βασιλεύει. νέος  
 μὲν οὖν ἐστι, πρὸς δὲ τῷ νέῳ ἀπαλός· ποιητοῦ δ' ἔστιν  
 d ἐνδεὴς οἶος ἦν Ὅμηρος πρὸς τὸ ἐπιδείξαι θεοῦ ἀπαλότητα.  
 Ὅμηρος γὰρ Ἄτην θεόν τέ φησιν εἶναι καὶ ἀπαλήν—τοὺς  
 γοῦν πόδας αὐτῆς ἀπαλοὺς εἶναι—λέγων

τῆς μένθ' ἀπαλοὶ πόδες· οὐ γὰρ ἐπ' οὐδεος

5 πίλναται, ἀλλ' ἄρα ἦ γε κατ' ἀνδρῶν κράατα βαίνειν.

καλῶ οὖν δοκεῖ μοι τεκμηρίῳ τὴν ἀπαλότητα ἀποφαίνειν,  
 ὅτι οὐκ ἐπὶ σκληροῦ βαίνει, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ μαλθακοῦ. τῷ αὐτῷ

- Ἀνάγκη, ἡ:** Necessity, Force, Constraint  
**ἀ-νεμέητος, -ον:** without blame or offence  
**ἀπαλότης, -ητος, ὁ:** softness, tenderness  
**ἀπο-φαίνω:** to show, make clear; perform\*  
**ἀρχαίος, -α, -ον:** ancient, old, original\*  
**Ἄτη, ἡ:** Ate, Bewilderment, Ruin  
**βαίνω:** to walk, step, go\*  
**βασιλεύω:** to rule, be king, reign\*  
**βίαιος, -α, -ον:** forcible, violent  
**γῆρας, τό:** old age  
**γούν:** γε οὖν, at least, at any rate, any way\*  
**δεσμός, ὁ:** binding, bond, fetter  
**δóσις, -εως, ἡ:** a gift  
**εἰρήνη, ἡ:** peace\*  
**ἐκ-τομή, ἡ:** a piece cut out, segment; castration  
**ἐντός:** within, inside\*  
**ἐπι-δείκνυμι:** to show forth, display, point out\*  
**Ἡσίοδος, ὁ:** Hesiod\*
- θάπτων, -ον:** quicker, swifter  
**θέμις, ἡ:** custom, right; law, ordinance  
**Ἰαπετός, ὁ:** Iapetos  
**κράς, κρατός, ἡ:** the head\*  
**Κρόνος, ὁ:** Cronus  
**μαλθακός, -ή, -όν:** soft, gentle, mild; weak  
**μισέω:** to hate, despise\*  
**οὐδας, -εος, τό:** the ground, earth  
**Παρμενίδης, ὁ:** Parmenides  
**πελάζω:** to approach, come near  
**πιλνάω:** to bring near, approach  
**πλησιάζω:** to approach; associate with (+dat.)  
**πούς, ποδός, ὁ:** a foot\*  
**σκληρός, -ά, -όν:** hard, harsh, severe\*  
**τεκμήριον, τό:** sign, indication, proof\*  
**τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε:** such, the following\*  
**φεύγω:** to flee, escape; defend in court\*  
**φυγή, ἡ:** flight, escape, exile\*

- 195a3 ἡ:** *is*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj., εἰμί  
**τὸν Ἔρωτα:** *in respect to Eros*; acc. of respect, antecedent of αὐτὸν below  
**a4 δίκαιον:** (*it is*) *just*; add ἔστιν  
**ἐπαινέσαι:** aor. inf. ἐπαινέω  
**αὐτὸν οἶός ἐστιν:** *what sort he is*; “him (i.e. Eros) what sort he is,”  
**a6 θέμις καὶ ἀνεμέητον:** *it is right and without offence*; add ἔστιν  
**b2 δῆλον ὅτι:** *clearly*; lit. “(it is) clear that”  
**θάπτων:** comparative adverb  
**τοῦ δέοντος:** *than it ought*; “gen. of comparison, pres pple, δεῖ  
**b3 ὁ δὴ:** *which very thing*; i.e. old age  
**πέφυκεν...μισεῖν:** *by its nature hates*; “is disposed by nature to hate,” pf. of φύω with a pres. sense  
**ἐντός πολλοῦ:** *within a mile*, “within much (distance)”  
**b4 ἔστιν:** *is (young)*; supply νέος  
**b5 εὖ ἔχει:** *holds up well*; ἔχω + adv.  
**ὥς:** (*namely*) *that*; same in b7  
**b7 Κρόνου, Ἰαπετοῦ:** gen. of comparison  
**c2 περὶ θεούς:** *regarding the gods*  
**c3 Ἀνάγκη καὶ οὐκ Ἔρωτι:** *because of...*
- at the hands of...; dat. of cause*  
**e4 ἄν...ἐγίνοντο, εἰ...ἦν:** *would have occurred...if...were*; pres. contrafactual, εἰ + impf., ἄν + impf.  
**e5 φιλία καὶ εἰρήνη:** add ἄν ἐγίνοντο to preserve the parallelism from above  
**e6 ἐξ οὗ:** *since*; “from which (time)”  
**βασιλεύει:** *has been ruling*; pres. with pf. progressive sense  
**e7 πρὸς τῷ νέῳ:** *in addition to his youth*  
**d1 οἶος...Ὀμηρος:** *such as Homer was*  
**πρὸς τὸ ἐπιδείξει:** *with regard to presenting*; articular inf. ἐπι-δείκνυμι  
**d4 τῆς:** *her*; genitive of the pronoun ἡ  
**μένθ:** *truly*; μέν τοι  
**ἐπ’:** *upon* (+ gen.); ἐπι  
**d5 ἡ:** *she*; personal pronoun, cf. d4  
**κατ’...κράατα:** *over the heads*; κατὰ, neuter pl. of κράς  
**d6 καλῶ τεκμηρίῳ:** *with beautiful proof*; dat. of means  
**d7 ὅτι:** (*namely*) *that*; following τεκμηρίῳ  
**ἐπί:** *upon* (+ gen.)  
**τῷ αὐτῷ...τεκμηρίῳ:** *the same proof*; obj. of fut. χρῆσομεθα in e1

e δὴ καὶ ἡμεῖς χρησόμεθα τεκμηρίῳ περὶ ἔρωτα ὅτι ἀπαλός. οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ γῆς βαίνει οὐδ' ἐπὶ κρανίων, ἃ ἔστιν οὐ πάνυ μαλακά, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς μαλακωτάτοις τῶν ὄντων καὶ βαίνει καὶ οἰκεῖ. ἐν γὰρ ἦθεσι καὶ ψυχαῖς θεῶν καὶ ἀνθρώπων τὴν  
 5 οἴκησιν ἴδρυται, καὶ οὐκ αὖ ἐξῆς ἐν πάσαις ταῖς ψυχαῖς, ἀλλ' ἦτινι ἂν σκληρὸν ἦθος ἐχούσῃ ἐντύχη, ἀπέρχεται, ἦ δ' ἂν μαλακόν, οἰκίζεται. ἀπτόμενον οὖν ἀεὶ καὶ ποσὴν καὶ πάντη ἐν μαλακωτάτοις τῶν μαλακωτάτων, ἀπαλώτατον ἀνάγκη  
 196 εἶναι. νεώτατος μὲν δὴ ἔστι καὶ ἀπαλώτατος, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ὑγρὸς τὸ εἶδος. οὐ γὰρ ἂν οἶός τ' ἦν πάντη περιπτύσσεσθαι οὐδὲ διὰ πάσης ψυχῆς καὶ εἰσιῶν τὸ πρῶτον λανθάνειν καὶ ἐξιών, εἰ σκληρὸς ἦν. συμμέτρου δὲ καὶ  
 5 ὑγρᾶς ιδέας μέγα τεκμήριον ἢ εὐσχημοσύνη, ὃ δὴ διαφερόντως ἐκ πάντων ὁμολογουμένως Ἔρωσ ἔχει· ἀσχημοσύνη γὰρ καὶ Ἔρωτι πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἀεὶ πόλεμος. χροᾶς δὲ κάλλος ἢ κατ' ἄνθη δίαίτα τοῦ θεοῦ σημαίνει· ἀνανθεῖ γὰρ  
 b καὶ ἀπηνηθηκότη καὶ σώματι καὶ ψυχῇ καὶ ἄλλῳ ὄψωον οὐκ ἐνίξει Ἔρωσ, οὐ δ' ἂν εὐανθήσ τε καὶ εὐώδης τόπος ἦ, ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ ἕξει καὶ μένει.

Περὶ μὲν οὖν κάλλους τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ ταῦτα ἱκανὰ καὶ ἔτι  
 5 πολλὰ λείπεται, περὶ δὲ ἀρετῆς Ἔρωτος μετὰ ταῦτα λεκτέον, τὸ μὲν μέγιστον ὅτι Ἔρωσ οὔτ' ἀδικεῖ οὔτ' ἀδικεῖται οὔτε ὑπὸ θεοῦ οὔτε θεόν, οὔτε ὑπ' ἀνθρώπου οὔτε ἀνθρωπον. οὔτε γὰρ αὐτὸς βία πάσχει, εἴ τι πάσχει—βία γὰρ Ἔρωτος οὐχ  
 c ἄπτεται· οὔτε ποιῶν ποιεῖ—πᾶς γὰρ ἐκὼν Ἔρωτι πᾶν ὑπηρετεῖ, ἃ δ' ἂν ἐκὼν ἐκόντι ὁμολογήσῃ, φασὶν “οἱ πόλεως βασιλῆς νόμοι” δίκαια εἶναι. πρὸς δὲ τῇ δικαιοσύνῃ σωφροσύνης πλείστης μετέχει. εἶναι γὰρ ὁμολογεῖται σωφροσύνη  
 5 τὸ κρατεῖν ἡδονῶν καὶ ἐπιθυμιῶν, Ἔρωτος δὲ μηδεμίαν

ἄ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure\*  
 ἄν-ανθής, -ές: without bloom, past its bloom  
 ἄνθος, -εος, τό: a blossom, flower, bloom\*  
 ἀπ-ανθέω: to lose one's bloom, fade, wither  
 ἀ-σχημοσύνη, ἡ: gracelessness, awkwardness  
 βαίνω: to walk, step, go\*  
 βασιλεύς, ὁ: a king, chief\*  
 βία, βιας, ἡ: violence; strength, force, might\*  
 γῆ, ἡ: earth\*  
 δίαίτα, ἡ: a way of living, living  
 δια-φερόντως: differently from; especially\*  
 δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness\*  
 ἐν-ίζω: to sit in or on, settle in or on (+ dat.)  
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out\*  
 ἐξῆς: one after another, in order, in succession  
 εὖ-ανθής, -ές: blooming; flowered, bright  
 εὖ-σχημοσύνη, ἡ: gracefulness, decorum  
 εὖ-ώδης, -ες: sweet-smelling, fragrant  
 ἦθος, -έος, τό: custom; disposition, character\*  
 ἰδέα, ἡ: look, appearance, form, kind\*  
 ἰδρύω: to make sit down; set up, establish  
 ἰζω: to sit, sit down, settle; make sit, place

κρανίον, τό: skull, head  
 κρατέω: to overcome (gen.); rule; be strong\*  
 λανθάνω: to escape notice of, act unnoticed\*  
 λεκτέος, -α, -ον: to be said, speakable  
 μαλακός, -α, -ον: soft, gentle; weak, feeble\*  
 μένω: to stay, remain\*  
 οἰκέω: to inhabit, dwell, live\*  
 οἴκησις, ἡ: dwelling, house, household  
 οἰκίζω: to settle, colonize, make a home  
 πάντη: in every way, by all means, entirely\*  
 περι-πτύσσω: to enfold, enwrap, fold around  
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, greatest\*  
 πόλεμος, ὁ: battle, fight, war\*  
 πούς, ποδός, ὁ: a foot\*  
 σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out  
 σκληρός, -ά, -όν: hard, harsh, severe\*  
 σύμ-μετρος, -ον: proportionate, balanced  
 τεκμήριον, τό: sign, indication, proof\*  
 τόπος, ὁ: a place, region\*  
 ὑγρός, -ά, -όν: moist, wet, fluid\*  
 ὑπ-ηρετέω: to serve, minister (+ dat.)\*  
 χροά, ἡ: color (of skin), complexion; skin

195e1 ὅτι ἀπαλός: supply ἐστίν  
 e3 τῶν ὄντων: of the things that exist; pres. pple, εἶμι  
 e5 ἰδρυται: has set up; pf. mid., ἰδρύω  
 e6 ἦτινι...ἐντύχη: any (soul) he meets...; dat. object of ἐντύχη, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj. ἦ...μαλακόν: whichever (soul) he meets; add ἦθος ἐχούση ἐντύχη for parallelism  
 e7 ποσίν: with his feet; dat. pl. πούς  
 e8 ἀνάγκη: it is a necessity; supply ἐστίν  
 196a1 πρὸς δὲ τούτοις: in addition to these  
 a2 τὸ εἶδος: in form; acc. of respect  
 ἂν οἶός τ' ἦν...εἰ...ἦν: would be able, if...were; contrafactual (impf. ἂν impf.)  
 a3 εἰσιῶν, ἐξιῶν: nom. sg., pres. pples εἰσ-έρχομαι and ἐξ-έρχομαι (stem ι-)  
 ἐκ πάντων ὁμολογουμένως: by the consensus of all; gen. of source or agent  
 a6 ἔχει: possesses, has; not ἔχω + adv. ἀσχημοσύνη...Ἔρωτι: dat. of possession  
 a7 πρὸς ἀλλήλους: against one another  
 χροάς δὲ κάλλος: beauty of the skin  
 a8 ἡ κατ' ἀνθὴ δίαίτα: living among flowers; κατὰ ἀνθεα  
 b1 ἀπηνηθηκότι: fading; pf. ἀπ-ανθέω

ἄλλω ὅτῳ οὖν: whatever else  
 b2 οὐ δ' ἄν...ἦ: but wherever...is; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj., εἶμι  
 b5 λείπεται: remain; "is left," pres. pass. λεκτέον: I must speak; "(it is) to be said (by me); verbal adj. expressing obligation  
 b6 τὸ μὲν μέγιστον ὅτι: the greatest (is) that  
 b7 ὑπὸ θεοῦ...ἀνθρώπου: add ἀδικεῖται θεόν...ἄνθρωπον: ad ἀδικεῖ from above  
 b8 βία: with violence; dat. of means  
 c1 ποιῶν ποιεῖ: and, if doing (something), Eros does not do it (with violence); add τι and βία for the parallelism with b7-8, the pres. pple is conditional  
 Ἔρωτι...ὑπηρετεῖ: everyone performs every service for Eros willingly; πᾶν is an inner acc.  
 c2 ἄ δ'...ὁμολογήσει: and what one willingly agrees with one willingly; the entire clause is subject of εἶναι  
 οἱ...νόμοι: the royal laws of the city; subject of φασίν  
 c3 πρὸς: in addition to (+ dat.)  
 c5 τὸ κρατεῖν: the thing overpowering +gen.  
 Ἔρωτος: gen. of comparison

ἡδονὴν κρείττω εἶναι· εἰ δὲ ἦττους, κρατοῦντ' ἂν ὑπὸ Ἔρωτος,  
 ὁ δὲ κρατοῖ, κρατῶν δὲ ἡδονῶν καὶ ἐπιθυμιῶν ὁ Ἔρωτος δια-  
 φερόντως ἂν σωφρονοῖ. καὶ μὴν εἰς γε ἀνδρείαν Ἔρωτι  
 d “οὐδ' Ἄρης ἀνθίσταται.” οὐ γὰρ ἔχει Ἔρωτα Ἄρης,  
 ἀλλ' Ἔρωτος Ἄρη—Ἀφροδίτης, ὡς λόγος—κρείττων δὲ ὁ ἔχων  
 τοῦ ἐχομένου· τοῦ δ' ἀνδρειοτάτου τῶν ἄλλων κρατῶν πάντων  
 ἂν ἀνδρειότατος εἴη. περὶ μὲν οὖν δικαιοσύνης καὶ σωφρο-  
 5 σύνης καὶ ἀνδρείας τοῦ θεοῦ εἴρηται, περὶ δὲ σοφίας λείπεται·  
 ὅσον οὖν δυνατόν, πειρατέον μὴ ἐλλείπειν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν,  
 ἔν' αὖ καὶ ἐγὼ τὴν ἡμετέραν τέχνην τιμήσω ὡσπερ Ἐρυξί-  
 e μαχος τὴν αὐτοῦ, ποιητῆς ὁ θεὸς σοφὸς οὕτως ὥστε καὶ  
 ἄλλον ποιῆσαι· πᾶς γοῦν ποιητῆς γίγνεται, “κἂν ἄμουσος  
 ἦ τὸ πρῶν,”” οὐ ἂν Ἔρωτος ἄψηται. ᾧ δὲ πρέπει ἡμᾶς  
 μαρτυρίῳ χρῆσθαι, ὅτι ποιητῆς ὁ Ἔρωτος ἀγαθὸς ἐν κεφαλαίῳ  
 5 πᾶσαν ποίησιν τὴν κατὰ μουσικὴν· ἃ γὰρ τις ἢ μὴ ἔχει ἢ  
 μὴ οἶδεν, οὐτ' ἂν ἐτέρῳ δοίη οὐτ' ἂν ἄλλον διδάξειεν. καὶ  
 197 μὲν δὴ τὴν γε τῶν ζῶων ποίησιν πάντων τίς ἐναντιώσεται  
 μὴ οὐχὶ Ἔρωτος εἶναι σοφίαν, ἢ γίγνεται τε καὶ φύεται  
 πάντα τὰ ζῶα; ἀλλὰ τὴν τῶν τεχνῶν δημιουργίαν οὐκ  
 ἴσμεν, ὅτι οὐ μὲν ἂν ὁ θεὸς οὗτος διδάσκαλος γένηται,  
 5 ἐλλόγιμος καὶ φανὸς ἀπέβη, οὐ δ' ἂν Ἔρωτος μὴ ἐφά-  
 ψηται, σκοτεινός; τοξικὴν γε μὴν καὶ ἰατρικὴν καὶ μαντικὴν  
 Ἀπόλλων ἀνηῦρεν ἐπιθυμίας καὶ ἔρωτος ἡγεμονεύσαντος,  
 b ὥστε καὶ οὗτος Ἔρωτος ἂν εἴη μαθητῆς, καὶ Μοῦσαι  
 μουσικῆς καὶ Ἡφαιστος χαλκείας καὶ Ἀθηνᾶ ἰστοουργίας  
 καὶ Ζεὺς κυβερνᾶν θεῶν τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων. ὅθεν δὴ  
 καὶ κατεσκευάσθη τῶν θεῶν τὰ πράγματα Ἔρωτος ἐγγε-  
 5 νομένου, δῆλον ὅτι κάλλους—αἴσχει γὰρ οὐκ ἔπι ἔρωτος—πρὸ  
 τοῦ δέ, ὡσπερ ἐν ἀρχῇ εἶπον, πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ θεοῖς ἐγένετο,

Αθήνη, ἡ: Athena  
 αἰσχος, -εος, τό: shame, disgrace; ugliness\*  
 ἄ-μουσος, -ον: unmusical, unrefined, rude  
 ἀνδρεία, ἡ: manliness, bravery, courage\*  
 ἀν-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover  
 ἀνθ-ίστημι: to withstand, stand against (+ dat.)  
 ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark\*  
 Ἄρης, ὁ: Ares\*  
 γούν: γε οὖν, at least, at any rate, any way\*  
 δημιουργία, ἡ: practicing, workmanship  
 δια-φερόντως: differently from; especially\*  
 διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher\*  
 διδάσκω: to teach, instruct\*  
 δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness\*  
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible\*  
 ἐγ-γίγνομαι: to be born, come about\*  
 ἐλ-λείπω: to leave out or undone, fall short  
 ἐλ-λόγιμος, -ον: famous, in high account  
 ἐναντιόομαι: to deny, oppose, contradict  
 ἐφ-άπτω: to grab hold of, grasp, bind onto\*

ἡγεμονεύω: to guide, lead, rule, command  
 Ἡφαίστος, ὁ: Hephaestus  
 ἱστ-ουργία, ἡ: weaving  
 κατα-σκευάζω: to prepare, construct, equip\*  
 κεφάλαιον, τό: main or chief point, gist, sum\*  
 κρατέω: overcome (+ gen.); rule; be strong\*  
 κρείττων, -ον: stronger, mightier, better\*  
 κυβερνάω: to govern, guide; act as helmsman  
 μαθητής, οὐ, ὁ: a learner, student, pupil\*  
 μαρτύριον, τό: witness, testimony, proof  
 μούσα, ἡ: muse\*  
 ὅ-θεν: from where, from which\*  
 πρέπω: to fit, suit; *impers.* it is fitting\*  
 πρίν: until, before\*  
 σκοτεινός, -ά, -όν: dark; obscure  
 σωφρονέω: be moderate, temperate, prudent  
 τοξικός, -ή, -όν: of the bow; *subst.* archery  
 φανός, -ή, -όν: conspicuous; light, bright  
 χαλκεία, ἡ: blacksmith's work, bronze work

- 196c6 κρείττω: *mightier*; κρείττο(ν)α, acc. ἥττους: *they (i.e. the pleasures should be) weaker*; ἥττο(ν)ες, nom. pl.; future less vivid (should, would) condition κρατοῦντ': κρατοῦνται, pres. pass. opt.  
 c7 ὁ δὲ κρατοῖ: *and Eros would be strong*; supply ἄν, potential opt.  
 c8 εἰς...ἀνδρείαν: *with regard to courage*  
 d2 Ἄρη: Ἄρεα, acc. sg.; supply ἔχει Ἄρφροδίτης ὡς λόγος: (*i.e.*) *Aphrodite, as the story (goes)*; following Ἔρωσ  
 d3 τοῦ ἔχομένου: *that the one being possessed*; gen. of comparison  
 d4 τοῦ ἀνδρειοτάτου: gen. obj. of κρατῶν  
 d5 εἶρηται: *it has been said*; i.e. I have spoken already, pf. pass., ἐρέω λείπεται: *it remains*; "is left," pass.  
 d6 ὅσον οὖν δυνατόν: *and so as much as it is possible*; impersonal, supply ἐστίν πειρατέον: *I must try*; lit. "it is to be tried (by me)," verbal adj. of πειράω  
 d7 τιμήσω: aor. subj. of purpose, τιμάω  
 e1 τὴν αὐτοῦ: his own (skill); add τέχνην, reflexive ἑαυτοῦ ὥστε...ποιῆσαι: *so as to make another (a poet) as well*; result, aor. inf., ποιέω  
 e2 κἂν: *even if*; καὶ ἔάν  
 e3 τὸ πρίν: *before*; adverbial

- οὐ ἄν: *whomever*; gen. obj. of ἄψηται ἄψηται: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. mid. subj., ἄπτω ὦ...μαρτυρίω...ὄτι: *which it is proper to use as a witness that*; dat. obj. χρᾶομαι  
 e4 ἐν κεφαλαίῳ: *in sum*  
 e5 πᾶσαν ποίησιν...μουσικήν: *in every creation regarding the arts*; acc. respect  
 e6 ἄν...δοίη: *would give*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. opt. ἄν...διδάξειεν: *would teach*; aor. opt. διδάσκω, governing two accusatives  
 197a1 τὴν...ποίησιν: *in the creation*; respect μὴ οὐχί: *untranslatable, introduces inf. following the verb ἐναντιώσεται "deny"* ἡ: *by which*; dat. of means  
 a4 οὐκ ἴσμεν: *don't we know..?*; 1<sup>st</sup> pl., οἶδα οὐ: *whose teacher*; with διδάσκαλος  
 a5 ἀπέβη: *turns out (to be)*; gnomic aorist οὐ: (*the one*) whom: obj. ἐφ-άπτω  
 a7 ἀνηύρεν: *invented*; aor. ἀνεύρισκω  
 b1 καὶ οὗτος: *even this one*; i.e. Apollo  
 b2 κυβερνᾶν: *to*  
 ὅθεν δὴ: *for which very reason, whence*  
 b4 κατεσκευάσθη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass.  
 b5 δῆλον ὅτι κάλλους: *clearly from beauty*; "it is clear that," gen. source καλε-ος αἴσχει...ἔπι: *for (there is) no desire in ugliness*; ἔπ-εστι  
 πρὸ τοῦ δὲ: *and before that (time)*

ὡς λέγεται, διὰ τὴν τῆς ἀνάγκης βασιλείαν· ἐπειδὴ δ' ὁ θεὸς οὗτος ἔφνυ, ἐκ τοῦ ἐρᾶν τῶν καλῶν πάντ' ἀγαθὰ γέγονεν καὶ θεοῖς καὶ ἀνθρώποις.

c Οὕτως ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ὦ Φαῖδρε, Ἔρωσ πρώτος αὐτὸς ὢν κάλλιστος καὶ ἄριστος μετὰ τοῦτο τοῖς ἄλλοις ἄλλων τοιούτων αἴτιος εἶναι. ἐπέρχεται δέ μοί τι καὶ ἔμμετρον εἰπεῖν, ὅτι οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ ποιῶν

5 εἰρήνην μὲν ἐν ἀνθρώποις, πελάγει δὲ γαλήνην  
νηνεμίαν, ἀνέμων κοίτην ὕπνον τ' ἐνὶ κήδει.

d οὗτος δὲ ἡμᾶς ἀλλοτριότητος μὲν κενοῖ, οἰκειότητος δὲ πληροῖ, τὰς τοιαύδε συνόδους μετ' ἀλλήλων πάσας τιθεὶς συνιέναι, ἐν ἑορταῖς, ἐν χοροῖς, ἐν θυσίαισι γιγνόμενος ἡγεμῶν· πραΰτητα μὲν πορίζων, ἀγριότητα δ' ἐξορίζων· φιλόδωρος

5 εὐμενείας, ἄδωρος δυσμενείας· ἵλεως ἀγαθός· θεατὸς σοφοῖς, ἀγαστὸς θεοῖς· ζηλωτὸς ἀμοίροις, κτητὸς εὐμοίροις· τρυφῆς, ἀβρότητας, χλιδῆς, χαρίτων, ἡμέρου, πόθου πατήρ· ἐπιμελῆς ἀγαθῶν, ἀμελῆς κακῶν· ἐν πόνῳ, ἐν φόβῳ, ἐν πόθῳ, ἐν

e λόγῳ κυβερνήτης, ἐπιβάτης, παραστάτης τε καὶ σωτήρ ἄριστος, συμπάντων τε θεῶν καὶ ἀνθρώπων κόσμος, ἡγεμῶν κάλλιστος καὶ ἄριστος, ὃν χρὴ ἔπεισθαι πάντα ἄνδρα ἐφυμνοῦντα καλῶς, ὡδῆς μετέχοντα ἢν ἄδει θέλγων πάντων θεῶν

5 τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων νόημα.

Οὗτος, ἔφη, ὁ παρ' ἐμοῦ λόγος, ὦ Φαῖδρε, τῷ θεῷ ἀνακεισθῶ, τὰ μὲν παιδιᾶς, τὰ δὲ σπουδῆς μετρίας, καθ' ὅσον ἐγὼ δύναμαι, μετέχων.



- ἀβρότης, -ητος, ἦ: splendor, elegance, luxury  
 ἀγαστός, -ή, -όν: to be admired, admirable  
 ἀγριότης, -ητος, ἦ: savageness, fierceness  
 ἄδω: to sing\*  
 ἄ-δωρος, -ον: taking no gifts, not giving  
 ἀλλοτριότης, ἦ: alienation, estrangement  
 ἄ-μελής, -ές: careless, negligent, heedless  
 ἄ-μοιρος, -ον: without a share in (+ gen.)\*  
 Ἀνάγκη, ἦ: Necessity, Force, Constraint  
 ἀνά-κειμαι: to be dedicated, to be set up  
 ἄνεμος, ου, ὁ: wind\*  
 βασιλεία, ας, ἦ: rule, dominion, kingdom\*  
 γαλήνη, ἦ: calm, stillness  
 δυσ-μένεια, ἦ: ill-will, enmity, hatred  
 ἱρήνη, ἦ: peace\*  
 ἔμ-μετρος, -ον: in meter; measured, moderate  
 ἐξ-ορίζω: to banish, remove  
 ἑορτή, ἦ: a feast, festival  
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: to come upon, approach; attack\*  
 ἐπι-βάτης, -ου, ὁ: hoplite on a ship, marine  
 ἐπι-μελής, -ές: careful about, attentive  
 εὐ-μένεια, ἦ: goodwill, kindness, favor  
 εὖ-μοιρος, -ον: with a large share  
 ἔφ-υμένω: to sing a hymn, chant  
 ζηλωτός -ή, -όν: to be coveted, enviable  
 ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ: leader, commander, guide\*  
 θεατός, -ή, -όν: to be gazed upon; observable  
 θέλω: to charm, enchant, bewitch  
 ἴλαος, -ον: propitious, gracious, kind  
 ἴμερος, ὁ: a longing, yearning, desire  
 κήδος, -εος, τό: care, concern, trouble, sorrow  
 κοίτη, ἦ: repose, allaying, lying down; bed  
 κόσμος, ὁ: order, good order, world-order\*  
 κτητός, -ή, -όν: to be acquired, desirable  
 κυβερνήτης, -ου, ὁ: helmsman, pilot  
 μέτριος, -α, -ον: moderate, measured, fair  
 νηνεμία, ἦ: ceasing of winds, stillness of air  
 νόημα, -ατος, τό: thought, purpose, design  
 οἰκειότης, ἦ: intimacy, affection, relationship  
 παιδιή, ἦ: childish play, sport, game, pastime  
 παρα-στάτης, ὁ: comrade-in-arms  
 πέλαγος, -εος, τό: the sea  
 πληρώω: to fill, make full of (+ gen.)  
 πόθος, ὁ: a longing, yearning, desire  
 πόνος, ὁ: work, toil, labor\*  
 πορίζω: to provide, procure, furnish, supply\*  
 πραότης, -ητος, ὁ: mildness, gentleness  
 σύμ-πας, -ασα, -αν: all together, all at once\*  
 συν-έρχομαι: to come or go together, go with\*  
 σύν-οδος, ἦ: gathering, meeting, assembly  
 σωτήρ, ὁ: savior, deliverer, preserver  
 τοιοῦδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, the following\*  
 τρυφή, ἦ: luxury, wantonness  
 ὕπνος, ὁ: sleep, slumber  
 φιλό-δωρος, -ον: fond of giving, generous  
 φόβος, ὁ: fear, terror, panic\*  
 χάρις, χάριτος, ἦ: grace, favor, gratitude\*  
 χλιδή, ἦ: delicacy, luxury, effeminacy  
 χορός, ὁ: a dance, chorus  
 ᾠδή, ἦ: a song, lay, ode

- 197b8 ἔφω: *was born*; ἔφωε, impf. φύω  
 γέγονεν: *have come to be*; neuter pl. subj.  
 c1 πρῶτος: *foremost, supreme*  
 c2 τοῖς ἄλλοις: *for others*; dat. of interest  
 c3 τι...εἰπεῖν: *(the desire) to say something*  
*in meter comes upon me*  
 ὅτι: *(namely) that*  
 ὁ ποιῶν: *the one bringing about...*;  
 governs both of the verses below  
 c5 πελάγει: *to the sea*; dat. of interest  
 γαλήνην νηνεμίαν: *windless calm*  
 “a calm, a ceasing of winds,”  
 c6 κοίτην ὕπνον τ': *the allaying...and the*  
*sleep...*; τε is the sole conjunction  
 ἐν κήδει: *amidst troubles*; “in trouble”  
 d1 ἀλλοτριότητος...οἰκειότητος: *of*  
*estrangement...with affection*; partitive

- d2 τιθεῖς: *causing*; pres. pple, τίθημι  
 συνιέναι: inf. συνέρχομαι  
 d5 ἴλαως: *propitious*; ἴλαος, nom. sg.  
 σοφοῖς...θεοῖς...ἀμοίροις...εὐμοίροις:  
*by...by...*; dat. of agent with verbal adjs.  
 e2 κόσμος: *ornament, adornment*  
 e3 ᾧ: *whom*; dat. obj. of ἔπεισθαι  
 ἔπεισθαι: *to follow*; ἄνδρα is acc. subj.  
 e4 μετέχοντα: *participating in* (+ gen.); pple  
 e6 παρ' ἐμοῦ: *from me*  
 e7 ἀνακέισθω: *let...be dedicated*; 3<sup>rd</sup> s. imp  
 τὰ μὲν παιδιᾶς...τὰ δὲ μετρίας: *in*  
*some respect...in other respect*; acc.  
 respect, the genitives are obj. of μετέχων  
 e8 καθ' ὅσον: *insofar as*

198 Εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Ἀγάθωνος πάντας ἔφη ὁ Ἀριστόδημος ἀναθορυβῆσαι τοὺς παρόντας, ὡς πρεπόντως τοῦ νεανίσκου εἰρηκότος καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τῷ θεῷ. τὸν οὖν Σωκράτη εἰπεῖν βλέψαντα εἰς τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον, ἄρά σοι δοκῶ, φάναι, ὦ  
 5 παῖ Ἀκουμενοῦ, ἀδεὲς πάλαι δέος δεδιέναι, ἀλλ' οὐ μαντικῶς ἂ νυνδὴ ἔλεγον εἰπεῖν, ὅτι Ἀγάθων θαυμαστῶς ἐροί, ἐγὼ δ' ἀπορήσοιμι;

Τὸ μὲν ἕτερον, φάναι τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον, μαντικῶς μοι δοκεῖς εἰρηκέσαι, ὅτι Ἀγάθων εὖ ἐρεῖ· τὸ δὲ σὲ ἀπορήσειν,  
 10 οὐκ οἶμαι.

b Καὶ πῶς, ὦ μακάριε, εἰπεῖν τὸν Σωκράτη, οὐ μέλλω ἀπορεῖν καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ ἄλλος ὅστισοῦν, μέλλων λέξω μετὰ καλὸν οὕτω καὶ παντοδαπὸν λόγον ῥηθέντα; καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα οὐχ ὁμοίως μὲν θαυμαστά· τὸ δὲ ἐπὶ τελευτῆς τοῦ κάλλους  
 5 τῶν ὀνομάτων καὶ ῥημάτων τίς οὐκ ἂν ἐξεπλάγη ἀκούων; ἐπεὶ ἔγωγε ἐνθυμούμενος ὅτι αὐτὸς οὐχ οἶός τ' ἔσομαι οὐδ' ἐγγὺς τούτων οὐδὲν καλὸν εἰπεῖν, ὑπ' αἰσχύνης ὀλίγου  
 c ἀποδρᾶς ὠχόμην, εἴ πη εἶχον. καὶ γάρ με Γοργίου ὁ λόγος ἀνεμίμησεν, ὥστε ἀτεχνῶς τὸ τοῦ Ὀμήρου ἐπεπόνθη· ἐφοβούμην μὴ μοι τελευτῶν ὁ Ἀγάθων Γοργίου κεφαλὴν δεινοῦ λέγειν ἐν τῷ λόγῳ ἐπὶ τὸν ἐμὸν λόγον πέμψας αὐτόν  
 5 με λίθον τῇ ἀφωνίᾳ ποιήσειεν. καὶ ἐνενόησα τότε ἄρα καταγέλαστος ὢν, ἥνίκα ὑμῖν ὠμολόγουν ἐν τῷ μέρει μεθ' ὑμῶν ἐγκωμιάσεσθαι τὸν ἔρωτα καὶ ἔφην εἶναι δεινὸς τὰ ἐρωτικά, οὐδὲν εἰδῶς ἄρα τοῦ πράγματος, ὡς ἔδει ἐγκωμιάζειν ὅτιοῦν. ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ ὑπ' ἀβελτερίας ὤμην δεῖν τἀληθῆ λέγειν περὶ ἐκάστου τοῦ ἐγκωμιαζομένου, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν  
 5 ὑπάρχειν, ἐξ αὐτῶν δὲ τούτων τὰ κάλλιστα ἐκλεγομένους ὡς εὐπρεπέστατα τιθέναι· καὶ πάνυ δὴ μέγα ἐφρόνουσαν ὡς εὖ ἐρῶν, ὡς εἰδῶς τὴν ἀλήθειαν τοῦ ἐπαινεῖν ὅτιοῦν. τὸ δὲ ἄρα,

- ἀ-βελτερία, ἤ:** stupidity, silliness  
**ἀ-δεής, -ές:** without fear, causing no fear  
**αἰσχύνη, ἤ:** shame, disgrace, dishonor\*  
**ἀλήθεια, ἤ:** truth\*  
**ἀνα-θορυβέω:** to cry out loudly, to applaud  
**ἀνα-μιμνήσκω:** to remind (acc.) of (gen.),  
 remember\*  
**ἀπο-διδράσκω:** to run away, flee, escape  
**ἀ-τεχνῶς:** simply, really, entirely\*  
**ἀ-φωνία, ἤ:** speechlessness  
**δεῖδω:** to fear\*  
**δέος, δέους, τό:** fear, alarm, dread, awe  
**ἐγγύς:** near, close to (+ gen.); *adv.* nearby\*  
**ἐκ-λέγω:** to pick out, select, choose  
**ἐκ-πλήττω:** to strike with fear, amaze,  
 astound, to drive out of one senses\*  
**ἐν-θυμέομαι:** to consider, reflect, ponder\*  
**ἐν-νοέω:** to have in mind, notice, consider\*  
**εὖ-πρεπής, -ές:** attractive; suitable, fitting

- ἡνίκα:** at which time, when, since\*  
**κατα-γέλαστος, -ον:** ridiculous  
**λίθος, ὄ:** a stone\*  
**μακάριος, -α, -ον:** blessed, happy\*  
**μέρος, -έος, τό:** a part, share, portion\*  
**νεανίσκος, ὄ:** a youth  
**νοέω:** to think, mean, indicate, suppose  
**νυν-δή:** just now\*  
**πάλαι:** long ago, formerly, of old\*  
**παντο-δαπός, -ή, -όν:** of every sort, varied\*  
**πέμπω:** to send, conduct, convey, dispatch\*  
**πη:** in some way, in any way, somehow  
**πρεπόντως:** fittingly, suitably  
**ῥῆμα, τό:** a word, saying, phrase\*  
**τελευτή, ἤ:** an end, completion; death\*  
**ὑπ-άρχω:** to be ready, available; be possible\*  
**φοβέομαι:** to fear, be seized with fear, flee\*  
**φρονέω:** to think, to be wise, prudent\*

- 
- 198a2 ἀναθορυβήσαι:** *applauded*; aor. inf.  
**τοὺς παρόντας:** *those present*; pple,  
 πάρ-ειμι, acc. subject  
**ὡς πρεπόντως:** *so fittingly for* (+ dat.)  
**a3 εἰρηκός:** the youth having spoken; pf.  
 pple, ἐρέω in a gen. abs.  
**αὐτῷ:** ἐαυτῷ, reflexive pronoun  
**a5 ἀδέες...δέος δεδιέναι:** *to have feared a  
 fear not to be feared*; pf. inf., δεῖδω, a  
 wordplay in response to the speech  
**a6 ὅτι:** (*namely*) *that*  
**ἔροι...ἀπορήσοιμι:** *would speak...I would  
 be at a loss...*; fut. opt. replacing fut.  
 indicative in secondary sequence, ἐρέω  
**a8 τὸ ἕτερον...ὅτι:** *the former (point)  
 ...namely that*; object of εἰρηκέναι  
**a9 εἰρηκέναι:** pf. inf., ἐρέω  
**ἔρει:** 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. ἐρέω, fut. of λέγω  
**τὸ...ἀπορήσειν:** *that you will be at  
 a loss*; articular infinitive; acc. respect  
**b2 λέξειν:** μέλλω governs a fut. inf., λέγω  
**b3 ῥηθέντα:** *spoken*; acc. sg. aor. pple, ἐρέω  
**τὰ μὲν ἄλλα...τὸ δὲ ἐπι τελευτῆς:** *the  
 other (parts)...but that (part) at the end*  
**b5 τοῦ κάλλους:** *because of the beauty*; gen.  
 of cause governed by the verb ἐξεπλάγη  
**ἂν ἐξεπλάγη:** *who would not have been  
 astounded*; aor. pass. ἐκ-πλήττω  
 expressing past potential  
**b6 οὐχ...οὐδ'...οὐδέν:** *not...even...anything*;  
 last two negatives redundant  
**οἷός τ' ἔσομαι:** *I will be able*; fut., εἰμί  
**b7 ὀλίγου:** *almost*; “(it lacks) from a little”  
**c1 ἀποδράς:** aor. pple, ἀπο-διδράσκω  
**ὠχόμην:** impf. οἶχομαι  
**εἶχον:** *I was able*; impf. ἔχω  
**c2 τὸ τοῦ Ὀμήρου:** *that (described in)  
 Homer's (epic)*; i.e. Medusa's head  
**ἐπεπόνθη:** 1<sup>st</sup> sg. plpf. act. πάσχω  
**c3 μὴ...ποίησειν:** *lest he make*; aor. opt.,  
 fearing clause with μὴ in secondary seq.  
**τελευτῶν:** *finally*; pple acts as an adv.  
**Γοργίου...πέμψας:** *sending the head of  
 Gorgias, clever at speaking in the  
 speech, against my speech*; δεινός often  
 governs an explanatory inf., wordplay on  
 Medusa, the Gorgon, and Gorgias  
**c5 τῆ ἀφωνία:** *by my speechlessness*; means  
**d1 ἐγκωμισάσθεο:** fut. inf., ἐγκωμιάζω  
**ἐρωτικά:** *in erotic matters*; acc. respect  
**d2 εἰδώς:** *knowing*; pple οἶδα, cf. d7  
**d3 ὦμην:** 1<sup>st</sup> sg. impf. οἶομαι  
**τάληθῆ:** *the truth*; crasis τὰ ἀληθῆ  
**d4 τοῦτο...ὑπάρχειν:** *this was a given*  
**d6 ὡς εὐπρεπέστατα:** *as attractive as  
 possible*

ὡς ἔοικεν, οὐ τοῦτο ἦν τὸ καλῶς ἐπαινεῖν ὅτιοῦν, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὡς  
 e μέγιστα ἀνατιθέναι τῷ πράγματι καὶ ὡς κάλλιστα, ἐάν τε ἦ  
 οὕτως ἔχοντα ἐάν τε μή· εἰ δὲ ψευδῆ, οὐδὲν ἄρ' ἦν πρᾶγμα.  
 προυρρήθη γάρ, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὅπως ἕκαστος ἡμῶν τὸν Ἔρωτα  
 ἐγκωμιάζειν δόξει, οὐχ ὅπως ἐγκωμιάσεται. διὰ ταῦτα δὴ  
 5 οἶμαι πάντα λόγον κινουῦντες ἀνατίθετε τῷ Ἔρωτι, καί  
 φατε αὐτὸν τοιοῦτόν τε εἶναι καὶ τοσοῦτων αἴτιον, ὅπως ἂν  
 199 φαίνεται ὡς κάλλιστος καὶ ἄριστος, δηλον ὅτι τοῖς μὴ γινώ-  
 σκουσιν—οὐ γὰρ δήπου τοῖς γε εἰδόσιν—καὶ καλῶς γ' ἔχει  
 καὶ σεμνῶς ὁ ἔπαινος. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐγὼ οὐκ ἤδη ἄρα τὸν  
 τρόπον τοῦ ἐπαίνου, οὐ δ' εἰδὼς ὑμῖν ὠμολόγησα καὶ αὐτὸς  
 5 ἐν τῷ μέρει ἐπαινέσσεσθαι. ἡ γλῶσσα οὖν ὑπέσχετο, ἡ δὲ  
 φρῆν οὐ· χαιρέτω δὴ. οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἐγκωμιάζω τοῦτον τὸν  
 τρόπον—οὐ γὰρ ἂν δυναίμην—οὐ μέντοι ἀλλὰ τά γε ἀληθῆ,  
 b εἰ βούλεσθε, ἐθέλω εἰπεῖν κατ' ἐμαυτόν, οὐ πρὸς τοὺς  
 ὑμετέρους λόγους, ἵνα μὴ γέλωτα ὄφλω. ὅρα οὖν, ὦ Φαῖδρε,  
 εἴ τι καὶ τοιούτου λόγου δέη, περὶ Ἐρωτος τὰληθῆ λεγόμενα  
 ἀκούειν, ὀνομάσει δὲ καὶ θέσει ῥημάτων τοιαύτη ὅποια δᾶν  
 5 τις τύχη ἐπελθοῦσα.

Τὸν οὖν Φαῖδρον ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους κελεύειν λέγειν,  
 ὅπη αὐτὸς οἶοιτο δεῖν εἰπεῖν, ταύτη.

Ἔτι τοῖνυν, φάναι, ὦ Φαῖδρε, πάρες μοι Ἀγάθωνα σμίκρ'  
 ἄττα ἐρέσθαι, ἵνα ἀνομολογησάμενος παρ' αὐτοῦ οὕτως ἤδη  
 10 λέγω.

c Ἀλλὰ παρήμι, φάναι τὸν Φαῖδρον, ἀλλ' ἐρώτα. μετὰ  
 ταῦτα δὴ τὸν Σωκράτη ἔφη ἐνθένδε ποθὲν ἄρξασθαι.

Καὶ μὴν, ὦ φίλε Ἀγάθων, καλῶς μοι ἔδοξας καθηγή-  
 σασθαι τοῦ λόγου, λέγων ὅτι πρῶτον μὲν δέοι αὐτὸν ἐπιδείξαι  
 5 ὁποῖός τις ἐστίν ὁ Ἔρωτος, ὕστερον δὲ τὰ ἔργα αὐτοῦ. ταύτην

ἀνα-τίθημι: to set up, dedicate; attribute  
 ἀν-ομολογέομαι: to agree, receive agreement  
 γέλως, -ωτος, ὄ: laughter  
 γλῶσσα, ἡ: tongue\*  
 ἐνθενδε: from here, from this place  
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: to come upon, approach; attack\*  
 ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to show forth, display, point out\*  
 θέσις, -εως, ἡ: a placing, arranging; position  
 καθ-ηγέομαι: to lead the way, begin; explain  
 κινέω: to set in motion, move; arouse, irritate\*  
 μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share, portion\*  
 ὀνόμασις, -εως, ἡ: wording, choice of words  
 ὅπῃ: by which way, in what way, how\*

ὅποιος, -α, -ον: what sort or kind\*  
 ὀφλισκάνω: to incur, be liable to pay, owe  
 παρ-ίημι: to pass over, yield, allow, permit\*  
 ποθεν: from somewhere, from some place  
 προ-ερέω: to say first, say beforehand\*  
 ῥήμα, τό: a word, saying, phrase\*  
 σεμνῶς: solemnly, with reverence  
 ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον: your, yours\*  
 ὑπ-ισχνέομαι: to promise, profess, swear  
 ὕστερον: later\*  
 φρήν, φρενός, ἡ: the midriff; heart, mind, wits  
 ψευδής, -ές: false

198d7 τὸ δέ: *but*; here δέ is adversative  
 d8 ἄρα...ἦν: *it turns out, as it seems, this is not*; ἄρα + impf. (in this case, εἰμί) expresses a truth just realized, translate in the present; see also e2  
 τὸ...ἀνατιθέναι: *to attribute* (+ dat.)  
 ὡς μέγιστα...καὶ ὡς κάλλιστα: *the... things as possible*; objects of ἀνατιθέναι  
 e1 εἴαν τε...εἴαν τε: *whether...or*  
 ἦ: *they are*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj., εἰμί; the implicit neuter pl. subj. takes a 3<sup>rd</sup> sg.  
 e2 οὕτως ἔχοντα: *something being so*; ἔχω + adv. modifies a missing neuter subject  
 ψευδῆ: (*they are*) *lies*; ψευδέα, neuter pl., supply ἐστίν  
 οὐδέν...πράγμα: *no big deal*  
 e3 προυρρήθη: *it was said earlier*; aor. pass. of προ-ερέω used impersonally  
 ὅπως: *how*; indirect statement  
 e4 ἐγκωμιάσεται: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut. mid.  
 e5 πάντα λόγον: *every word*; object of both κινούντες and ἀνατίθετε  
 e6 αὐτὸν: acc. subj.  
 ὅπως ἂν: *in order that*; purpose clause  
 199a1 ὡς κάλλιστος: *as...as possible*  
 δῆλον ὅτι: *clearly*; “it is clear that”  
 τοῖς γινώσκουσιν: follows φαίνεταί  
 a2 οὐ γὰρ δήπου: *for surely...not*  
 τοῖς...εἰδόσιν: dat. pl., pple, οἶδα  
 a3 καλῶς γ’ ἔχει: *is beautiful*; ἔχω + adv.  
 ἀλλὰ γάρ: *and yet*  
 ἦδη, εἰδώς: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. past and pple, οἶδα

a5 ὑπέσχετο: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., ὑπ-ισχνέομαι  
 a6 χαιρέτω δῆ: *just let it go*; “just let it say farewell,” 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. imperative  
 τούτου τὸν τρόπον: *in this manner*  
 a7 οὐ μέντοι ἀλλὰ...γε: (*I do*) *not (praise in this manner) however, but I...*  
 b1 κατὰ ἑμαυτὸν, οὐ πρὸς: *in my own way...not against*; “according to me”  
 b2 ὄφλω: aor. subj., ὀφλισκάνω  
 ὄρα...εἰ: *see whether...*; sg. imperative  
 b3 τί...δέη: *you at all want, you have any need*; δέε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid. of δέομαι, (+gen., inf.); τί is an inner acc.  
 b4 ὀνομάσει...ὅποια: *with such wording and arrangement of phrases that*, dat. of manner with λεγόμενα  
 δᾶν: δὴ ἂν  
 b5 τύχη: *happens to* (pple); 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj.  
 b7 ὅπῃ...ταύτη: *in this way in which...*; “in which way...in this way,” the antecedent follows the relative pronoun and clause  
 οἴοιτο: pres opt. in secondary sequence  
 b8 πάρες: *allow*; sg. imperative, παρ-ίημι  
 σμικρ’ ἄττα: *some minor things*; σμικρα τινά  
 b9 ἀνομολογησάμενος παρ’ αὐτοῦ: *once having received agreement from him*  
 e1 ἐρώτα: sg. imperative, ἐρωτάω  
 e4 δέοι: opt. of δεῖ in secondary sequence  
 ἐπιδείξει: aor. inf. ἐπιδείκνυμι  
 e5 ὀποῖός τις: *what sort at all...*; τις is indefinite, the accent comes from ἐστίν

τὴν ἀρχὴν πάνυ ἄγαμαι. ἴθι οὖν μοι περὶ Ἔρωτος, ἐπειδὴ  
καὶ τὰλλα καλῶς καὶ μεγαλοπρεπῶς διήλθες οἶός ἐστι, καὶ  
d τὸδε εἶπέ· πότερόν ἐστι τοιοῦτος οἶος εἶναί τινος ὁ Ἔρωτος  
ἔρωτος, ἢ οὐδενός; ἐρωτῶ δ' οὐκ εἰ μητρός τινος ἢ πατρός  
ἐστίν—γελοῖον γὰρ ἂν εἴη τὸ ἐρώτημα εἰ Ἔρωτος ἐστὶν ἔρωτος  
μητρὸς ἢ πατρός—ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ αὐτὸ τοῦτο πατέρα  
5 ἠρώτων, ἄρα ὁ πατὴρ ἐστὶ πατήρ τινος ἢ οὐ; εἶπες ἂν  
δήπου μοι, εἰ ἐβούλου καλῶς ἀποκρίνασθαι, ὅτι ἔστιν υἱός  
γε ἢ θυγατρὸς ὁ πατήρ πατήρ· ἢ οὐ;

Πάνυ γε, φάναι τὸν Ἀγάθωνα.

Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἡ μήτηρ ὡσαύτως; Ὁμολογεῖσθαι καὶ τοῦτο.

e Ἐπι τοίνυν, εἰπεῖν τὸν Σωκράτη, ἀποκρίναι ὀλίγῳ πλείω,  
ἵνα μᾶλλον καταμάθῃς ὁ βούλομαι. εἰ γὰρ ἐροίμην, “Τί  
δέ; ἀδελφός, αὐτὸ τοῦθ' ὅπερ ἔστιν, ἔστι τινὸς ἀδελφὸς ἢ  
οὐ;” φάναι εἶναι.

5 Οὐκοῦν ἀδελφοῦ ἢ ἀδελφῆς; Ὁμολογεῖν.

Πειρῶ δὴ, φάναι, καὶ τὸν ἔρωτα εἰπεῖν. ὁ Ἔρωτος ἔρωτος  
ἐστὶν οὐδενὸς ἢ τινός;

Πάνυ μὲν οὖν ἔστιν.

200 Τοῦτο μὲν τοίνυν, εἰπεῖν τὸν Σωκράτη, φύλαξον παρὰ  
σαντῶ μεμνημένος ὅτου· τοσόνδε δὲ εἶπέ, πότερον ὁ Ἔρωτος  
ἐκείνου οὐ ἔστιν ἔρωτος, ἐπιθυμῆ αὐτοῦ ἢ οὐ;

Πάνυ γε, φάναι.

5 Πότερον ἔχων αὐτὸ οὐ ἐπιθυμῆ τε καὶ ἐρᾶ, εἶτα ἐπιθυμῆ  
τε καὶ ἐρᾶ, ἢ οὐκ ἔχων;

Οὐκ ἔχων, ὡς τὸ εἰκός γε, φάναι.

Σκόπει δὴ, εἰπεῖν τὸν Σωκράτη, ἀντὶ τοῦ εἰκότος εἰ  
ἀνάγκη οὕτως, τὸ ἐπιθυμοῦν ἐπιθυμῆν οὐ ἐνδεές ἐστίν, ἢ μὴ  
b ἐπιθυμῆν, εἰ μὴ ἐνδεές ἦ; ἐμοὶ μὲν γὰρ θαυμαστῶς δοκεῖ,  
ὦ Ἀγάθων, ὡς ἀνάγκη εἶναι· σοὶ δὲ πῶς;

Κάμοί, φάναι, δοκεῖ.

**ἀγμαι:** to wonder at, marvel at, admire\*  
**ἀδελφός, ὁ:** brother\*  
**ἀδελφής, ἡ:** sister\*  
**ἀπο-κρίνομαι:** to answer, reply\*  
**διέρχομαι:** to go through, pass; relate, explain\*  
**εἰκός, -ότος, τό:** likely, probably, reasonable  
**εἶτα:** then, next, and so, therefore\*  
**ἐρώτημα, τό:** question, inquiry  
**θυγάτηρ, ἡ:** daughter\*  
**κατα-μανθάνω:** to learn thoroughly,  
 understand; discover, find

**μεγαλοπρεπῶς:** magnificently  
**μιμνήσκω:** to recall, remember\*  
**οὐκοῦν:** therefore, then, accordingly\*  
**πότερον:** whether\*  
**σκοπέω:** to look at, examine, consider\*  
**τοσόσδε, -ήδε, -όνδε:** so great, so much, so  
 many  
**υἴος, -οῦ, ὁ:** a son\*  
**φυλάττω:** keep watch, guard, keep in mind\*  
**ὡσαύτως:** in the same manner, just so\*

- 199c6 ἴθι:** *come then*; imperative of ἔρχομαι, often precedes an imperative, here εἰπέ  
**c7 διήλθες:** 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. διέρχομαι  
**τᾶλλα:** *in other respects*; acc. respect  
**καὶ τόδε:** *the following also*; “this here”  
**d1 πότερόν...ἤ:** in direct questions leave πότερόν untranslated; cf. 200a2, a5  
**τοιούτος οἶος εἶναι:** *the sort such to be*; τοιούτος is a pred. adj. modifying the subject ὁ Ἔρωσ  
**d2 τινος...ἔρωσ:** *desire for something*; objective genitive, frequent in this passage  
**d5 ἄν:** belongs to a missing apodosis, leave untranslated  
**αὐτὸ τοῦτο πατέρα:** *this very thing, “father”*; αὐτό is an intensive pronoun  
**ἠρώτων:** 1<sup>st</sup> sg. imperf., ἐρωτάω  
**εἶπες ἄν:** *you would say*; past potential  
**d6 ἐβούλου:** ἐβούλε(σ)ο, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. impf.  
**ύεος:** gen. sg. υἴος  
**d8 πάνυ γε:** *quite so*; a common way to say “yes” in Plato’s dialogues  
**d9 ὁμολογεῖσθαι καὶ τοῦτο:** (Aristodemus said) *he agreed to this as well*; Agathon is the subject in this indirect discourse  
**e1 ἀπόκριται:** aor. mid. imperative  
**ὀλίγω:** *a little*; dat. degree of difference  
**πλείω:** *more*; πλειο(ν)α, acc. sg.  
**e2 καταμάθης:** aor. subj. καταμανθάνω  
**βούλομαι:** supply λέγειν  
**ἐροίμην:** *I should ask*; pres. opt. ἔρομαι  
**e2 Τί δέ:** *What then?*  
**e3 αὐτὸ τοῦθ ὅπερ ἔστιν:** *this very thing which it is*; in apposition to ἀδελφός  
**e4 φάναί εἶναι:** *he said that it was*; again, understand “Aristodemus said”, cf. d9  
**e5 Ὅμολογεῖν:** Agathon is the subject, see d9 and e4 above  
**e9 Πειρώ:** πειράε(σ)ο, sg. mid. imperative  
**200a1 φύλαξον:** aor. imperative, obj. is τοῦτο  
**παρὰ σαυτῶ:** *within yourself*  
**a2 ὅτου:** *what (it is)*; ὅτινος, gen. object of μεμνημένος, perf. pple.; add ἐστίν  
**τοσόνδε:** *this much*  
**a3 ὁ Ἔρωσ...ἔρωσ:** *Love for that for which there is love*; οὗ is a rel. pronoun  
**αὐτοῦ:** *it*; the antecedent is ἐκείνου  
**a7 ὡς τὸ εἰκός γε:** *as is likely at any rate*  
**a8 Σκόπει:** sg. imperative; Σκόπεε  
**ἀντὶ τοῦ εἰκότος:** *instead of what is likely, instead of the likelihood*  
**a9 ἐπιθυμοῦν:** *thing desiring*; neuter sg. pple  
**οὗ:** *(that) which*; gen. obj. of ἐνδεές, the antecedent, obj. of ἐπιθυμεῖν, is missing  
**b1 ἦ 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj. εἶμι**  
**θουμαστώσ...ὡς:** *how strongly it seems to me*; lit. “it seems marvelously to me how...”  
**d8 σοὶ δὲ πῶς:** supply δοκεῖ  
**Κάμοί:** καὶ ἐμοί

Καλῶς λέγεις. ἄρ' οὖν βούλοιστ' ἄν τις μέγας ὦν μέγας  
 5 εἶναι, ἢ ἰσχυρὸς ὦν ἰσχυρός;  
 Ἄδύνατον ἐκ τῶν ὁμολογημένων.  
 Οὐ γάρ που ἐνδεής ἂν εἴη τούτων ὃ γε ὦν.  
 Ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

Εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἰσχυρὸς ὦν βούλοιο ἰσχυρὸς εἶναι, φάναι τὸν  
 10 Σωκράτη, καὶ ταχὺς ὦν ταχύς, καὶ ὑγιής ὦν ὑγιής—ἴσως  
 γὰρ ἂν τις ταῦτα οἰηθείη καὶ πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα τοὺς ὄντας  
 c τε τοιούτους καὶ ἔχοντας ταῦτα τούτων ἄπερ ἔχουσι καὶ  
 ἐπιθυμεῖν, ἢ οὖν μὴ ἐξαπατηθῶμεν, τούτου ἔνεκα λέγω—  
 τούτοις γάρ, ὦ Ἀγάθων, εἰ ἐννοεῖς, ἔχειν μὲν ἕκαστα  
 τούτων ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἀνάγκη ἂ ἔχουσιν, ἐάντε βούλωνται  
 5 ἐάντε μὴ, καὶ τούτου γε δήπου τίς ἂν ἐπιθυμήσειεν; ἀλλ'  
 ὅταν τις λέγῃ ὅτι ἐγὼ ὑγιαίνων βούλομαι καὶ ὑγιαίνειν,  
 καὶ πλουτῶν βούλομαι καὶ πλουτεῖν, καὶ ἐπιθυμῶ αὐτῶν  
 τούτων ἂ ἔχω, εἴπομεν ἂν αὐτῷ ὅτι σύ, ὦ ἄνθρωπε,  
 d πλοῦτον κεκτημένος καὶ ὑγίειαν καὶ ἰσχὺν βούλει καὶ εἰς  
 τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον ταῦτα κεκτηῆσθαι, ἐπεὶ ἐν τῷ γε νῦν  
 παρόντι, εἴτε βούλει εἴτε μὴ, ἔχεις· σκόπει οὖν, ὅταν  
 τοῦτο λέγῃς, ὅτι ἐπιθυμῶ τῶν παρόντων, εἰ ἄλλο τι λέγεις  
 5 ἢ τὸδε, ὅτι βούλομαι τὰ νῦν παρόντα καὶ εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα  
 χρόνον παρεῖναι. ἄλλο τι ὁμολογοῖ ἄν; Συμφάναι ἔφη τὸν  
 Ἀγάθωνα.

Εἰπεῖν δὴ τὸν Σωκράτη, οὐκοῦν τοῦτό γ' ἐστὶν ἐκείνου  
 ἐρᾶν, ὃ οὐπω ἔτοιμον αὐτῷ ἐστὶν οὐδὲ ἔχει, τὸ εἰς τὸν  
 ἔπειτα χρόνον ταῦτα εἶναι αὐτῷ σωζόμενα καὶ παρόντα;

10 Πάνυ γε, φάναι.

e Καὶ οὗτος ἄρα καὶ ἄλλος πᾶς ὁ ἐπιθυμῶν τοῦ μὴ ἐτοίμου  
 ἐπιθυμεῖ καὶ τοῦ μὴ παρόντος, καὶ ὃ μὴ ἔχει καὶ ὃ μὴ ἔστιν



ἔάν-τε: whether...or\*

ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, consider\*

ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand\*

ἰσχύς, ὁ: strength, power, force

οὐ-πω: not yet\*

πλουτέω: to be wealthy, rich\*

πλούτος, ὁ: wealth, riches\*

που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose

σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider\*

σύμ-φημι: to assent, approve\*

σώζω: to save, keep, preserve\*

ὑγιάνω: to be sound, healthy, wholesome

ὑγίεια, ἡ: soundness, health, wholesomeness

ὑγιής, -ές: sound, healthy, wholesome\*

- 200b6 ἀδύνατον: impersonal, supply ἐστίν  
 ὡμολογημένων: *what was agreed upon*; “things having been agreed,” pf.  
 b7 ὁ γέ αὖν: *since he is (large or strong)*;  
 γε adds causal force; ὁ is the article ὁ with an accent from the enclitic γε  
 b9 βούλοιο...ἂν οἰηθείη: *should...would*;  
 future less vivid; aor. dep. οἶομαι  
 b11 ταῦτα...πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα: *in respect to...; acc. of respect*  
 οἰηθείη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass. dep. governs ἐπιθυμῆιν, τοὺς ὄντας... ἔχοντας ταῦτα as its subject and τούτων... ἔχουσι as its gen. object  
 c2 ἔξαπατηθῶμεν: aor. pass. subj., purpose λέγω: supply the object τοῦτο  
 c3 τούτοις: *for these people*; dat. of interest with ἀνάγκη (ἐστίν) ἔχειν  
 c4 ἐν τῷ παρόντι: *at the present (time)*  
 ἔάντε...ἔάντε: *whether...or*; ἔάν τε  
 c5 τούτου: gen. object of ἐπιθυμήσειεν, the antecedent is ἔχειν...ἃ ἔχουσι ἐπιθυμήσειεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. potential opt.  
 d1 κεκτημένος, κεκτηῖσθαι: pf. mid. pple

- and inf., κτάομαι  
 βούλει: *you wish*; βούλε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.  
 καί εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον: *in(to) the future as well*; “the thereafter time”  
 d2 ἐν τῷ...νῦν παρόντι: *now in the present (time)*  
 d3 εἴτε...εἴτε: *whether...or*  
 σκόπει: sg. imperative; σκόπее  
 d4 τοῦτο...ὅτι: *this... (namely) this παρόντων, παρόντα: things at hand ἄλλο τι...ἢ: anything other than...*  
 d5 καί εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον: see d1  
 d6 παρεῖναι: pres. inf., πάρ-ειμι  
 Συμφάναι ἔφη: (*Aristodemus*) said Aristodemus is the subject of ἔφη, and  
 d9 ἔτοιμον αὐτῷ: *at hand to him, available to him*; predicate adjective τὸ...εἶναι: *that these things are...*; articular inf., ταῦτα is the subject  
 e2 τοῦ μὴ ἐτοίμου...παρόντος: gen. objects of ἐπιθυμῆι not ἐπιθυμῶν  
 e3 ὁ μὴ ἔχει...ὁ μὴ...οὐ ἐνδείξ...: a series of 3 relative clauses looking forward to τοιαῦτα ἅττα in e4

### Optatives in Subordinate Clauses

In secondary sequence an optative may replace a subjunctive with or without ἄν in a subordinate clause. Translate an indefinite opt. in the past and an opt. of purpose/fearing with *may* or *might*.

Indefinite	subjunctive		optative	
relative	ὅ τι ἄν ποιῆ	→	ὅ τι ποιοῖ	whatever she does/did
temporal	ἐπειδὴν ποιῆ	→	ἐπειδὴ ποιοῖ	whenever she does/did
conditional	εἰ ποιοῖ	→	εἰ ποιοῖ	if ever she does/did
<b>Purpose/Fearing</b>	ἵνα ποιῆ	→	ἵνα ποιοῖ	so that she may/might do

αὐτὸς καὶ οὐκ ἐνδεής ἐστι, τοιαῦτ' ἅττα ἐστὶν ὧν ἡ ἐπιθυμία  
5 τε καὶ ὁ ἔρως ἐστίν;

Πάνυ γ', εἰπεῖν.

Ἴθι δὴ, φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη, ἀνομολογησώμεθα τὰ εἰρη-  
μένα. ἄλλο τι ἔστιν ὁ ἔρως πρῶτον μὲν τινῶν, ἔπειτα  
τούτων ὧν ἂν ἐνδεια παρῆ αὐτῷ;

201 Naί, φάναι.

Ἐπὶ δὴ τούτοις ἀναμνήσθητι τίνων ἔφησθα ἐν τῷ λόγῳ  
εἶναι τὸν ἔρωτα· εἰ δὲ βούλει, ἐγὼ σε ἀναμνήσω. οἶμαι  
γάρ σε οὕτωςί πως εἰπεῖν, ὅτι τοῖς θεοῖς κατεσκευάσθη τὰ  
5 πράγματα δι' ἔρωτα καλῶν· αἰσχυρῶν γὰρ οὐκ εἶη ἔρως. οὐχ  
οὕτωςί πως ἔλεγες;

Εἶπον γάρ, φάναι τὸν Ἀγάθωνα.

Καὶ ἐπιεικῶς γε λέγεις, ὦ ἐταῖρε, φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη·  
καὶ εἰ τοῦτο οὕτως ἔχει, ἄλλο τι ὁ ἔρως κάλλους ἂν εἶη  
5 ἔρως, αἰσχυροὺς δὲ οὐκ ὠμολόγει.

b Οὐκοῦν ὠμολόγηται, οὐκ ἐνδεής ἐστι καὶ μὴ ἔχει, τούτου  
ἐρῶν;

Naί, εἰπεῖν.

Ἐνδεής ἄρ' ἐστὶ καὶ οὐκ ἔχει ὁ ἔρως κάλλος.

5 Ἀνάγκη, φάναι.

Τί δέ; τὸ ἐνδεές κάλλους καὶ μηδαμῆ κεκτημένον κάλλος  
ἄρα λέγεις σὺ καλὸν εἶναι;

Οὐ δήτα.

Ἐπι οὖν ὁμολογεῖς ἔρωτα καλὸν εἶναι, εἰ ταῦτα οὕτως  
10 ἔχει;

Καὶ τὸν Ἀγάθωνα εἰπεῖν κινδυνεύω, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐδὲν  
εἰδέναι ὧν τότε εἶπον.

c Καὶ μὴν καλῶς γε εἶπες, φάναι, ὦ Ἀγάθων. ἀλλὰ  
σμικρὸν ἔτι εἰπέ· τὰγαθὰ οὐ καὶ καλὰ δοκεῖ σοι εἶναι;

Ἔμοιγε.

**αἴσχος, -εος, τό:** shame, disgrace; ugliness\*  
**ἀνα-μιμνήσκω:** to remind (acc.) of (gen.),  
 remember\*  
**ἀν-ομολογέομαι:** to agree, receive agreement  
**δῆτα:** certainly, to be sure, of course\*

**ἔν-δεια, ἦ:** need, lack, deficiency\*  
**ἐπιεικῶς:** suitably, reasonably  
**κατα-σκευάζω:** to prepare, construct, equip\*  
**μηδαμῆ:** in no way, not at all  
**ναί:** yes, yeah

**200e4 οὗ:** (*that*) for which; gen. obj. of ἐνδεής  
**τοιαῦτ' ἄττα:** *some such things*; subject  
**ὧν:** (*that*) for which; the antecedent,  
 which is the pred. of ἐστίν, is missing  
**e6 πάνυ γ':** *quite so*; πάνυ γε  
**e7 ἴθι δῆ:** *come, then*; imp., ἐρχομαι (1-)  
**ἀνομολογησώμεθα:** *let us...;* aor.  
 hortatory subj., ἀν-ομολογέομαι  
**τὰ εἰρημένα:** pf. pass. pple, ἐρέω  
**e8 ἄλλο τι:** *is it anything other (than);*  
 introduces a question that expects a “yes”  
 response, often left untranslated  
**πρῶτον μὲν τινῶν, ἔπειτα τούτων:**  
*love first for something, next for these*  
*things...;* gen. objects of Ἔρωσ  
**e9 ὧν ἀν...παρῆ:** *of which...is present*; 3<sup>rd</sup>  
 sg. subj. πάρειμι, gen. after ἐνδεια  
**201a2 ἐπὶ...τούτοις:** *in addition to these*  
*things;* in addition to the points in 200e8  
**ἀναμνήσθητι:** aor. dep. imperative  
**ἔφηθα:** *you said*; alternative impf. ἔφην  
**a3 τίνων:** *for what*; interrogative pronoun  
 introducing an indirect question, once  
 again an objective genitive of ἔρωσ  
**βούλει:** *you wish*; βούλε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.  
**ἀναμνήσω:** 1<sup>st</sup> sg. fut. ἀνα-μιμνήσκω

**a4 οὕτως:** *in this here way*; deictic iota  
 suffix strengthens οὕτως, cf. a6  
**κατεσκευάσθη:** 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass.  
**a5 εἶη:** *there was*; opt. is simply replacing  
 an indicative in indirect discourse  
**αἰσχροῶν:** of ugly things; objective gen.  
**οὐχ...ἔλεγε:** *Were you not saying...?*  
**a7 εἶπον γάρ:** (*yes*), *for I did say (that)*  
**a9 οὕτως ἔχει:** *this is so*; ἔχω + adv.  
**ἄλλο τι:** leave untranslated, see 200e8  
**κάλλους, αἰσχους:** gen., ε-stem nouns  
**a10 Ὀμολογεί:** *he continued to agree*; impf.  
 Agathon is subject; Apollodorus, speaker.  
**b1 ὡμολόγηται:** *it has been agreed*; pf. pass  
 ἐστί, ἔχει, ἐρᾶν: ὁ Ἔρωσ is the subj.  
**b6 Τί δέ:** *What then?*  
**b7 κεκτημένον:** pf. pple, κτάομαι  
**b11 κινδυνεύω...οὐδὲν εἰδέναι:** *it looks as*  
*though I know nothing*; “I run the risk of  
 knowing nothing”, inf. of ὀρώω  
**b12 ὧν:** (*of those things*) which; ἐκείνων ᾧ,  
 acc. relative pronoun attracted into the  
 gen. case of a missing antecedent  
**c2 σμικρὸν ἔτι:** *a little further*; adv. acc.  
**τάγαθὰ** crasis τὰ ἀγαθὰ  
**οὐ:** used to anticipate a “yes” response

### Optative in Indirect Statement and Indirect Question

In secondary sequence an optative may replace an indicative main verb in indirect statement or question. Although the optative will retain the tense of the direct statement or question, English requires that you shift the optative into the past when you translate.

<b>Ind. Statement</b>	ὅτι ἐστίν	→	ὅτι εἶη	that she is/was
	ὡς ἐποίησε	→	ὡς ποιήσῃε	that she did/had done
<b>Ind. Question</b>	ὅποι ἔρχεται	→	ὅποι ἴοι	where she is/was going
	πόθεν ἦλθε	→	πόθεν ἔλθοι	whence she came/had come

Εἰ ἄρα ὁ Ἔρως τῶν καλῶν ἐνδεής ἐστί, τὰ δὲ ἀγαθὰ καλά,  
 5 κὰν τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐνδεής εἶη.

Ἐγώ, φάναι, ὦ Σώκρατες, σοὶ οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην ἀντι-  
 λέγειν, ἀλλ' οὕτως ἐχέτω ὡς σὺ λέγεις.

Οὐ μὲν οὖν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ, φάναι, ὦ φιλούμενε Ἀγάθων,  
 δύνασαι ἀντιλέγειν, ἐπεὶ Σωκράτει γε οὐδὲν χαλεπόν.

d Καὶ σὲ μὲν γε ἤδη ἐάσω· τὸν δὲ λόγον τὸν περὶ τοῦ  
 Ἔρωτος, ὃν ποτ' ἤκουσα γυναικὸς Μαντινικῆς Διοτίμας, ἣ  
 ταῦτά τε σοφὴ ἦν καὶ ἄλλα πολλά—καὶ Ἀθηναίοις ποτὲ  
 θυσαμένοις πρὸ τοῦ λοιμοῦ δέκα ἔτη ἀναβολὴν ἐποίησε τῆς  
 5 νόσου, ἣ δὴ καὶ ἐμὲ τὰ ἐρωτικὰ ἐδίδαξεν—ὃν οὖν ἐκείνη  
 ἔλεγε λόγον, πειράσομαι ὑμῖν διελθεῖν ἐκ τῶν ὠμολογη-  
 μένων ἐμοὶ καὶ Ἀγάθωνι, αὐτὸς ἐπ' ἐμαυτοῦ, ὅπως ἂν  
 δύνωμαι. δεῖ δὴ, ὦ Ἀγάθων, ὥσπερ σὺ διηγῆσω, διελθεῖν  
 e αὐτὸν πρῶτον, τίς ἐστὶν ὁ Ἔρως καὶ ποῖός τις, ἔπειτα τὰ  
 ἔργα αὐτοῦ. δοκεῖ οὖν μοι ῥᾶστον εἶναι οὕτω διελθεῖν, ὡς  
 ποτέ με ἡ ξένη ἀνακρίνουσα διήει. σχεδὸν γάρ τι καὶ ἐγὼ  
 πρὸς αὐτὴν ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ἔλεγον οἰάπερ νῦν πρὸς ἐμὲ  
 5 Ἀγάθων, ὡς εἶη ὁ Ἔρως μέγας θεός, εἶη δὲ τῶν καλῶν  
 ἤλεγχε δὴ με τούτοις τοῖς λόγοις οἷσπερ ἐγὼ τοῦτον, ὡς  
 οὔτε καλὸς εἶη κατὰ τὸν ἐμὸν λόγον οὔτε ἀγαθός.

Καὶ ἐγώ, πῶς λέγεις, ἔφην, ὦ Διοτίμα; αἰσχροὺς ἄρα ὁ  
 Ἔρως ἐστὶ καὶ κακός;

10 Καὶ ἦ, οὐκ εὐφημήσεις; ἔφη· ἦ οἶε, ὅτι ἂν μὴ καλὸν  
 ἦ, ἀναγκαῖον αὐτὸ εἶναι αἰσχρόν;

202 Μάλιστά γε.

Ἦ καὶ ἂν μὴ σοφόν, ἀμαθές; ἦ οὐκ ἦσθησαι ὅτι ἔστιν  
 τι μεταξύ σοφίας καὶ ἀμαθίας;

Τί τοῦτο;

αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive, feel, learn, realize\*  
 ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth\*  
 ἄ-μαθής, -ές: ignorant, foolish, stupid\*  
 ἄ-μαθία, ἡ: ignorance, folly\*  
 ἀνα-βολή, ἡ: postponement, delay; cloak  
 ἀνα-κρίνω: to examine closely, question  
 ἀντι-λέγω: to speak against, challenge\*  
 δέκα: ten\*  
 διδάσκω: to teach, instruct\*  
 διέρχομαι: go through, pass; relate, explain\*  
 ἐλέγχω: to cross-examine, test, refute\*

ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year\*  
 εὐ-φημέω: to keep quiet, keep religious silence  
 θύω: to sacrifice, make a sacrifice\*  
 λοιμός, ὁ: a plague, pestilence  
 Μαντινικός, -ή, -όν: from Mantinea  
 νόσος, ὁ: sickness, illness, disease\*  
 ξένη, ἡ: a female guest, foreigner, stranger\*  
 οἶοσ-περ, -απερ, -ονπερ: which sort, as  
 ποῖος, -α, -ον: what sort of? what kind of?\*

σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, practically\*

- 201c4 τὰ ἀγαθὰ: good things (are); add ἐστίν  
 c5 κἄν: then (Eros) would...; καὶ ἄν, καὶ ἰσ inferential, “then”  
 c6 ἄν δυναίμην: pres. (not aor.) potential opt., the stem is δυνα- and the common present thematic vowel ο is not used  
 c7 ἐχέτω: let it be so...; “let it be disposed as,” 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. imperative, ἔχω + adv.  
 c8 οὐ μὲν οὖν: nay, rather...not; μὲν οὖν, often affirmative, indicates a correction  
 c9 φιλοῦμενε: O beloved; vocative, pple τῆ ἀληθεία: dat. obj. of ἀντιλέγειν ἐπεὶ Σωκράτει γε: (I say this) since to challenge Socrates is; supply τὸ ἀντιλέγειν from the previous clause as the subject; Σωκράτει is the dat. obj.  
 d1 ἐάσω: I will let you go; fut. ἐάω τὸν...λόγον τὸν περὶ...: the speech concerning...; the article is repeated  
 d2 ἤκουσα: I heard (acc.) from (gen.)  
 d3 ταῦτά τε...καὶ ἄλλα πολλά: in both these and many other things, acc. respect  
 d4 θυσαμένοις πρὸ τοῦ λοιμοῦ: to the Athenians making sacrifices for the plague; aor. mid. pple δέκα ἔτη: for 10 years; acc. duration ἀναβολὴν ἐποίησε: put off, delayed  
 d5 ἡ δὴ: the very one who; common translation of δὴ before pronouns  
 d6 πειράσομαι: fut. πειράζω τῶν ὠμολογημένων: what was agreed upon; “things having been agreed upon”, pf, pass. pple + dat. of agent  
 d7 ἐπ’ ἑμαυτοῦ: on my own ὅπως ἄν...: in whatever way, however  
 d8 διηγῆσω: explained; διηγῆσα(σ)ο 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.  
 e1 ποῖός τις: what sort of thing at all (it is); supply ἐστίν  
 e2 ῥᾶστον: very easy; irreg. superlative adj. from ῥάδιος οὕτω...ὥς: in the way that, just as  
 e3 διῆει: she related; “went through,” 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf. διέρχομαι σχεδόν...τι: just about, almost  
 e4 οἶάπερ...Ἀγάθων: supply ἔλεγε  
 e5 ὥς...: (namely) that τῶν καλῶν: (desire) for fine things; supply ἔρωσ  
 e6 ἤλεγε: she was cross-examining; impf. suggests ongoing action τούτοις τοῖς λόγοις: dat. of means τούτον: I was cross-examining this one; i.e. Agathon; supply ἤλεγχον ὥς...: (namely) that  
 e7 κατὰ τὸν ἐμὸν λόγον: according to my argument  
 e8 πῶς λέγεις: what do you mean?  
 e10 ἡ: she (said); a demonstrative pronoun οἶε: you think; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid., οἶομαι ὅτι...ἡ: whatever is; ὅ τι, antecedent is the following αὐτό; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. subj. εἰμί ἀναγκαῖον: it is necessary; add ἐστίν  
 202a2 Μάλιστά γε: very much so ἄν: ἐάν, supply ἡ from above  
 b2 ἀμαθής: aor. μανθάνω, supply ἀναγκαῖον αὐτό εἶναι ἥσθησαι: you perceived; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pf. αἰσθάνομαι  
 a4 Τί τοῦτο: what is this?; supply ἐστίν

- 5 Τὸ ὀρθὰ δοξάζειν καὶ ἄνευ τοῦ ἔχειν λόγον δοῦναι οὐκ οἶσθ', ἔφη, ὅτι οὔτε ἐπίστασθαί ἐστιν—ἄλογον γὰρ πρᾶγμα πῶς ἂν εἶη ἐπιστήμη; —οὔτε ἀμαθία—τὸ γὰρ τοῦ ὄντος τυγχάνον πῶς ἂν εἶη ἀμαθία; —ἔστι δὲ δήπου τοιοῦτον ἡ ὀρθὴ δόξα, μεταξὺ φρονήσεως καὶ ἀμαθίας.
- 10 Ἀληθῆ, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, λέγεις.
- b Μὴ τοίνυν ἀνάγκαζε ὁ μὴ καλὸν ἐστὶν αἰσχρὸν εἶναι, μηδὲ ὁ μὴ ἀγαθόν, κακόν. οὕτω δὲ καὶ τὸν ἔρωτα ἐπειδὴ αὐτὸς ὁμολογεῖς μὴ εἶναι ἀγαθὸν μηδὲ καλόν, μηδέν τι μᾶλλον οἴου δεῖν αὐτὸν αἰσχρὸν καὶ κακὸν εἶναι, ἀλλὰ τι
- 5 μεταξύ, ἔφη, τούτων.  
Καὶ μὴν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὁμολογεῖται γε παρὰ πάντων μέγας θεὸς εἶναι.  
Τῶν μὴ εἰδότεων, ἔφη, πάντων λέγεις, ἢ καὶ τῶν εἰδότεων; Συμπάντων μὲν οὖν.
- 10 Καὶ ἡ γελάσασα καὶ πῶς ἂν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκратες,  
c ὁμολογοῖτο μέγας θεὸς εἶναι παρὰ τούτων, οἳ φασιν αὐτὸν οὐδὲ θεὸν εἶναι;  
Τίνες οὗτοι; ἦν δ' ἐγώ.  
Εἷς μὲν, ἔφη, σύ, μία δ' ἐγώ.
- 5 Κάγῳ εἶπον, πῶς τοῦτο, ἔφην, λέγεις;  
Καὶ ἡ, Ῥαδίως, ἔφη. λέγε γάρ μοι, οὐ πάντας θεοὺς φῆς εὐδαίμονας εἶναι καὶ καλοῦς; ἢ τολμήσαις ἂν τινα μὴ φάναι καλὸν τε καὶ εὐδαίμονα θεῶν εἶναι;  
Μὰ Δί' οὐκ ἔγωγ', ἔφην.
- 10 Εὐδαίμονας δὲ δὴ λέγεις οὐ τοὺς τάγαθὰ καὶ τὰ καλὰ κεκτημένους;  
Πάνυ γε.
- d Ἀλλὰ μὴν Ἐρωτά γε ὠμολόγηκας δι' ἔνδειαν τῶν

ἄ-λογος, -ον: without account, without reason  
 ἄ-μαθία, ἤ: ignorance, folly\*  
 γελάω: to laugh\*  
 δόξα, ἤ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory\*  
 δοξάζω: to opine, think, suppose, imagine\*  
 ἐν-δεία, ἤ: need, lack, deficiency\*

ἐπί-σταμαι: to know, know how, understand\*  
 μά: by, in affirmation\*  
 σύμ-πας, -ασα, -αν: all together, all at once\*  
 φρόνησις, -εως, ἤ: wisdom, intelligence, prudence\*

202a5 τὸ...δοξάζειν...δοῦναι: together, these two art. infinitives are the subject of ἔστιν within the ὅτι clause below  
 τοῦ ἔχειν: without being able; ἔχω + inf.  
 λόγον δοῦναι: to give an account; aor. inf., δίδωμι

- a6 οἶσθ' : you know; οἶσθα, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg., οἶδα οὔτε ἐπίστασθαι...οὔτε ἀμαθία: neither...nor; these predicates lack parallelism: infinitive vs. nominative  
 ἄλογον...πράγμα: a matter without an account; cf. λόγον δοῦναι in a5  
 a7 τὸ...τυγχάνον: the attaining of what really is; i.e. the truth; τυγχάνω. + gen., neuter pple of τυγχάνω and εἰμί  
 a8 ἂν εἶη: would be; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. potential opt.  
 a9 ὀρθή δόξα: right opinion, true opinion; a term commonly distinguished from ἐπιστήμη, knowledge, in Plato  
 a10 ἦν: I said; impf. ἦμι  
 b1 μὴ ἀνάκαζε: negative sg. imperative  
 b3 μηδέν τι μάλλον οἶου: think nothing at all more that; οἶε(σ)ο, mid. imperative  
 b5 τούτοις: these two; dual genitive  
 b6 καὶ μὴν: and yet  
 ὁμολογείται: (Eros) is agreed; pass.  
 παρὰ πάντων: by all; gen. of agent

- b8 τῶν...εἰδότες: gen. pl. pple οἶδα πάντων λέγεις: do you mean by "all"; in response to the previous sentence, πάντων and the other genitives are governed by the παρὰ in b6  
 b9 μὲν οὖν: certainly  
 b10 ἧ: she; demonstrative pronoun  
 c1 ἂν ὁμολογῶ: (Eros) could be agreed; opt. pass., Eros is the implicit subject  
 παρὰ τούτων: by these; gen. agent  
 c4 εἰς μὲν...μία δ' : supply ἔστιν twice  
 c5 Κάγω: καὶ ἐγώ  
 εἶπον...ἔφην: said; ἔφην is redundant  
 Πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις: what do you mean by this; "How do you say this?"  
 c6 ἦ: she  
 λέγε...μοι: sg. imperative; introducing a direct question  
 οὐ φῆς: do you deny, do you claim that...not  
 c7 μὴ φάναι: to deny; pres. inf., φημί  
 c9 Μὰ Δί' : By Zeus!; Μὰ Δία  
 ἔγωγ' : ἐγώ γε  
 c11 κεκτημένους: those possessing; "having possessed" perf. mid. pple, κτάομαι  
 d1 ἀλλὰ μὴν: but then; often introducing a point in contrast to the previous one

### Verbal Adjectives ending in -τέος, -τέα, -τέον

Together with εἰμί and a dative of agent, the verbal adjective ending in -τέος expresses necessity or obligation. Often the construction is impersonal, and the verb εἰμί or the dative is omitted. In translation, we often make the dative of agent the subject of an active verb.

πειρατέον ἔστιν ἡμῖν  
 λεκτέον ἔστιν

it is to be attempted by us  
 it is to be said (by me)

→ we ought to/must attempt  
 → I ought to/should/must say

ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν ἐπιθυμεῖν αὐτῶν τούτων ὧν ἐνδεής  
 ἔστιν.

5 Ὁμολόγηκα γάρ.

Πῶς ἂν οὖν θεὸς εἴη ὃ γε τῶν καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν ἄμιρος;  
 Οὐδαμῶς, ὥς γ' εἴκειν.

Ὅρᾳς οὖν, ἔφη, ὅτι καὶ σὺ ἔρωτα οὐ θεὸν νομίζεις;

Τί οὖν ἂν, ἔφην, εἴη ὁ Ἔρωτος; θνητός;

10 Ἐκιστά γε.

Ἄλλὰ τί μήν;

Ὡσπερ τὰ πρότερα, ἔφη, μεταξὺ θνητοῦ καὶ ἀθανάτου.

Τί οὖν, ὦ Διοτίμα;

e Δαίμων μέγας, ὦ Σώκρατες· καὶ γὰρ πᾶν τὸ δαιμόνιον  
 μεταξύ ἐστι θεοῦ τε καὶ θνητοῦ.

Τίνα, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, δύναμιν ἔχον;

Ἐρμηνεῦον καὶ διαπορθμεῦον θεοῖς τὰ παρ' ἀνθρώπων

5 καὶ ἀνθρώποις τὰ παρὰ θεῶν, τῶν μὲν τὰς δεήσεις καὶ  
 θυσίας, τῶν δὲ τὰς ἐπιτάξεις τε καὶ ἀμοιβὰς τῶν θυσιῶν,  
 ἐν μέσῳ δὲ ὄν ἀμφοτέρων συμπληροῖ, ὥστε τὸ πᾶν αὐτὸ  
 αὐτῷ συνδεδέσθαι. διὰ τούτου καὶ ἡ μαντικὴ πᾶσα χωρεῖ

203 καὶ ἡ τῶν ἱερέων τέχνη τῶν τε περὶ τὰς θυσίας καὶ τελετὰς  
 καὶ τὰς ἐπωδὰς καὶ τὴν μαντείαν πᾶσαν καὶ γοητείαν. θεὸς  
 δὲ ἀνθρώπῳ οὐ μίγνυται, ἀλλὰ διὰ τούτου πᾶσά ἐστιν ἡ  
 ὁμιλία καὶ ἡ διάλεκτος θεοῖς πρὸς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ ἐγρη-

5 γορόσι καὶ καθεύδουσι· καὶ ὁ μὲν περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα σοφὸς  
 δαιμόνιος ἀνήρ, ὁ δὲ ἄλλο τι σοφὸς ὧν ἢ περὶ τέχνας  
 ἢ χειρουργίας τινὰς βάνασος. οὗτοι δὲ οἱ δαίμονες



ἀμοιβή, ἡ: compensation; answer, exchange	ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all*
ἀ-μοιρος, -ον: without a share in (+ gen.)*	ἱερεύς, -έως, ὄ: a priest, sacrificer*
βάνουσος, -ον: mechanical, base, ignoble	καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep*
γοητεία, ἡ: sorcery, magic; juggling, cheating	μαντεία, ἡ: oracle, prophetic power
δαιμόνιον, τό: divine being, divinity*	μείγνυμι: mix, mingle, join, have intercourse
δαιμόνιος, -α, -ον: divine, daimon-like*	μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of*
δαίμων, -ονος, ὄ: a divine being, spirit*	ὁμίλια, ἡ: association, company, society
δέησις, -εως, ἡ: a prayer, entreaty	οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all
διάλεκτος, ἡ: discourse: discussion, debate	συν-δέω: to bind together
δια-πορθμεύω: to carry over, communicate	συν-πληρόω: to fill up, fill up completely
ἐγείρω: to awaken, wake up, rouse*	τελετή, ἡ: mystic rites, initiation
ἐπίταξις, -εως, ἡ: an injunction, command	χειρου-ργία, ἡ: handicraft, practice of a skill
ἐπωδή, ἡ: an enchantment, charm, spell	χωρέω: to come or go, pass; have room for
ἐρμηνεύω: to interpret, explain	

- 202d2 Ὀμολόγηκα: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. pf. ὁμολογέω
- d2 γάρ: *yes, indeed*; as often in responses
- d7 Ἐρωτα οὐ θεὸν: supply εἶναι
- d8 Τί οὖν: *What then...?*
- d9 ἥκιστα γέ: *not in the least*; a strong negative response, “least (of all)”
- d10 Ἀλλὰ τί μὴν: *well, what then?*
- d11 τὰ πρότερα: *previously*; adverbial acc.
- d13 πᾶν τὸ δαιμόνιον: *the entire class of δαίμονες*
- e2 Τίνα...ἔχον: possessing what power?; a sentence fragment; ἔχον is a neuter pple.
- e2 ἦν: *I said*; impf. ἦμι
- e3 Ἐρμηνεύον...διαπορθμεύον: *interpreting and communicating...;* neuter pres. pples modifying τὸ δαιμόνιον, the implicit subject of συμπληροῖ below in e6
- e3 τὰ παρ’ ἀνθρώπων...τὰ παρὰ θεῶν: *messages from humans...messages from the gods*
- e4 τῶν μὲν...τῶν δὲ: *from humans...from the gods*; “from these...from those”
- e5 ἀμοιβᾶς: acc. pl., ἡ ἀμοιβή
- e6 ἐν μέσῳ...ὄν: *being...;* pres. pple εἶμι modifying τὸ δαιμόνιον, the subject
- e6 συμπληροῖ: *fills up the middle ground*; not opt. but 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres., ο-contrast
- e6 τὸ πᾶν: *the All*; i.e. the universe
- e7 αὐτῷ: *itself*; ἑαυτῷ, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. reflexive
- συνδεδέσθαι: pf. pass. inf., συν-δέω
- ἡ μαντικῆ: *art of prophecy*; add τέχνη
- e8 τῶν ἱερέων...τῶν...περὶ: *of the priests concerned with (+ acc.); “of the priests regarding...”*
- 203a2 ἐστίν...θεοῖς: *the gods have*; dat. poss.
- a3 ἐγρηγοροῦσι...καθεύδουσι: *while being awake and sleeping*; both are dat. pl. pples, ἐγρηγοροῦσι is a pf. act. pple from ἐγείρω with middle sense; the pples modifying πρὸς ἀνθρώπων, which construction is dative in sense
- a5 δαιμόνιος ἀνήρ: predicate; add ἐστίν
- ἄλλο τι...ἢ...ἢ: *in anything else...than...or*; acc. of respect with σοφὸς
- a6 βάνουσος: nom., supply ἐστίν and ἀνήρ, in parallelism to δαιμόνιος ἀνήρ above

πολλοὶ καὶ παντοδαποί εἰσι, εἰς δὲ τούτων ἐστὶ καὶ ὁ Ἔρως.

Πατρὸς δέ, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, τίνος ἐστὶ καὶ μητρὸς;

- b Μακρότερον μὲν, ἔφη, διηγήσασθαι· ὅμως δέ σοι ἐρῶ. ὅτε γὰρ ἐγένετο ἡ Ἀφροδίτη, ἡστιῶντο οἱ θεοὶ οἳ τε ἄλλοι καὶ ὁ τῆς Μήτιδος υἱὸς Πόρος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδείπνησαν, προσαιτήσουσα οἶον δὴ εὐωχίας οὔσης ἀφίκετο ἡ Πενία, καὶ
- 5 ἦν περὶ τὰς θύρας. ὁ οὖν Πόρος μεθυσθεὶς τοῦ νέκταρος—οἶνος γὰρ οὔπω ἦν—εἰς τὸν τοῦ Διὸς κῆπον εἰσελθὼν βεβαρημένος ἠὔδεν. ἡ οὖν Πενία ἐπιβουλεύουσα διὰ τὴν αὐτῆς ἀπορίαν παιδίον ποιήσασθαι ἐκ τοῦ Πόρου, κατα-
- c κλίνεται τε παρ' αὐτῷ καὶ ἐκύησε τὸν ἔρωτα. διὸ δὴ καὶ τῆς Ἀφροδίτης ἀκόλουθος καὶ θεράπων γέγονεν ὁ Ἔρως, γεννηθεὶς ἐν τοῖς ἐκείνης γενεθλίοις, καὶ ἅμα φύσει ἐραστῆς ὢν περὶ τὸ καλὸν καὶ τῆς Ἀφροδίτης καλῆς οὔσης.
- 5 ἄτε οὖν Πόρου καὶ Πενίας υἱὸς ὢν ὁ Ἔρως ἐν τοιαύτῃ τύχῃ καθέστηκεν. πρῶτον μὲν πένης αἰεὶ ἐστὶ, καὶ πολλοῦ δέει ἀπαλός τε καὶ καλός, οἶον οἱ πολλοὶ οἴονται, ἀλλὰ σκληρὸς
- d καὶ ἀσχηρὸς καὶ ἀνυπόδητος καὶ ἄοικος, χαμαιπετῆς αἰεὶ ὢν καὶ ἄστρωτος, ἐπὶ θύραις καὶ ἐν ὁδοῖς ὑπαίθριος κοιμώμενος, τὴν τῆς μητρὸς φύσιν ἔχων, αἰεὶ ἐνδεία σύνοικος. κατὰ δὲ αὐτὸν πατέρα ἐπίβουλός ἐστι τοῖς καλοῖς καὶ τοῖς
- 5 ἀγαθοῖς, ἀνδρείος ὢν καὶ ἴτης καὶ σύντονος, θηρευτῆς δεινός, αἰεὶ τινὰς πλέκων μηχανάς, καὶ φρονήσεως ἐπιθυμητῆς καὶ πόριμος, φιλοσοφῶν διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου, δεινὸς γόης καὶ φαρμακεὺς καὶ σοφιστής· καὶ οὔτε ὡς
- e ἀθάνατος πέφυκεν οὔτε ὡς θνητός, ἀλλὰ τοτὲ μὲν τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρας θάλλει τε καὶ ζῆ, ὅταν εὐπορήσῃ, τοτὲ δὲ ἀποθνή-

ἀκόλουθος, ὁ: follower\*  
 ἀν-υπόδητος, -η, -ον: unshod, barefoot\*  
 ἄ-οικος, -ον: homeless, houseless  
 ἄ-πορία, ἡ: poverty, difficulty, bewilderment\*  
 ἄ-στρωτος, -ον: without bedding, uncovered  
 αὐχμηρός, -ά, -όν: dry, dusty, rough  
 ἀφ-ικνεομαι: to come, arrive\*  
 βαρῶ: to weigh down, depress  
 γενέθλιος, -ον: belonging to one's birth  
 γόης, -ητος, ἡ: a enchanter, sorcerer; cheat  
 ἔν-δεια, ἡ: need, lack, deficiency\*  
 ἐπι-βουλεύω: to plot against, contrive against\*  
 ἐπί-βουλος, -ον: plotting against, treacherous  
 ἐπιθυμητής, -οῦ, ὁ: desirer, lover  
 ἐστιάω: to entertain, give a feast  
 εὔδω: to sleep, lie down to sleep  
 εὐ-πορέω: to prosper, thrive, be well off\*  
 εὐωχία, ἡ: feast, banquet, good cheer  
 θάλλω: to bloom, abound, be luxuriant  
 θεράπων, -οντος, ὁ: an attendant, servant  
 θηρευτής, ὁ: a hunter, huntsman  
 ἴτης, ὁ: eager, reckless, headlong, hasty  
 καθ-ίστημι: to set down, establish, put into a  
 state; become, fall into a state\*  
 κήπος, ὁ: a garden, orchard  
 κοιμάω: to put to sleep; *mid.* to fall asleep  
 μακρός, ἄ, ὄν: long, far, distant, large\*  
 μεθύω: to become drunk, be drunk\*

Μῆτις, ἡ: Metis  
 μηχανή, ἡ: means, device, contrivance\*  
 νέκταρ, -αρος, τό: nectar  
 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey\*  
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine\*  
 ὅτε: when, at some time\*  
 οὐ-πω: not yet\*  
 παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child  
 παντο-δαπός, -ή, -όν: of every sort, varied\*  
 πένης, -ητος, ὁ: a poor man, a day-laborer\*  
 Πενία, ἡ: Poverty, Need\*  
 πλέκω: to twist, weave  
 πόριμος, -ον: resourceful, inventive  
 Πόρος, ὁ: Plenty, Means, Way, Path\*  
 προσ-αιτέω: to ask in addition, beg  
 σκληρός, -ά, -όν: hard, harsh, severe\*  
 σοφιστής, ὁ: sophist, wise man\*  
 σύν-οικος, -ον: co-inhabitant, associated with  
 σύν-τονος, -ον: intense, serious, severe  
 τοτέ: at one time\*  
 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success\*  
 υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ: a son\*  
 ὑπ-αίθριος, -α, -ον: under the open sky  
 φαρμακεύς, -έως, ὁ: a sorcerer of potions  
 φιλο-σοφῶ: to pursue wisdom, investigate\*  
 φρόνησις, -εως, ἡ: wisdom, intelligence,  
 prudence\*  
 χαμαιπετής, -ές: lying on the ground

203a9 Πατρός...τίνος...μητρός: *From what  
 father and mother...; gen. of origin*  
 b1 μακρότερον: (*it is*) rather long; add ἐστίν  
 ἔρω: *I will say; ἔρεω*  
 b2 ἐγένετο: *was born; "came to be"*  
 ἥστωντο: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf. ἐστιάω  
 τῆς Μήτιδος υἱός: *son of Metis*  
 b4 προσαιτήσουσα: *intending to beg; fut.*  
 οἶον δὴ εὐωχίας οὔσης: *since it was a  
 feast; οἶον + pple is causal; gen. abs.*  
 ἀφίκετο: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. ἀφ-ικνεομαι  
 b5 μεθυθεῖς: *becoming drunk; ingressive,*  
 aor. dep. pple. nom. sg.  
 τοῦ νέκταρος: *from...;partitive gen.*  
 b6 εἰσελθών: nom. sg. aor. pple. εἰσέρχομαι  
 b7 βεβαρημένος: *feeling heavy; pf. mid.*  
 ἠύδεν: *fell asleep; inceptive impf. εὔδω*  
 b8 αὐτῆς: *of her own; ἑαυτῆς, reflexive*  
 c2 γέγονεν: *has become; pf. γίγνομαι*

c3 γεννηθεῖς: *born; aor. pass. pple, γεννάω*  
 τοῖς γενεθλίοις: *birthday*  
 φύσει: *by nature; dat. of respect*  
 c4 τῆς Ἀφροδίτης...οὔσης: *since  
 Aphrodite is...; causal gen. abs.*  
 c5 ἐν τοιαύτῃ τύχῃ καθέστηκεν: *has come  
 into such circumstances; "has come into  
 such fortune," pf. καθίστημι*  
 c6 πολλοῦ δεῖ: *far from; "it lacks from  
 much", treat this construction as an adv.*  
 d2 ἐπὶ θύραις: *in doorways; "near doors"*  
 d4 ἐπιβουλός: *governs a dative object*  
 e1 οὔτε ὡς...πέφυκεν: *is by nature neither  
 like...; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. φύω*  
 τοτέ μὲν...δὲ: *at one time...at another*  
 τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρας: *in the same day; gen.  
 of time within*  
 e2 ζῆ: ζᾷει, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. α-contract, ζᾷω  
 εὐπορήσῃ: *prosper; aor. subjunctive*

σκει, πάλιν δὲ ἀναβιώσκειται διὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς φύσιν, τὸ δὲ ποριζόμενον ἀεὶ ὑπεκρεῖ, ὥστε οὔτε ἀπορεῖ Ἔρωσ ποτὲ οὔτε πλουτεῖ, σοφίας τε αὖ καὶ ἀμαθίας ἐν μέσῳ ἐστίν.  
 5 ἔχει γὰρ ᾧδε. θεῶν οὐδεὶς φιλοσοφεῖ οὐδ' ἐπιθυμεῖ σοφὸς γενέσθαι—ἔστι γάρ—οὐδ' εἴ τις ἄλλος σοφός, οὐ φιλοσοφεῖ. οὐδ' αὖ οἱ ἀμαθεῖς φιλοσοφοῦσιν οὐδ' ἐπιθυμοῦσι σοφοὶ γενέσθαι· αὐτὸ γὰρ τοῦτό ἐστι χαλεπὸν ἀμαθία, τὸ μὴ  
 5 ὄντα καλὸν κάγαθὸν μηδὲ φρόνιμον δοκεῖν αὐτῷ εἶναι ἰκανόν. οὐκ οὐκ ἐπιθυμεῖ ὁ μὴ οἰόμενος ἐνδεὴς εἶναι οὐδ' ἂν μὴ οἴηται ἐπιδείσθαι.

Τίνες οὖν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ᾧ Διοτίμα, οἱ φιλοσοφούντες, εἰ μήτε οἱ σοφοὶ μήτε οἱ ἀμαθεῖς;

b Δῆλον δὴ, ἔφη, τοῦτό γε ἤδη καὶ παιδί, ὅτι οἱ μεταξὺ τούτων ἀμφοτέρων, ὧν ἂν εἴη καὶ ὁ Ἔρωσ. ἔστιν γὰρ δὴ τῶν καλλίστων ἢ σοφία, Ἔρωσ δ' ἐστὶν ἔρωσ περὶ τὸ καλόν, ὥστε ἀναγκαῖον ἔρωτα φιλόσοφον εἶναι, φιλόσοφον δὲ  
 5 ὄντα μεταξὺ εἶναι σοφοῦ καὶ ἀμαθοῦς. αἰτία δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τούτων ἢ γένεσις· πατρὸς μὲν γὰρ σοφοῦ ἐστὶ καὶ εὐπόρου, μητρὸς δὲ οὐ σοφῆς καὶ ἀπόρου. ἢ μὲν οὖν φύσις τοῦ δαίμονος, ᾧ φίλε Σώκρατες, αὕτη· ὃν δὲ σὺ ὠήθης Ἔρωτα  
 c εἶναι, θαυμαστὸν οὐδὲν ἔπαθες. ὠήθης δέ, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ τεκμαιρομένη ἐξ ὧν σὺ λέγεις, τὸ ἐρώμενον ἔρωτα εἶναι, οὐ τὸ ἐρῶν· διὰ ταῦτά σοι οἶμαι πάγκαλος ἐφαίνετο ὁ Ἔρωσ. καὶ γὰρ ἔστι τὸ ἐραστὸν τὸ τῷ ὄντι καλὸν καὶ  
 5 ἀβρὸν καὶ τέλειον καὶ μακαριστόν· τὸ δέ γε ἐρῶν ἄλλην ἰδέαν τοιαύτην ἔχον, οἷαν ἐγὼ διῆλθον.

Καὶ ἐγὼ εἶπον, εἶεν δὴ, ᾧ ξένη, καλῶς γὰρ λέγεις· τοιοῦτος ὧν ὁ Ἔρωσ τίνα χρεῖαν ἔχει τοῖς ἀνθρώποις;

d Τοῦτο δὴ μετὰ ταῦτ', ἔφη, ᾧ Σώκρατες, πειράσομαί σε διδάξαι. ἔστι μὲν γὰρ δὴ τοιοῦτος καὶ οὕτω γεγονὼς ὁ

ἀβρός, -ά, -όν: delicate, graceful  
 αἰτία, ἡ: cause, reason; charge, blame\*  
 ἄ-μαθής, -ές: ignorant, foolish, stupid\*  
 ἄ-μαθία, ἡ: ignorance, folly\*  
 ἀνα-βιῶσκομαι: to come back to life  
 ἄ-πορος, -ον: without means, poor, difficult  
 δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: a divine being, spirit\*  
 διδάσκω: to teach, instruct\*  
 διέρχομαι: to go through, pass; relate, explain\*  
 εἶεν: well! well now!  
 ἐπι-δέομαι: to want, need; to ask, beg  
 εὖ-πορος, -ον: resourceful, easily done, easy\*  
 ἰδέα, ἡ: look, appearance, form, kind\*  
 μακαριστός, ἡ, ὄν: most blessed, most happy

μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of\*  
 ξένη, ἡ: a female guest, foreigner, stranger\*  
 οὐκ-οὐν: certainly not, and so not  
 πάγκαλος, -η, -ον: all-beautiful, good, noble\*  
 πλουτέω: to be wealthy, rich\*  
 πορίζω: to provide, procure, furnish, supply\*  
 τεκμαίρομαι: to judge, calculate, conjecture  
 τέλειος, -α, -ον: perfect, complete; last\*  
 ὑπ-εκρέω: to flow out from under, slip away  
 φιλο-σοφείω: to pursue wisdom, investigate\*  
 φιλό-σοφος, ὁ: a pursuer or lover of wisdom\*  
 φρόνιμος, -ον: sensible, intelligent, prudent  
 χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service; need, want  
 ὧδε: in this way, so, thus\*

203e3 τὸ πορίζομενον: *what is being provided*

e4 ἀπορεῖ: *is poor*; in contrast to πλουτεῖ

204a1 ἔχει...ὧδε: *it is as follows*; ἔχω + adv.

a2 ἔστι γάρ: supply σοφός

οὐδ'...οὐ: the second οὐ is redundant

a3 σοφοί: predicate adj. after γενέσθαι

αὐτὸ...ἀμαθία: *ignorance is harmful in respect to this very thing (namely)...*; acc. of respect followed by τὸ...δοκεῖν

a4 μὴ ὄντα: *though not being...*; ppl with concessive force, modifies the implicit acc. subj. of δοκεῖν

a5 καλὸν κάγαθον: καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθὸν

αὐτῶ: *to oneself*; ἐαυτῶ, reflexive

a6 ὁ μὴ...εἶναι: subj. of ἐπιθυμῆ

οὗ: (*that*) *which*; the gen. antecedent, obj. of ἐπιθυμῆ, is missing; οὗ is the obj. of ἐπιδεισθαι within the relative clause

b1 Δῆλον...τούτο...ὅτι: *this is clear*

...(namely) *that*; add ἐστίν

καὶ παιδί: *even to a child*

ὅτι οἱ μεταξὺ: *that (those pursuing wisdom are) those between...*; add οἱ φιλοσοφούντες from above and εἰσίν

b2 ὧν: *among whom*; partitive genitive

τῶν καλλίστων: (*one*) *of the most beautiful things, among the most*

*beautiful things*; partitive genitive

b4 ἀναγκαῖον: *to be necessary*; supply a second εἶναι

b5 αἰτία...καὶ τούτων: *reason these things as well*; objective gen.

πατρός...μητρός: *he is from a father... from a mother...*; gen. of origin

b8 ὧν...εἶναι: *with regard to what you...*; acc. of respect

ὠήθης: *you thought*; aor. dep. οἶομαι

c1 ἔπαθες: *experienced*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. πάσχω

c2 Ἔρωτα: acc. subject of εἶναι

c3 ἐφάνετο: *appeared*; a linking verb

c4 τὸ ἐραστὸν: *what is desirable*; subject

τῶ ὄντι: *really, actually*; dat. of respect

c6 ἰδέαν: *character*

ἔχον: *is something having...*; neuter

ppl is a predicate, modifying the

subject τὸ ἐρών; supply ἐστίν

διήλων: *related*; 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. διέρχομαι

c3 εἶεν δῆ: *well then*

d1 πειράσομαι: fut., πειράζω

διδάξα: aor. inf. διδάσκω

d2 οὕτω γεγυνώς: *has come to be in this way*; lit. “something having come to be in this way” perf. ppl + verb εἶμι is a perf. periphrastic form

Ἔρωσ, ἔστι δὲ τῶν καλῶν, ὡς σὺ φῆς. εἰ δέ τις ἡμᾶς ἔροιτο· Τί τῶν καλῶν ἐστίν ὁ Ἔρωσ, ὦ Σώκρατες τε  
 5 καὶ Διοτίμα; ὦδε δὲ σαφέστερον· ἐρᾷ ὁ ἐρῶν τῶν καλῶν· τί ἐρᾷ;

Καὶ ἐγὼ εἶπον ὅτι Γένεσθαι αὐτῷ.

Ἄλλ' ἔτι ποθεῖ, ἔφη, ἢ ἀπόκρισις ἐρώτησιν τοιάνδε· Τί ἔσται ἐκείνῳ ᾧ ἂν γένηται τὰ καλά;

5 Οὐ πάνυ ἔφην ἔτι ἔχειν ἐγὼ πρὸς ταύτην τὴν ἐρώτησιν προχείρως ἀποκρίνασθαι.

e Ἄλλ', ἔφη, ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις μεταβαλὼν ἀντὶ τοῦ καλοῦ τῷ ἀγαθῷ χρώμενος πυνθάνοιτο· φέρε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐρᾷ ὁ ἐρῶν τῶν ἀγαθῶν· τί ἐρᾷ;

Γενέσθαι, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, αὐτῷ.

5 Καὶ τί ἔσται ἐκείνῳ ᾧ ἂν γένηται τὰγαθὰ;

Τοῦτ' εὐπορώτερον, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἔχω ἀποκρίνασθαι, ὅτι εὐδαίμων ἔσται.

205 Κτήσει γάρ, ἔφη, ἀγαθῶν οἱ εὐδαίμονες εὐδαίμονες, καὶ οὐκέτι προσδεῖ ἐρέσθαι ἵνα τί δὲ βούλεται εὐδαίμων εἶναι ὁ βουλόμενος; ἀλλὰ τέλος δοκεῖ ἔχειν ἢ ἀπόκρισις.

Ἀληθῆ λέγεις, εἶπον ἐγώ.

5 Ταύτην δὴ τὴν βούλησιν καὶ τὸν ἔρωτα τοῦτον πότερα κοινὸν οἶε εἶναι πάντων ἀνθρώπων, καὶ πάντας τὰγαθὰ βούλεσθαι αὐτοῖς εἶναι αἰεὶ, ἢ πῶς λέγεις;

Οὕτως, ἦν δ' ἐγώ· κοινὸν εἶναι πάντων.

Τί δὴ οὖν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐ πάντας ἐρᾶν φαμεν,

b εἴπερ γε πάντες τῶν αὐτῶν ἐρώσι καὶ αἰεὶ, ἀλλὰ τινὰς φαμεν ἐρᾶν, τοὺς δ' οὐ;

Θαυμάζω, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, καὶ αὐτός.

Ἄλλὰ μὴ θαύμαζ, ἔφη· ἀφελόντες γὰρ ἄρα τοῦ ἔρωτός

ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.) \*  
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply\*  
 ἀπόκρισις, -εως, ἡ: answer  
 ἀφ-αιρέω: to take away from, pick out\*  
 βούλησις, -εως, ὁ: a wish, intention, purpose  
 ἐρώτησις, -εως, ἡ: question, inquiry  
 εὖ-πορος, -ον: resourceful, easily done, easy\*  
 κτήσις, -εως, ἡ: possession, acquisition  
 μετα-βάλλω: to change, alter; turn about\*  
 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further\*  
 ποθέω: to long for, yearn after

πότερος, -α, -ον: which of the two?  
 whether?\*

προσ-δεῖ: to be necessary in addition

προ-χείρωσις: handily, readily

πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry, learn by  
 hearsay; inquire, ask about\*

σαφής, -ές: clear, distinct, definite\*

τέλος, -εος, τό: end, goal, result; sacred rites\*

τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, the following\*

ὧδε: in this way, so, thus\*

204d3 τῶν καλῶν: *is (love) for beautiful things*; i.e. “Eros is eros of beautiful things,” objective gen., governed by ἔρωσις the implicit predicate of ἐστίν

d4 ἔροιο: *should ask*; pres. opt., ἔρομαι  
 τί: *why?*; “in what respect,” acc. respect

d5 ὧδε δε σαφέστερον: *or (to put it) more clearly in the following way*; comp. adv.  
 ἔρᾱ: ἔράει, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. α-contract,  
 τῶν καλῶν: object of ὁ ἔρων not ἔρᾱ

d6 τί ἐρᾱ; *What does he desire?*; neuter singular, acc. direct object

d7 ὅτι γενέσθαι αὐτῶ: *that he possess them*;  
 “that (beautiful things) come to be for him,” dat. of possession

d8 ἔσται ἐκείνω: *that one will possess*; dat. of possession and 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut. εἰμί

d9 ᾧ ἂν γένηται: *who comes to possess*;  
 “to whom...comes to be” dat. possession

d10 ἔχειν...προχείρωσις: *to be readily able*;  
 ἔχω + inf.

e1 ὥσπερ ἂν εἶ: *just as if*, future less vivid condition with missing apodosis, leave ἂν untranslated

e2 πυνθάνοιτο: *one should inquire*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. opt., πυνθάνομαι

e3 φέρε: *come now*; usually introduces an imperative, here introducing a question

e4 Γενέσθαι...τάγαθά: see d7-9 above

e6 εὐπορώτερον: *more easily*; comp. adv.  
 ἔχω: *I am able*; ἔχω + inf.

e7 ἔσται: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut. εἰμί

205a1 Κτήσι: *by possession of*; dat. of cause

a2 ἐρέσθαι: *to ask*; inf. ἔρομαι  
 “ἵνα τί δε: *but for what purpose*”; “but in order that what (may happen)...?”

a5 Ταύτην...ἔρωτα: acc. subject of the infinitive εἶναι, κοινόν is a predicate

πότερα...ἤ: a two-part question, do not translate πότερα

a6 οἶσι: *you think*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. οἶομαι

τάγαθά: crasis, τὰ ἀγαθὰ

a7 αὐτοῖσι εἶναι: *that they have*; ἑαυτοῖσι, dat. of possession

πῶσι λέγεις: *What do you say?*

a9 τί δὴ οὖν: *just why then...*; “in respect to just what then”, acc. respect

a7 οὐ...φαμεν: οὐ modifies φαμεν

b1 τῶν αὐτῶν: *the same things*

ἀλλά: *but instead*; in contrast to a9

τινάς...τούς δ': *some...others*

b4 μὴ θαύμαζ': *don't be amazed*; μὴ θαύμαζε, neg. pres. imperative

ἀφελόντες: *picking out*; nom. pl. aor. pple ἀφ-αίρῶ, governing the neuter sg. accusative τι εἶδος in b5

5 τι εἶδος ὀνομάζομεν, τὸ τοῦ ὄλου ἐπιτιθέντες ὄνομα, ἔρωτα, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἄλλοις καταχρώμεθα ὀνόμασιν.

᾽Ωσπερ τίς ἦν δ' ἐγώ.

᾽Ωσπερ τόδε. οἶσθ' ὅτι ποιήσις ἐστὶ τι πολὺ· ἡ γάρ  
 c τοι ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ὄντος εἰς τὸ ὄν ἰόντι ὄτῳ αἰτία πᾶσά ἐστι  
 ποιήσις, ὥστε καὶ αἱ ὑπὸ πάσαις ταῖς τέχναις ἐργασίαι  
 ποιήσεις εἰσὶ καὶ οἱ τούτων δημιουργοὶ πάντες ποιηταί.

Ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

Ἄλλ' ὅμως, ἡ δ' ἡ, οἶσθ' ὅτι οὐ καλοῦνται ποιηταὶ ἀλλὰ  
 5 ἄλλα ἔχουσιν ὀνόματα, ἀπὸ δὲ πάσης τῆς ποιήσεως ἐν  
 μόριον ἀφορισθὲν τὸ περὶ τὴν μουσικὴν καὶ τὰ μέτρα τῷ  
 τοῦ ὄλου ὀνόματι προσαγορεύεται. ποιήσις γὰρ τοῦτο  
 μόνον καλεῖται, καὶ οἱ ἔχοντες τοῦτο τὸ μόριον τῆς ποιήσεως  
 ποιηταί.

5 Ἀληθῆ λέγεις, ἔφην.

d Οὕτω τοίνυν καὶ περὶ τὸν ἔρωτα. τὸ μὲν κεφάλαιόν ἐστι  
 πᾶσα ἡ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπιθυμία καὶ τοῦ εὐδαιμονεῖν ὃ “μέ-  
 γιστός τε καὶ δολερὸς ἔρωσ” παντί· ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἄλλη  
 5 τρεπόμενοι πολλαχῆ ἐπ' αὐτόν, ἡ κατὰ χρηματισμὸν ἢ κατὰ  
 φιλογυμνασίαν ἢ κατὰ φιλοσοφίαν, οὔτε ἐρᾶν καλοῦνται  
 οὔτε ἐρασταί, οἱ δὲ κατὰ ἓν τι εἶδος ἰόντες τε καὶ ἐσπου-  
 δακότες τὸ τοῦ ὄλου ὄνομα ἴσχουσιν, ἔρωτά τε καὶ ἐρᾶν καὶ  
 ἐρασταί.

Κινδυνεύεις ἀληθῆ, ἔφην ἐγώ, λέγειν.

10 Καὶ λέγεται μὲν γέ τις, ἔφη, λόγος, ὡς οἱ ἂν τὸ ἡμισυ  
 e ἐαυτῶν ζητῶσιν, οὗτοι ἐρώσιν· ὃ δ' ἐμὸς λόγος οὔτε ἡμίσεός  
 φησιν εἶναι τὸν ἔρωτα οὔτε ὄλου, ἐὰν μὴ τυγχάνῃ γέ που,  
 ὦ ἐταῖρε, ἀγαθὸν ὄν, ἐπεὶ αὐτῶν γε καὶ πόδας καὶ χεῖρας  
 ἐθέλουσιν ἀποτέμνεσθαι οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ἐὰν αὐτοῖς δοκῇ τὰ



αἰτία, ἡ: cause, reason; charge, blame\*  
 ἀπο-τέμνω: to cut off, sever  
 ἀφ-ορίζω: to mark off by boundaries,  
 distinguish, define  
 δολερός, -ά, -όν: treacherous, deceptive  
 ἐργασία, ἡ: work, labor, creation, practicing  
 εὐ-δαιμονέω: to be happy, fortunate  
 ἴσχω: to have, hold back, check, restrain\*  
 κατα-χράομαι: to use, apply; misuse, abuse  
 κεφάλαιον, τό: main or chief point, gist, sum\*  
 μέτρον, τό: meter, measure, verse; length\*

μόριον, τό: a piece, portion, section  
 ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name\*  
 πολλα-χῆ: many times, often  
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose  
 πούς, ποδός, ὁ: a foot\*  
 προσ-αγορεύω: to address, call by name\*  
 σπουδάζω: to pursue earnestly, be serious, be  
 eager for, make haste\*  
 φιλο-γυμναστία, ἡ: fondness for gymnastics  
 χρηματισμός, ὁ: money-making, gain, profit

205b5 τὶ εἶδος: *a certain type, a particular kind*; in contrast with “whole,” τοῦ ὅλου  
 ἐπιτιθέντες: *attributing, applying*; pres. pple, ἐπι-τίθημι  
 ἔρωτα: acc. object of ὀνομάζομεν  
 b6 τὰ ἄλλα: *in respect to other (types of love)*; acc. of respect, supply n. pl. εἶδη  
 b7 Ὡσπερ τί: *Like what?, just as what?*  
 b8 Ὡσπερ τόδε: *Like this, like the following*  
 οἶσθ' : οἶσθα, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg., οἶδα  
 τι πολὺ: *something complex*; “multiple”  
 b9 τοι: *you know*; perhaps an ethical dative  
 ἴοντι ὅτ' αὐοῦν: *for whatsoever coming, going*; dat. pple, ἔρχομαι (1)  
 ἡ...αἰτία πᾶσά: *entire cause for*  
 c2 ποιηταί: *(are) poets*; add εἰσίν  
 c4 καλοῦνται: *they are called*; governs a predicate nominative  
 c5 ἐν μόριον...τὸ περὶ: *one part regarding...*  
 c6 ἀφορισθὲν: *having been defined*; neuter sg. aor. pass. pple. ἀφ-ορίζω  
 τὰ μέτρα: *verse*; “the measures”  
 c7 τῶ...ὀνόματι: dat. of means  
 ποίησις: predicate nom. of καλεῖται  
 c9 ποιηταί: *(are) poets*; add εἰσίν  
 d1 τὸ κεφάλαιόν: *in general, in sum*

d3 παντί: *for everyone*  
 d4 τρεπόμενοι...ἐπ' αὐτόν: *turning (themselves) toward it*; i.e. pursuing it  
 ἄλλη...πολλαχῆ: *in many different ways*; “in many other ways”  
 κατὰ...κατὰ...κατὰ: *through (+ acc.)*  
 d5 οὔτε ἐράν καλοῦνται οὔτε ἐρασταί: *they are neither said to love nor are called lovers*; two uses of καλοῦνται  
 d6 κατὰ ἓν τι εἶδος: *through one particular type (of love)*  
 ἴοντες: *going, coming*; pple, ἔρχομαι (1)  
 ἔσπουδακότες: pf. pple, σπουδάζω  
 d9 Κινδυνεύεις: *you are probably*; “you run the risk (+ infinitive)”  
 d10 τις...λόγος, ὡς: *a certain story... (namely) that...*  
 οἱ ἄν...ζητώσιν: *whoever...; the antecedent is the following οὔτοι*  
 e1 ἡμίσεός...ὅλου: *(a lover) of half...of the whole*; both are objective genitive  
 τυγχάνη...ὄν: *it happens to be*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj., τυγχάνω + pple  
 e3 ἐπεὶ...γε: *(I say this) since*  
 αὐτῶν: *their own*; ἑαυτῶν, reflexive

5 *ἑαυτῶν* πονηρὰ εἶναι. οὐ γὰρ τὸ *ἑαυτῶν* οἶμαι ἕκαστοι  
 ἀσπάζονται, εἰ μὴ εἴ τις τὸ μὲν ἀγαθὸν οἰκείον καλεῖ καὶ  
 206 *ἑαυτοῦ*, τὸ δὲ κακὸν ἀλλότριον· ὡς οὐδέν γε ἄλλο ἐστὶν οὐ  
 ἐρώσω ἄνθρωποι ἢ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ. ἢ σοὶ δοκοῦσιν;

Μὰ Δι' οὐκ ἔμοιγε, ἦν δ' ἐγώ.

Ἄρ' οὖν, ἦ δ' ἦ, οὕτως ἀπλοῦν ἐστι λέγειν ὅτι οἱ  
 ἄνθρωποι τὰγαθοῦ ἐρώσω;

5 Ναί, ἔφην.

Τί δέ; οὐ προσθετέον, ἔφη, ὅτι καὶ εἶναι τὸ ἀγαθὸν  
 αὐτοῖς ἐρώσω;

Προσθετέον.

Ἄρ' οὖν, ἔφη, καὶ οὐ μόνον εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ αἰεὶ εἶναι;

10 Καὶ τοῦτο προσθετέον.

Ἔστιν ἄρα συλλήβδην, ἔφη, ὁ ἔρωσ τοῦ τὸ ἀγαθὸν αὐτῶ  
 εἶναι αἰεὶ.

Ἀληθέστατα, ἔφην ἐγώ, λέγεις.

b Ὅτε δὴ τοῦτο ὁ ἔρωσ ἐστὶν αἰεὶ, ἦ δ' ἦ, τῶν τίνα τρόπον  
 διωκόντων αὐτὸ καὶ ἐν τίνι πράξει ἢ σπουδῇ καὶ ἢ σύντασις  
 ἔρωσ ἂν καλοῖτο; τί τοῦτο τυγχάνει ὄν τὸ ἔργον; ἔχεις  
 εἰπεῖν;

5 Οὐ μεντᾶν σέ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Διοτίμα, ἐθαύμαζον ἐπὶ  
 σοφία καὶ ἐφοίτων παρὰ σέ αὐτὰ ταῦτα μαθησόμενος.

Ἀλλὰ ἐγώ σοι, ἔφη, ἐρώ. ἔστι γὰρ τοῦτο τόκος ἐν  
 καλῶ καὶ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα καὶ κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν.

Μαντείας, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, δεῖται ὅτι ποτε λέγεις, καὶ οὐ  
 5 μανθάνω.

c Ἄλλ' ἐγώ, ἦ δ' ἦ, σαφέστερον ἐρώ. κυοῦσιν γάρ, ἔφη,  
 ὦ Σώκρατες, πάντες ἄνθρωποι καὶ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα καὶ κατὰ

**ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον:** of another, alien, foreign\*  
**ἀπλός, -η, -ον:** single, simple, absolute\*  
**ἀσπάζομαι:** to welcome, embrace\*  
**μά:** by, *in affirmation*\*  
**μανθάνω:** to learn, understand\*  
**μαντεία, ἥ:** oracle, prophetic power  
**ναί:** yes, yeah\*  
**οἰκέιος, -α, -ον:** one's own; belonging to one,  
 private, *subst. relatives*\*  
**πονηρός, -ά, -όν:** wicked, base; defective\*

**πράξις, -εως, ἡ:** action, deed, activity,  
 business\*  
**προσ-τίθημι:** to add, attribute, impose, give\*  
**σαφής, -ές:** clear, distinct, definite\*  
**συλλήβδην:** collectively, in sum, altogether  
**σύν-τασις, -εως, ἡ:** effort  
**τόκος, ὁ:** giving birth; childbirth, offspring,  
 child\*  
**φοιτάω:** to go to and fro, visit, come regularly

**205e5 τὰ ἑαυτῶν:** *their own (body parts);*  
 neuter plural governs the singular δοκῆ  
**τὸ ἑαυτῶν:** *their own (traits)*

**e6 εἰ μὴ εἶ:** *unless if, except if*  
**τις...καλεῖ:** *one calls (acc.) (acc.);* καλεῖ  
 takes a double accusative  
**οἰκεῖον...καὶ ἑαυτοῦ:** *“what belongs to  
 oneself” and “one’s own”*

**206a1 τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ:** parallel to οὐδέν ἄλλο,  
 the acc. is attracted into the gen. by οὐ

**a2 Μὰ Δί:** *By Zeus; Μὰ Δία*  
**a3 ἦ δ' ἦ:** *she said; ἦ is 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. ἦμί*  
**ἀπλοῦν:** *simply true; “simple”, neuter*  
 acc. sg. of uncontracted ἀπλοον

**a6 Τί δέ:** *What then?*  
**οὐ προσθετέον:** *should we not add?; οὐ* is  
 used in a question expecting a yes  
 answer, προσθετέον is a verbal adj. from  
 προσ-τίθημι, supply ἐστίν  
**εἶναι...αὐτοῖς:** *they possess; ἑαυτοῖς,*  
 reflexive, dat. of possession

**a9 οὐ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καί:** *not only...but also*

**a13 Ἀληθέστατα:** superlative adverb

**b1 ὅτε:** *since*

**τῶν...καλοῖτο:** *in what manner do they  
 pursue it and in what activity are  
 enthusiasm and effort called love?; two*  
 interrogatives govern ἐρῶς ἂν καλοῖτο

**b3 τοὔτο...τὸ ἔργον:** *this function*  
**ἔχεις:** *are you able?; ἔχω + ppl*

**b5 μεντᾶν:** *certainly; μέντοι ἂν*  
**οὐ..ἂν..εθαύμαζον:** *I would not be  
 amazed at...; ἂν + impf. indicates a*  
 past potential

**ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ:** *at your wisdom*

**b6 ἐφοίτων:** ἐφοίταον, impf. + ἂν in b5  
**μαθησόμενος:** *intending to learn, in*  
*order to learn; fut., expressing purpose*  
**ἐρῶ:** fut. ἐρέω

**b7 τόκος ἐν καλῷ:** *giving birth in the  
 presence of beauty or in beauty*

**b8 κατὰ τὸ σῶμα καὶ κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν:**  
*in regard to body and in regard to soul*

**b9 μαντείας...δεῖται:** *what in the world you  
 mean is in need of prophetic power,*  
 object of separation with δεῖται

**c1 σαφέστερον:** *more clearly; comparative*  
 adverb

τὴν ψυχὴν, καὶ ἐπειδὴν ἔν τινι ἡλικίᾳ γένωνται, τίκειν ἐπιθυμεί ἡμῶν ἢ φύσις. τίκειν δὲ ἐν μὲν αἰσχροῦ οὐ δύναται, ἐν δὲ τῷ καλῷ. ἢ γὰρ ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς συνουσία τόκος ἐστίν. ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο θεῖον τὸ πρᾶγμα, καὶ τοῦτο ἐν θνητῷ ὄντι τῷ ζῳῷ ἀθάνατον ἔνεστιν, ἢ κήσις καὶ ἢ γέννησις. τὰ δὲ ἐν τῷ ἀναρμόστῳ ἀδύνατον γενέ-  
 d σθαι. ἀναρμόστον δ' ἐστὶ τὸ αἰσχρὸν παντὶ τῷ θείῳ, τὸ δὲ καλὸν ἀρμόττον. Μοῖρα οὖν καὶ Εἰλείθυια ἢ Καλλονὴ ἐστὶ τῇ γενέσει. διὰ ταῦτα ὅταν μὲν καλῷ προσπελάζῃ τὸ κυοῦν, ἴλεών τε γίγνεται καὶ εὐφραυνόμενον διαχεῖται  
 5 καὶ τίκει τε καὶ γεννᾷ· ὅταν δὲ αἰσχροῦ, σκυθρωπὸν τε καὶ λυπούμενον συσπειρᾶται καὶ ἀποτρέπεται καὶ ἀνείλλεται καὶ οὐ γεννᾷ, ἀλλὰ ἴσχον τὸ κήμα χαλεπῶς φέρει. ὅθεν δὴ τῷ κυοῦντί τε καὶ ἤδη σπαργῶντι πολλὴ ἢ πτοίησις γέγονε  
 e περὶ τὸ καλὸν διὰ τὸ μεγάλης ὠδίνος ἀπολύειν τὸν ἔχοντα. ἔστιν γάρ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη, οὐ τοῦ καλοῦ ὁ ἔρωσ, ὡς σὺ οἶε.

Ἄλλὰ τί μὴν;

5 Τῆς γεννήσεως καὶ τοῦ τόκου ἐν τῷ καλῷ.

Εἶεν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ.

Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἔφη. τί δὴ οὖν τῆς γεννήσεως; ὅτι αἰεγενές ἐστὶ καὶ ἀθάνατον ὡς θνητῷ ἢ γέννησις. ἀθα-  
 207 νασίας δὲ ἀναγκαῖον ἐπιθυμῆν μετὰ ἀγαθοῦ ἐκ τῶν ὁμο-  
 λογημένων, εἴπερ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἑαυτῷ εἶναι ἀεὶ ἔρωσ ἐστίν. ἀναγκαῖον δὴ ἐκ τούτου τοῦ λόγου καὶ τῆς ἀθανασίας τὸν ἔρωτα εἶναι.

5 Ταῦτά τε οὖν πάντα ἐδίδασκέ με, ὅποτε περὶ τῶν ἔρω-

ἀει-γενής, -ές: everlasting  
 ἀ-θανασία, ἡ: immortality\*  
 ἀν-άρμοστος, -ον: not harmonious, unsuitable  
 disproportionate (+ dat.); disharmony  
 ἀν-εἶλω: to roll up, shrink back  
 ἀπο-λύω: to loose from, release\*  
 ἀπο-τρέπω: to turn away, avert, deter  
 αρμόττος, -ον: harmonious, suitable,  
 proportionate; *subst.* harmony  
 γέννησις, -εως, ἡ: engendering, producing\*  
 δια-χέω: to disperse, break up, *mid.* to relax  
 διδάσκω: to teach, instruct\*  
 εἶεν: well! well now!\*  
 Εἰλείθυια, ἡ: Eilithyia, goddess of childbirth  
 ἐν-εἶμι: to be in, exist in\*  
 εὐ-φραίνω: to cheer, gladden, delight  
 ἡλικία, ἡ: age, time of life\*  
 ἴλαος, -ον: propitious, gracious, kind

ἴσχω: to have, hold back, check, restrain\*  
 Καλλονή, ἡ: Beauty  
 κύημα, -ατος, τό: what is conceived, fetus  
 κύησις, -εως, ἡ: conception, pregnancy  
 λυπέω: to cause pain, distress, grief\*  
 Μοῖρα, ἡ: Moira, goddess of one's lot in life  
 ὄ-θεν: from where, from which\*  
 ὁπότε: when, by what time\*  
 προσ-πελάζω: to approach, bring near (+ dat.)  
 πτοίησις, -εως, ἡ: excitement  
 σκυθρ-ωπός, -όν: sullen-looking, frowning  
 σπαργάω: to swell up, ripen  
 συ-σπειράομαι: to coil up  
 τόκος, ὁ: giving birth; childbirth, offspring,  
 child\*  
 ὠδῖς, -ίνος, ἡ: the pangs of labor, labor-pains

206c3 ἐν τινι ἡλικία γένωνται: *they come to be a certain age; "in a certain age"*  
 c4 ἐν αἰσχροῦ: *in the presence of ugliness, in ugliness; the meaning is ambiguous*  
 c5 ἐν δὲ τῷ καλῷ: *but in the presence of beauty, but in beauty*  
 c6 τόκος: *(a sort of) birth; pred. noun*  
 τοῦτο: *this; subject of both verbs*  
 c7 ἐν θνητῷ...ζῶν: *in an animal though being mortal; the pple is concessive*  
 ἀθάνατον ἔνεστιν: *is immortal*  
 ἡ κύησις...γέννησις: *namely...; in apposition to the preceding τοῦτο*  
 c8 τὰ δὲ: *these things; i.e. ἡ κύησις*  
 ...γέννησις, acc. subj. of γενέσθαι  
 ἐν τῷ ἀναρμόστῳ: *out of harmony; "in disharmony"*  
 ἀδύνατον: *it is impossible; add ἔστιν*  
 d1 ἀνάρμοστον: *out of harmony with + dat.*  
 d2 Μοῖρα...Εἰλείθυια: *as Moira and Eilithyia*  
 ἡ Καλλονή: *Beauty*  
 d3 τῇ γενέσει: *in the presence of birth*  
 καλῷ: *dat. object of προσ-πελάζει*  
 c7 προσπελάζει: *3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj.*  
 d4 τὸ कुούν: *one being pregnant; neuter. pple from कुέω*  
 ἴλεών: *ἴλαον, neuter predicate nom.*

διαχέεται: *relaxes; or "spreads out"*  
 d5 αἰσχροῦ: *supply προσ-πελάζει*  
 d6 ἀνείλεται: *ἀνείλεται; the image is similar to the physical response of a penis*  
 d7 ἴσχον τὸ κύημα χαλεπῶς φέρει: *by holding onto what is conceived it bears it with difficulty; pple, ἴσχω*  
 ὄ-θεν δὲ: *for this very reason*  
 e1 μεγάλης ὠδίνος: *from great pain; gen. of separation with τὸ ἀπολύειν*  
 τὸν ἔχοντα: *the one having (the pain); acc. object of τὸ ἀπολύειν*  
 e3 οἶε: *you think; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. οἶομαι*  
 e4 ἀλλὰ τί μὴν: *Well, what then?*  
 e7 τί...τῆς γεννήσεως: *why (is love love) for reproduction?; objective genitive*  
 ὅτι: *because*  
 e8 ὡς θνητῷ: *for a mortal at least*  
 207a1 ἀναγκαῖον: *(it is) necessary; add ἔστιν*  
 ὠμολογημένον: *what has been agreed*  
 a2 εἴπερ...ἔστιν: *if desire for the good is to possess (it) always; ἔαυτῷ is dat. of possession, "to be for itself"*  
 a3 ἀναγκαῖον: *(it is) necessary; add ἔστιν*  
 ἐκ τούτου τοῦ λόγου: *according to this argument*

τικῶν λόγους ποιοῖτο, καί ποτε ἤρετο τί οἶε, ὦ Σώκρατες,  
 αἴτιον εἶναι τούτου τοῦ ἔρωτος καὶ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας; ἢ οὐκ  
 αἰσθάνη ὡς δεινῶς διατίθεται πάντα τὰ θηρία ἐπειδὴν γεν-  
 νᾶν ἐπιθυμήσῃ, καὶ τὰ πεζὰ καὶ τὰ πτηνὰ, νοσοῦντά τε  
 b πάντα καὶ ἐρωτικῶς διατιθέμενα, πρῶτον μὲν περὶ τὸ συμ-  
 μιγῆναι ἀλλήλοις, ἔπειτα περὶ τὴν τροφήν τοῦ γενομένου,  
 καὶ ἔτοιμά ἐστιν ὑπὲρ τούτων καὶ διαμάχεσθαι τὰ ἀσθενέ-  
 στατα τοῖς ἰσχυροτάτοις καὶ ὑπεραποθνήσκειν, καὶ αὐτὰ τῷ  
 5 λιμῷ παρατεινόμενα ὥστ' ἐκείνα ἐκτρέφειν, καὶ ἄλλο πᾶν  
 ποιοῦντα. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἀνθρώπους, ἔφη, οἷοιτ' ἄν τις ἐκ  
 λογισμοῦ ταῦτα ποιεῖν· τὰ δὲ θηρία τίς αἰτία οὕτως ἐρω-  
 c τικῶς διατίθεται; ἔχεις λέγειν;

Καὶ ἐγὼ αὖ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ εἰδείην· ἢ δ' εἶπεν, Διανοῇ  
 οὖν δεινός ποτε γενήσεσθαι τὰ ἐρωτικά, ἐὰν ταῦτα μὴ  
 ἐννοῆς;

5 Ἄλλὰ διὰ ταῦτά τοι, ὦ Διοτίμα, ὅπερ νυνδὴ εἶπον, παρὰ  
 σὲ ἤκω, γνοὺς ὅτι διδασκάλων δέομαι. ἀλλὰ μοι λέγε  
 καὶ τούτων τὴν αἰτίαν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν περὶ τὰ ἐρωτικά.

Εἰ τοίνυν, ἔφη, πιστεύεις ἐκείνου εἶναι φύσει τὸν ἔρωτα,  
 οὗ πολλάκις ὠμολογήκαμεν, μὴ θαύμαζε. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ  
 d τὸν αὐτὸν ἐκείνω λόγον ἢ θνητὴ φύσις ζητεῖ κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν  
 αἰεὶ τε εἶναι καὶ ἀθάνατος. δύναται δὲ ταύτη μόνον, τῇ  
 γενέσει, ὅτι αἰεὶ καταλείπει ἕτερον νέον ἀντὶ τοῦ παλαιοῦ,  
 ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐν ᾧ ἐν ἕκαστον τῶν ζώων ζῆν καλεῖται καὶ εἶναι  
 5 τὸ αὐτό—οἷον ἐκ παιδαρίου ὃ αὐτὸς λέγεται ἕως ἂν πρε-  
 σβύτης γένηται· οὗτος μέντοι οὐδέποτε τὰ αὐτὰ ἔχων ἐν  
 αὐτῷ ὅμως ὃ αὐτὸς καλεῖται, ἀλλὰ νέος αἰεὶ γιγνώμενος, τὰ  
 δὲ ἀπολλύς, καὶ κατὰ τὰς τρίχας καὶ σάρκα καὶ ὀστά καὶ  
 e αἷμα καὶ σύμπαν τὸ σῶμα. καὶ μὴ ὅτι κατὰ τὸ σῶμα,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν οἱ τρόποι, τὰ ἦθη, δόξαι, ἐπιθυ-

αἷμα, -ατος τό: blood\*  
 αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive, feel, learn, realize\*  
 ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.)\*  
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin\*  
 ἀ-σθενής, -ές: without strength, weak, feeble\*  
 διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher\*  
 δια-μάχομαι: to fight, strive, struggle against,  
 δια-νοέομαι: to think, suppose, intend\*  
 δια-τίθεμαι: to be disposed, arranged, treated\*  
 δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory\*  
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible\*  
 ἐκ-τρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear  
 ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, consider\*  
 ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand\*  
 ἦθος, -έος, τό: custom; disposition, character\*  
 θήριον, τό: a wild animal, beast\*  
 θρίξ, τριχός, ὁ: the hair of the head, hair  
 κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon\*

λιμός, ὁ, ἡ: hunger, famine  
 λογισμός, ὁ: calculation; account, reasoning  
 νοσέω: to be sick, ill\*  
 νυν-δή: just now\*  
 ὀστέον, τό: bone  
 οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never\*  
 παιδάριον, τό: a small child, child  
 παρα-τείνω: to stretch out along, to extend  
 πεζός, -ή, -όν: on foot  
 πιστεύω: to trust, believe in, rely on  
 πρεσβύτης, ὁ: old man  
 πτηνός, -ή, -όν: feathered, winged  
 σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: flesh  
 συμ-μίγνυμι: to mix together, have intercourse  
 σύμ-πας, -ασα, -αν: all together, all at once\*  
 τροφή, ἡ: nourishment; rearing, upbringing\*  
 ὑπερ-αποθήσκω: to die on behalf of, die for\*

207a6 λόγους ποιοῖτο: *made speeches*; opt.  
 replacing ἄν + subj. in an indefinite  
 clause in secondary sequence  
 ἦρετο: *she asked*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., ἔρομαι  
 οἶει: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres., οἶομαι  
 a8 αἰσθάνη: αἰσθάνε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres.  
 ὡς δεινῶς διατίθεται: *how strangely*  
 ...are disposed; with a neuter pl. subject  
 a9 ἐπιθυμήση: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj.; pl. subject  
 b1 ἔρωτικῶς διατιθέμενα: *being erotically*  
*disposed*  
 συμμιγῆναι: aor. pass. dep. inf.  
 b2 τοῦ γενομένου: *of what has been born*  
 b3 ἔτοιμά ἐστιν: *are ready to*; the subject  
 is τὰ ἀσθενέστατα (θήρια) below  
 b4 ἰσχυροτάτοις: obj. of διαμάχομαι  
 αὐτά: *they*; i.e. τὰ ἀσθενέστατα  
 τῷ λιμῷ: dat. of means  
 b5 παρατεινόμενα: *laid low*; “stretched  
 out”, pres. pass. pple  
 ἐκείνα: *those*; i.e. the new-born θηρία  
 b6 οἷτ’ ἂν τις: *one might think*; οἷοιτο  
 b7 τίς αἰτία: *what (is) the reason (that)...*  
 c1 ἔχεις: *are you able*; ἔχω + inf.  
 c2 εἰδείην: 1<sup>st</sup> s. opt. οἶδα; indirect discourse  
 διανοῆ: *do you intend*; δια-νοέ(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup>  
 sg. pres.

c3 γενήσεται: fut. inf., γίγνομαι; the  
 subject is the subject of διανοῆ  
 τὰ ἔρωτικά: *in (respect to) erotic*  
*matters*; acc. of respect with δεινός  
 c5 ὅπερ νυνδὴ εἶπον: *as I said just now*; “the  
 very thing I said just now”  
 c6 γνούς: nom. aor. act. pple, γιγνώσκω  
 c9 οὗ: *which*; an acc. made gen. by ἐκείνου  
 φύσει: *by nature*; dat. of respect  
 ἐνταῦθα: *there*; i.e. in the animal world  
 d1 τὸν αὐτὸν ἐκείνῳ λόγον: *according to*  
*the same principle as that one*; adv. acc.  
 κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν: *insofar as it is possible*  
 d2 ταύτη: *in this way*  
 d3 τῇ γενέσει: dat. means, in apposition  
 ὅτι: *because*  
 d4 ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐν ᾧ: *since in fact while...*; the  
 main clause missing  
 καλεῖται: *is said to*; governs 2 infinitives  
 d5 οἷον: *for example*  
 ὁ αὐτός: *the same*  
 d8 τὰ δὲ ἀπολλύς: *losing other (parts)*;  
 nom. sg. pres. pple.  
 κατὰ...τρίχας: *with respect to hair...*  
 e1 μὴ ὅτι...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also*

μίαι, ἡδοναί, λῦπαι, φόβοι, τούτων ἕκαστα οὐδέποτε τὰ  
 αὐτὰ πάρεστιν ἐκάστω, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν γίνεταί, τὰ δὲ ἀπόλ-  
 5 λυταί. πολὺ δὲ τούτων ἀτοπώτερον ἔτι, ὅτι καὶ αἱ ἐπιστήμαι  
 208 μὴ ὅτι αἱ μὲν γίνονται, αἱ δὲ ἀπόλλυνται ἡμῶν, καὶ οὐδέ-  
 ποτε οἱ αὐτοὶ ἐσμεν οὐδὲ κατὰ τὰς ἐπιστήμας, ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 μία ἐκάστη τῶν ἐπιστημῶν ταύτων πάσχει. ὁ γὰρ καλεῖται  
 μελετᾶν, ὡς ἐξιούσης ἐστὶ τῆς ἐπιστήμης· λήθη γὰρ  
 5 ἐπιστήμης ἕξοδος, μελέτη δὲ πάλιν καινὴν ἐμποιοῦσα ἀντὶ  
 τῆς ἀπιούσης μνήμην σφάζει τὴν ἐπιστήμην, ὥστε τὴν  
 αὐτὴν δοκεῖν εἶναι. τούτῳ γὰρ τῷ τρόπῳ πᾶν τὸ θνητὸν  
 σφάζεται, οὐ τῷ παντάπασιν τὸ αὐτὸ αἰεὶ εἶναι ὥσπερ τὸ  
 b θεῖον, ἀλλὰ τῷ τὸ ἀπὸν καὶ παλαιούμενον ἕτερον νέον  
 ἐγκαταλείπειν οἶον αὐτὸ ἦν. ταύτῃ τῇ μηχανῇ, ὦ Σώ-  
 κρατες, ἔφη, θνητὸν ἀθανασίας μετέχει, καὶ σῶμα καὶ τᾶλλα  
 πάντα· ἀθάνατον δὲ ἄλλῃ. μὴ οὖν θαύμαζε εἰ τὸ αὐτοῦ  
 5 ἀποβλάστημα φύσει πᾶν τιμᾶ· ἀθανασίας γὰρ χάριν παντὶ  
 αὐτῇ ἢ σπουδῇ καὶ ὁ ἔρωσ ἐπεται.

Καὶ ἐγὼ ἀκούσας τὸν λόγον ἐθαύμασά τε καὶ εἶπον  
 εἶεν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ σοφωτάτη Διοτίμα, ταῦτα ὡς ἀληθῶς  
 οὕτως ἔχει;

c Καὶ ἦ, ὥσπερ οἱ τέλει σοφισταί, εἶ ἴσθι, ἔφη, ὦ  
 Σώκρατες· ἐπεὶ γε καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰ ἐθέλεις εἰς τὴν  
 φιλοτιμίαν βλέψαι, θαυμάζοις ἂν τῆς ἀλογίας περὶ ἧ ἐγὼ  
 εἶρηκα εἰ μὴ ἐννοεῖς, ἐνθυμηθεῖς ὡς δεινῶς διάκεινται ἔρωτι  
 5 τοῦ ὀνομαστοὶ γενέσθαι “καὶ κλέος ἐς τὸν αἰεὶ χρόνον  
 ἀθάνατον καταθέσθαι”, καὶ ὑπὲρ τούτου κινδύνους τε  
 κινδυνεύειν ἔτοιμοὶ εἰσι πάντας ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπὲρ τῶν  
 d παιδῶν, καὶ χρήματα ἀναλίσκειν καὶ πόρους πονεῖν οὐσ-  
 τινασοῦν καὶ ὑπεραποθνήσκων. ἐπεὶ οἶε σύ, ἔφη, Ἄλκηστιν



ἀ-θανασία, ἡ: immortality\*  
 ἄλλη: in another place; in another way\*  
 ἀ-λογία, ἡ: unreasonableness, absurdity  
 ἀν-αλίσκω: to use up, to spend, squander  
 ἀπο-βλάστημα, -ατος, τό: a shoot, offspring  
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin\*  
 ἄ-τοπος, -ον: strange, odd, extraordinary\*  
 διά-κειμαι: to be disposed, be affected\*  
 ἐγ-καταλείπω: to leave behind, leave out  
 εἶεν: well! well now!\*  
 ἐν-θυμέομαι: to consider, reflect, ponder\*  
 ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, consider, reflect\*  
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out\*  
 ἔξ-οδος, ἡ: exit, way out, outlet  
 ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand\*  
 καινός, -ή, -όν: new, novel, strange\*  
 κατα-τίθημι: to put down, lay up in store  
 κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture  
 κλέος, -εος, τό: glory, fame, rumor

λήθη, ἡ: forgetfulness  
 λύπη, ἡ: pain, distress, grief\*  
 μελετάω: to care for, practice, study  
 μελέτη, ἡ: care, attention, study, practice  
 μηχανή, ἡ: means, device, contrivance\*  
 μνήμη, ἡ: a remembrance, memory, record\*  
 ὀνομαστός, -ή, -όν: named, notable, famous  
 οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never\*  
 παλαιός: to be old, become old, make old\*  
 παντά-πασι: all in all, altogether, absolutely\*  
 πονέω: to work hard, toil  
 πόνος, ὁ: work, toil, labor\*  
 σοφιστής, ὁ: sophist, wise man\*  
 σώζω: to save, keep, preserve\*  
 τέλειος, -α, -ον: perfect, complete; last\*  
 ὑπερ-αποθνήσκω: to die on behalf of, die for\*  
 φιλο-τιμία, ἡ: love of honor, ambition  
 φόβος, ὁ: fear, terror, panic\*  
 χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ: grace, favor, gratitude\*

207e3 τὰ αὐτὰ πάρεστιν: *is the same* (+ dat.)

e4 τὰ μὲν...τὰ δέ: *some...others*

e5 πολὺ...τούτων ἀτοπώτερον ἔτι: *still much more extraordinary than these things (is)*; gen. of comparison, add ἔστιν αἱ ἐπιστήμαι: *(items of) knowledge*

208a1 μὴ ὅτι...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also*

αἱ μὲν...αἱ δέ: *some...others*

ἔσμεν: *we are*; οἱ αὐτοί is a pred. adj.

a2 οὐδὲ κατὰ τὰς ἐπιστήμας: *not even in regards to our knowledge*

a3 ταυτόν: *the same thing*; τὸ αὐτόν

ὄ...καλεῖται μελετᾶν...ἔστι: *what is called studying exists*; inf., α-contract

a4 ὡς ἐξιούσης...ἐπιστήμας: *since knowledge goes out (of us)*; ὡς + pple

a5 ἔξοδος: *(is) the exit*; predicate noun

καινὴν...μνήμη: *new memory*

a6 ἀντὶ τῆς ἀπιούσης: *in place of the (memory) slipping away*; supply μνήμας, pple ἀπέρχομαι

ὥστε...δοκεῖν εἶναι: *so as to...; result*

a7 τὴν αὐτὴν: *the same*; pred. of εἶναι

τούτω...τῷ τρόπῳ: *in this way*

a8 τῷ...εἶναι: *because it is*; "by its being"; articular inf., dat. of means or cause

b1 τῷ...ἐγκαταλείπειν: *because...leaves behind* dat. of means or cause; cf. a8 τὸ ἀπὸν καὶ παλαιούμενον: *(the*

*mortal part) growing old and departing*;

acc. subject; pple. ἀπέρχομαι

b2 οἷον αὐτὸ ἦν: *(something) such as it was*

ταύτη τῇ μηχανῇ: *in this way*

b3 σώμα...πάντα: *in respect to body and all other things*; τὰ ἄλλα, acc. respect

b4 ἄλλη: *in a different way, another way*

b5 πᾶν: *everything*; subject of 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. τιμᾶ

ἀθανασίας...χάριν: *for the sake of immortality*; "thanks to immortality"

b6 ἔπεται: *accompanies* (+ dat.)

b8 ὡς ἀληθῶς: *truly*

b9 οὕτως ἔχει: *are so*; "hold in this way," ἔχω + inf.

e1 ἡ: *she*; demonstrative pronoun

τέλειοι σοφισταί: *consummate sophists*

εὖ ἴσθι: *know well*; sg. imperative, οἶδα

c2 τῶν ἀνθρώπων: *with φιλοτιμία*ν

c3 βλέψαι: *to look*; aor. inf. βλέπω

τῆς ἀλογίας: *your folly*; obj. of verb

περὶ ἧ ἐγὼ εἶρηκα: *regarding that which I have said*; 1<sup>st</sup> sg. pf. ἐρέω

c4 εὐθυμηθεῖς: *considering*; aor. dep. pple

ὡς δεινῶς: *how strangely*

c5 τοῦ γενέσθαι...καταθέσθαι: *for becoming...storing up*; aor. κατατίθημι; articular infinitives, objective gen. with ἔρωτι ἐς...χρόνον: *everlasting*; "for all time"

c3 οὐστιασοῦν: *whatsoever toils*

ὑπὲρ Ἀδμήτου ἀποθανεῖν ἄν, ἢ Ἀχιλλέα Πατρόκλω ἐπ-  
 αποθανεῖν, ἢ προαποθανεῖν τὸν ὑμέτερον Κόδρον ὑπὲρ τῆς  
 5 βασιλείας τῶν παιδῶν, μὴ οἰομένους ἀθάνατον μνήμην  
 ἀρετῆς πέρι ἐαυτῶν ἔσσεσθαι, ἦν νῦν ἡμεῖς ἔχομεν; πολλοῦ  
 γε δεῖ, ἔφη, ἀλλ' οἶμαι ὑπὲρ ἀρετῆς ἀθανάτου καὶ τοιαύτης  
 δόξης εὐκλεοῦς πάντες πάντα ποιούσιν, ὅσῳ ἂν ἀμείνους  
 e ᾧσι, τοσοῦτω μᾶλλον· τοῦ γὰρ ἀθανάτου ἐρώσιν. οἱ μὲν  
 οὖν ἐγκύμονες, ἔφη, κατὰ τὰ σώματα ὄντες πρὸς τὰς γυναῖκας  
 μᾶλλον τρέπονται καὶ ταύτῃ ἐρωτικοὶ εἰσιν, διὰ παιδογονίας  
 ἀθανασίαν καὶ μνήμην καὶ εὐδαιμονίαν, ὡς οἴονται, αὐτοῖς  
 5 εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον πάντα ποριζόμενοι· οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὴν  
 209 ψυχὴν—εἰσὶ γὰρ οὖν, ἔφη, οἱ ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς κυοῦσιν ἔτι  
 μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τοῖς σώμασιν, ἃ ψυχῇ προσήκει καὶ κυῆσαι  
 καὶ τεκεῖν· τί οὖν προσήκει; φρόνησίν τε καὶ τὴν ἄλλην  
 ἀρετὴν—ὧν δὴ εἰσι καὶ οἱ ποιηταὶ πάντες γεννήτορες καὶ  
 5 τῶν δημιουργῶν ὅσοι λέγονται εὐρετικοὶ εἶναι· πολὺ δὲ  
 μεγίστη, ἔφη, καὶ καλλίστη τῆς φρονήσεως ἢ περὶ τὰ τῶν  
 πόλεων τε καὶ οἰκήσεων διακόσμησις, ἢ δὴ ὄνομά ἐστι  
 σωφροσύνη τε καὶ δικαιοσύνη—τούτων δ' αὖ ὅταν τις ἐκ  
 b νέου ἐγκύμων ἢ τὴν ψυχὴν, ἧθεος ὧν καὶ ἠκούσης τῆς  
 ἡλικίας, τίκτειν τε καὶ γεννᾶν ἤδη ἐπιθυμῇ, ζητεῖ δὴ  
 οἶμαι καὶ οὗτος περιῶν τὸ καλὸν ἐν ᾧ ἂν γεννήσειεν· ἐν  
 τῷ γὰρ αἰσχυρῷ οὐδέποτε γεννήσει. τά τε οὖν σώματα τὰ  
 5 καλὰ μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ αἰσχυρὰ ἀσπάζεταιται ἄτε κυῶν, καὶ ἂν  
 ἐντύχη ψυχῇ καλῇ καὶ γενναίᾳ καὶ εὐφυεῖ, πάνυ δὴ ἀσπά-  
 ζεται τὸ συναμφοτέρον, καὶ πρὸς τούτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον  
 εὐθὺς εὐπορεῖ λόγων περὶ ἀρετῆς καὶ περὶ οἶον χρῆ εἶναι  
 c τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἃ ἐπιτηδεύειν, καὶ ἐπιχειρεῖ

ἀ-θανασία, ἡ: immortality\*  
 ἀσπάζομαι: to welcome, embrace\*  
 βασιλεία, ας, ἡ: rule, dominion, kingdom\*  
 γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble, well-bred\*  
 γεννήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: begetter, father, ancestor  
 δημιουργός, ὁ: a skilled workman, craftsman\*  
 δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness\*  
 δια-κόσμησις, -εως, ἡ: a setting in order,  
 regulating, management  
 δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory\*  
 ἐγ-κύμων, -ον: pregnant  
 ἐπ-αποθήσκω: to die after, die afterwards  
 ἐπιτηδεύω: to pursue, follow, practice  
 εὐ-δαιμονία, ἡ: happiness, good fortune\*  
 εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once\*  
 εὐ-κλής, -ές: glorious, famous  
 εὐ-πορέω: to prosper, thrive, be well off\*

εὐρετικός, -όν: inventive, ingenious  
 εὐ-φυής, -ές: naturally gifted, naturally suited  
 ἦθεος, ὁ: a young man, unmarried man  
 ἡλικία, ἡ: age, time of life\*  
 Κόδρος, ὁ: Codros  
 μνήμη, ἡ: a remembrance, memory, record\*  
 οἰκίσις, ἡ: dwelling, house, household  
 οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never\*  
 παιδο-γονία, ἡ: begetting of children  
 περι-έρχομαι: to go around, come round  
 πορίζω: to provide, procure, furnish, supply\*  
 προ-αποθνήσκω: to die before or first  
 προσ-ἴκει: it is fitting, is suitable (dat.) (inf.)\*  
 συν-αμφοτέροι: both together  
 ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον: your, yours\*  
 φρόνησις, -εως, ἡ: wisdom, intelligence,  
 prudence\*

208d3 ἀποθανεῖν ἄν: *would have died*; ἄν +  
 aor. inf., past potential. subject Ἀλκιστιν  
 d6 ἀρετῆς περί: *concerning the excellence*  
 ἔσεσθαι: fut. inf., εἰμί; subj. is μνήμην  
 πολλοῦ δεῖ: *far from it*; “it lacks from  
 much” cf. 203c6  
 d8 εὐκλεοῦς: εὐ-κλεεός, gen. sg.  
 ὅσῳ... τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον: *the better*  
*they are, the more (they do it)*; “by as  
 much as they are better, by that much  
 more (they do it)”, ὅσῳ and τοσοῦτῳ  
 are dat. of the degree of difference with  
 a comparative adj. and adv. ἀμείνους  
 (ἀμεινο(ν)ες) and μᾶλλον respectively  
 e1 ὧσι: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. subj., εἰμί  
 e2 ἐγκύμονες: predicate adj. of οἱ... ὄντες  
 κατὰ τὰ σώματα: *in bodies*  
 e3 ταύτη: *in this way*  
 e5 εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον πάντα: *for all*  
*time hereafter, for the entire future*  
 οἱ... ψυχῆν: *those (pregnant) in their soul*  
 209a1 εἰσὶ... οἱ: *for there are those who...*  
 a2 ἄ... τεκεῖν: *(pregnant with) things*  
*which...; direct object of κουσιν*  
 κηῖσαι: aor. act. inf., κεύω  
 a4 ὧν: *of which*; governed by γεννήτορες  
 a5 τῶν δημιουργῶν ὅσοι: *as many of the*  
*craftsmen as...; δημιουργῶν is a*

partitive gen. within the relative clause  
 πολυ μείσθη: *by far the greatest*  
 a7 ἦ... ἔστι: *which has*; dat. of possession  
 a8 τούτων: *with these things*; neuter gen.  
 obj. governed by ἐγκύμων below  
 ἐκ νέου: *from youth*  
 b1 ἦ: *is*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj., εἰμί  
 τὴν ψυχῆν: *in the soul*; acc. of respect  
 ἡκούσης τῆς ἡλικίας: gen. abs.  
 b2 ἐπιθυμῆ: *(and) desires*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj.  
 b3 περιῶν: pres. pple, περι-έρχομαι (-ι)  
 τὸν καλὸν: *beauty*; obj. of ζητεῖ  
 γεννήσειεν: *might beget*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor.  
 potential subj.  
 ἐν τῷ... αἰσχροῦ: *in ugliness, in the*  
*presence of ugliness*  
 b5 μᾶλλον ἢ: *rather than*  
 ἄτε κυῶν: *since...; ἄτε + pple κεύω*  
 ἄν: ἔάν  
 b6 ἐντύχη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj., ἐν-τυγχάνω  
 b8 πρὸς... ἀνθρώπων: *toward this person*  
 εὐπορεῖ λόγων: *he possesses a wealth*  
*of words*  
 περὶ οἶον: *regarding what sort (of*  
*man)*  
 c1 ἄ ἐπιτηδεύειν: *(regarding) what*  
*things (a good man ought) to practice*

παιδεύειν. ἀπτόμενος γὰρ οἶμαι τοῦ καλοῦ καὶ ὀμιλῶν  
 αὐτῷ, ἃ πάλαι ἐκεί τίκτει καὶ γεννᾷ, καὶ παρῶν καὶ ἀπῶν  
 μεμνημένος, καὶ τὸ γεννηθὲν συνεκτρέφει κοινῇ μετ' ἐκείνου,  
 5 ὥστε πολὺ μείζω κοινωνίαν τῆς τῶν παίδων πρὸς ἀλλήλους  
 οἱ τοιοῦτοι ἴσχουσι καὶ φιλίαν βεβαιότεραν, ἅτε καλλιόνων  
 καὶ ἀθανατωτέρων παίδων κεκοινωνηκότες. καὶ πᾶς ἂν  
 δέξαιτο ἑαυτῷ τοιούτους παῖδας μᾶλλον γεγονέναι ἢ τοὺς  
 d ἀνθρωπίλους, καὶ εἰς Ὅμηρον ἀποβλέψας καὶ Ἡσίοδον καὶ  
 τοὺς ἄλλους ποιητὰς τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ζηλῶν, οἷα ἔκγονα ἑαυτῶν  
 καταλείπουσιν, ἃ ἐκείνοις ἀθάνατον κλέος καὶ μνήμην παρ-  
 ἔχεται αὐτὰ τοιαῦτα ὄντα· εἰ δὲ βούλει, ἔφη, οἶους Λυκούργος  
 5 παῖδας κατελίπετο ἐν Λακεδαίμονι σωτήρας τῆς Λακεδαί-  
 μονος καὶ ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν τῆς Ἑλλάδος. τίμιος δὲ παρ'  
 ὑμῖν καὶ Σόλων διὰ τὴν τῶν νόμων γέννησιν, καὶ ἄλλοι  
 e ἄλλοθι πολλαχοῦ ἄνδρες, καὶ ἐν Ἑλληνισί καὶ ἐν βαρβάροις,  
 πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἀποφηνάμενοι ἔργα, γεννήσαντες παντοίαν  
 ἀρετήν· ὧν καὶ ἱερὰ πολλὰ ἤδη γέγονε διὰ τοὺς τοιούτους  
 παῖδας, διὰ δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρωπίλους οὐδενός πω.  
 5 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τὰ ἐρωτικά ἴσως, ὧ Σώκρατες, κἂν σὺ  
 210 μνηθεῖης· τὰ δὲ τέλεα καὶ ἐποπτικά, ὧν ἕνεκα καὶ ταῦτα  
 ἔστιν, εἴαν τις ὀρθῶς μετή, οὐκ οἶδ' εἰ οἶός τ' ἂν εἴης.  
 ἐρῶ μὲν οὖν, ἔφη, ἐγὼ καὶ προθυμίας οὐδὲν ἀπολείψω·  
 πειρῶ δὲ ἔπεσθαι, ἂν οἶός τε ᾔης. δεῖ γάρ, ἔφη, τὸν ὀρθῶς  
 5 ἰόντα ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ πρᾶγμα ἄρχεσθαι μὲν νέον ὄντα ἰέναι  
 ἐπὶ τὰ καλὰ σώματα, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν, εἴαν ὀρθῶς ἠγῆται  
 ὁ ἠγούμενος, ἐνὸς αὐτὸν σώματος ἐρᾶν καὶ ἐνταῦθα γεννᾶν  
 λόγους καλοῦς, ἔπειτα δὲ αὐτὸν κατανοῆσαι ὅτι τὸ κάλλος  
 b τὸ ἐπὶ ὄτρωσιν σώματι τῷ ἐπὶ ἐτέρῳ σώματι ἀδελφόν ἐστι,  
 καὶ εἰ δεῖ διώκειν τὸ ἐπ' εἶδει καλόν, πολλὴ ἄνοια μὴ οὐχ

ἀδελφός, -ή, -όν: akin to, just like (+ dat.)  
 ἄλλο-θι: in another place, elsewhere\*  
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἄ-νοια, ἡ: folly, foolishness  
 ἀπο-βλέπω: look away from, look at, gaze\*  
 ἀπο-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon\*  
 ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, make clear; perform\*  
 βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek\*  
 βέβαιος, -ον: firm, steadfast, sure, certain\*  
 γέννησις, -εως, ἡ: engendering, producing\*  
 δέχομαι: to receive, accept, take\*  
 ἕκ-γονος, -ον: offspring, a child  
 Ἑλλάς, Ἑλλάδος, ἡ: Hellas, Greece  
 Ἕλλην, Ἕλληνας, ὁ: Greek  
 ἑποπτικός, -όν: *subst.* highest mysteries  
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word  
 ζηλόω: to be jealous of, rival, emulate  
 ἱερόν, τό: temple, shrine, holy place  
 ἴσχω: to have, hold back, check, restrain\*  
 κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon\*  
 κατα-νοέω: to observe, understand, consider  
 κλέος, -εος, τό: glory, fame, rumor

κοινή: in common, together, by consent\*  
 κοινωνέω: to have a share of, partake in  
 κοινωνία, ἡ: association, partnership\*  
 Λακεδαίμων, -ου, ἡ: Lacedaemon\*  
 Λυκούργος, ὁ: Lyncurgus  
 μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater\*  
 μέτ-ειμι: to go after, pursue  
 μιμνήσκω: to recall, remember\*  
 μνήμη, ἡ: a remembrance, memory, record\*  
 μυέω: to initiate into the mysteries  
 ὀμιλέω: to associate, consort, converse with  
 παιδεύω: to educate, to teach\*  
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old\*  
 παντοίος, -α, -ον: every sort, various  
 πολλα-χού: in many places  
 προ-θυμία, ἡ: eagerness, zeal, readiness  
 πω: yet, up to this time\*  
 Σόλων, -ου, ὁ: Solon  
 συν-εκτρέφω: to rear up together or along with  
 σωτήρ, ὁ: savior, deliverer, preserver  
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, goal, result; sacred rites\*  
 τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, valued, worthy\*

209c3 ἀπτόμενος: *touching*; + partitive gen.  
 παρών...ἀπών μεμνημένος: *recalling (him) both (being) present and (being) absent*; πάρεμι, ἀπειμι, μιμνήσκω  
 c4 τὸ γεννηθὲν: *the thing (having been) born*; neuter aor. pass. pple  
 c5 μείζω: μείζονα, modifying κοινωνίαν τῆς τῶν παίδων: *than the partnership for children*; gen. of comparison supply κοινωνίας  
 c6 ἄτε...κεκοινωνηκότες: *since they have in common* (+ gen.); ἄτε + pf. pple  
 καλλιώνων: gen., irregular comparative  
 c7 ἂν δέξαιτο...μᾶλλον.ἡ: *would prefer than...than...*; “would rather accept that”  
 c8 τοὺς ἀνθρώπινους: *human (children)*  
 d2 ζηλῶν, οἷα: *envying what sort of...*  
 d3 παρέχεται: *provides*; subj. is neuter pl. αὐτά...ὄντα: *(since) they are such*; i.e. immortal, “themselves being such”  
 d4 εἰ δὲ βούλει: *If you wish*; parenthetical οἷους...παίδας: *what sort of children*; i.e. his laws, same as οἷα ἔγκονα above  
 d5 σωτήρας: *as deliverers*  
 d6 ὡς ἔπος εἰπῆν: *so to speak, as it were*  
 d7 παρ’ ὑμῖν: *among you*; supply ἐστίν

e1 ἄλλοθι πολλαχού: *in many other places*; “in many places elsewhere”  
 e2 ἀποφηνάμενοι: *performing*; aor. pple  
 e3 ὧν...ἱερά πολλά ἤδη γέγονε: *for whom many shrines have come to be*  
 e4 οὐδενός πω: *for no one yet (a shrine has come to be)*; parallel to e3  
 e5 Ταῦτα...ἔρωτικά: *in...*; acc. respect κἂν σὺ μηθίης: *even you might be initiated*; aor. pass. potential opt. μυέω  
 210a1 τέλεα...ἑποπτικά: *rites and mysteries*  
 a2 μετή: *one pursues*, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. subj., μέτ-ειμι  
 οἶος τε...εἴης: *you would be able*; opt.  
 a3 ἐρῶ μὲν...πειρῶ δέ: *I, on the one hand, will speak...you, on the other hand, try*; fut. ἐρέω, sg. imperative πειρα(σ)ο  
 a4 ἂν οἶος τε ἦς: *if you are able*; ἔαν  
 e5 τόν..ιόντα: *the one proceeding*; ἔρχομαι  
 ἱόντα: *to proceed*; inf. ἔρχομαι  
 e7 ἐνός...σώματος: obj. of inf. ἐρᾶν κατανοῆσαι:8; aor. inf.  
 b1 ἐπὶ...σώματι: *in whatsoever body*  
 τῷ...σώματι ἀδελφόν: *akin to (beauty) in another body*; add dat. κάλλει  
 b2 ἐπὶ εἶδει: *in (the case of) physical form*  
 μὴ οὐχ...ἡγεῖσθαι: *not to consider...*

ἐν τε καὶ ταῦτόν ἡγείσθαι τὸ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν τοῖς σώμασι κάλλος·  
 τοῦτο δ' ἐννοήσαντα καταστήναι πάντων τῶν καλῶν σωμάτων  
 5 ἐραστήν, ἐνὸς δὲ τὸ σφόδρα τοῦτο χαλάσαι καταφρονή-  
 σαντα καὶ συμκρὸν ἡγησάμενον· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τὸ ἐν ταῖς  
 ψυχαῖς κάλλος τιμώτερον ἡγήσασθαι τοῦ ἐν τῷ σώματι,  
 ὥστε καὶ ἐὰν ἐπιεικῆς ὢν τὴν ψυχὴν τις κἂν συμκρὸν ἄνθος  
 c ἔχη, ἐξαρκεῖν αὐτῷ καὶ ἐρᾶν καὶ κήδεσθαι καὶ τίκτειν λόγους  
 τοιούτους καὶ ζητεῖν, οἷτινες ποιήσουσι βελτίους τοὺς  
 νέους, ἵνα ἀναγκασθῇ αὐθραῖσθαι τὸ ἐν τοῖς ἐπιτηδεύμασι  
 καὶ τοῖς νόμοις καλὸν καὶ τοῦτ' ἰδεῖν ὅτι πᾶν αὐτὸ αὐτῷ  
 5 συγγενές ἐστίν, ἵνα τὸ περὶ τὸ σῶμα καλὸν συμκρὸν τι  
 ἡγήσῃται εἶναι· μετὰ δὲ τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα ἐπὶ τὰς ἐπιστήμας  
 ἀγαγεῖν, ἵνα ἴδῃ αὐθραῖσθαι ἐπιστημῶν κάλλος, καὶ βλέπων πρὸς  
 d πολὺ ἤδη τὸ καλὸν μηκέτι τὸ παρ' ἐνί, ὥσπερ οἰκέτης,  
 ἀγαπῶν παιδαρίου κάλλος ἢ ἀνθρώπου τινὸς ἢ ἐπιτηδευ-  
 ματος ἐνός, δουλεύων φαῦλος ἢ καὶ συμκρολόγος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ  
 τὸ πολὺ πέλαγος τετραμμένος τοῦ καλοῦ καὶ θεωρῶν πολ-  
 5 λούς καὶ καλοὺς λόγους καὶ μεγαλοπρεπεῖς τίκτη καὶ διανοή-  
 ματα ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ ἀφθόνῳ, ἕως ἂν ἐνταῦθα ῥωσθεῖς καὶ  
 αὐξηθεῖς κατιδῇ τινὰ ἐπιστήμην μίαν τοιαύτην, ἣ ἐστὶ καλοῦ  
 e τοιοῦδε. πειρῶ δέ μοι, ἔφη, τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν ὡς οἶόν  
 τε μάλιστα. ὃς γὰρ ἂν μέχρι ἐνταῦθα πρὸς τὰ ἐρωτικὰ  
 παιδαγωγηθῇ, θεώμενος ἐφεξῆς τε καὶ ὀρθῶς τὰ καλά, πρὸς  
 τέλος ἤδη ἰὼν τῶν ἐρωτικῶν ἐξαίφνης κατόψεται τι θαν-  
 5 μαστὸν τὴν φύσιν καλόν, τοῦτο ἐκεῖνο, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐδ' ἔτι  
 ἔνεκεν καὶ οἱ ἔμπροσθεν πάντες πόνοι ἦσαν, πρῶτον μὲν  
 211 αἰεὶ ὄν καὶ οὔτε γιγνόμενον οὔτε ἀπολλύμενον, οὔτε αὐξανό-  
 μενον οὔτε φθίνον, ἔπειτα οὐ τῇ μὲν καλόν, τῇ δ' αἰσχρόν,  
 οὐδὲ τοτὲ μὲν, τοτὲ δὲ οὔ, οὐδὲ πρὸς μὲν τὸ καλόν, πρὸς

ἀγαπάω: to love, show affection, be fond of\*  
 ἄνθος, -εος, τό: a blossom, flower, bloom\*  
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin\*  
 αὐξάνω: to increase, augment, develop  
 ἄ-φθονος, ον: ungrudging, unenvied  
 βελτίων, -ον: better  
 δια-νόημα, -ατος, τό: a thought, notion  
 δουλεύω: to be a slave, serve, be subject to\*  
 ἔμ-προσθεν: before, former; earlier\*  
 ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, consider\*  
 ἐξαίφνης: suddenly, immediately\*  
 ἔξ-αρκέω: to be enough, suffice, be sufficient\*  
 ἐπιτήδευμα, τό: a pursuit, activity, practice\*  
 ἐπιεικής, -ές: fitting, suitable, decent, good  
 ἐφεξῆς: in succession, in a row, in order  
 θεωρῶ: to see, watch, look at\*  
 καθ-ίστημι: to establish, put into a state, make  
 become; fall into a state, become\*  
 κατα-φρονέω: to think down upon, despise\*

κῆδομαι: to care for, be troubled for (+ gen.)  
 μεγαλο-πρεπής, -ές: magnificent  
 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.)\*  
 μηκέτι: no longer, no more  
 οἰκέτης, -ου, ὅ: a house-slave, slave  
 παιδ-αγωγέω: to educate  
 παιδάριον, τό: a small child, child  
 πέλαγος, -εος, τό: sea  
 πόνος, ὅ: work, toil, labor\*  
 ῥώννυμι: to strengthen, make strong; be fit\*  
 σμικρο-λόγος, -α, -ον: petty, counting trifles  
 συγ-γενής, -ές: own kind, kin; natural, inborn  
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, goal, result; sacred rites\*  
 τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, valued, worthy\*  
 τοιοῦδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, the following\*  
 τότε: at one time\*  
 φθίνω: to wane, waste away, decay, perish  
 χαλάω: to slacken, loosen, release

210b3 ἔν..ταυτόν: *one and the same*; τὸ αὐτὸ  
 ἐπὶ...σώμασι: *in (the case of) all bodies*  
 b4 καταστήναι: *must become*; aor. one of  
 many infinitives governed by δεῖ in a4  
 b5 ἐνός...τοῦτο: *this exceeding (love) for  
 one (body)*; add τὸ ἔρᾶν, object of inf.  
 χαλάσαι: *must let go*; aor. inf. with δεῖ  
 b6 σμικρὸν ἡγησάμενον: *thinking (it) trivial*  
 b7 τοῦ ἐν...σώματι: *than that (beauty) in  
 the body*; gen. comparison;  
 b8 καὶ ἐὰν...κᾶν: *even if...even if*; redundant  
 τὴν ψυχὴν: *in soul*; acc. of respect  
 σμικρὸν ἄνθος: *small bloom*  
 c1 ἐξαρκεῖν...ζητεῖν: *so as to..*; with ὥστε  
 τοιούτους...οἵτινες: *the sorts...that*  
 c2 βελτίους: *better*; βελτίο(ν)ες  
 c3 ἀναγκασθῆ: *one be compelled*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg.  
 aor. pass. dep. subj. in a purpose clause  
 τὸ...καλόν: i.e. κάλλος, “beauty,”  
 c4 τοῦτο ἰδεῖν...ἔστιν: *to see that all this  
 (beauty) is akin itself to itself*; aor. inf.  
 ὁράω, αὐτῷ is the reflexive ἑαυτῷ  
 c5 σμικρὸν τι: *something trivial*  
 c6 ἡγήσεται: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj. of purpose  
 ἐπὶ...ἀγάγειν: *(the guide) must lead  
 (the youth) to fields of knowledge*; add  
 δεῖ from a4, note the change of subject

c7 ἴδῃ...τίκτι: *one may see...may give  
 birth*; aor. subj. ὁράω and τίκτω,  
 βλέπων...τὸ παρ’ ἐνί: *looking now to  
 manifold beauty (and) no longer (to)  
 (beauty) in one thing*; supply κάλλος  
 ἦ: *may be*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. subj. εἰμί  
 d4 τὸ πολὺ πέλαγος: *the manifold sea*  
 τετραμμένος: *turned*; pf. mid. τρέπομαι  
 θεωρῶν: *seeing (it)*; i.e. τὸ πέλαγος  
 d6 ἀφθόνω: *unlimited, unstinting*  
 ῥωσθεῖς...αὐξηθεῖς: *strengthened and  
 developed*; aor. pass. ῥώννυμι, αὐξάνω  
 d7 κατιδῆ: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj., καθ-οράω  
 e1 πειρῶ: *try!*; πειρά(σ)ο, sg. imperative  
 ὥς...μάλιστα: *as much as it is possible*  
 e2 πρὸς τὰ ἔρωτικά: *in regard to...*  
 e3 παιδαγωγηθῆ: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass.  
 e4 ἰᾶν: *proceeding*; pres. ppl. ἐρχομαι (1)  
 κατοφεταιί: fut. dep., καθ-οράω (οπ-)  
 e5 τοῦτο ἐκεῖνο: *this is that...*; add ἐστὶν  
 ἦσαν: *were*; 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf. εἰμί  
 211a2 τῆ μὲν...τῆ δέ: *in one way...in another...*  
 a3 τότε μὲν...δέ: *at one time...at another...*  
 πρὸς μὲν τὸ...πρὸς δὲ τὸ: *in relation to  
 this...in relation to that*

δὲ τὸ αἰσχρόν, οὐδ' ἔνθα μὲν καλόν, ἔνθα δὲ αἰσχρόν, ὡς  
 τισὶ μὲν ὄν καλόν, τισὶ δὲ αἰσχρόν· οὐδ' αὖ φαντασθήσεται  
 αὐτῷ τὸ καλὸν οἶον πρόσωπόν τι οὐδὲ χεῖρες οὐδὲ ἄλλο  
 οὐδὲν ὧν σῶμα μετέχει, οὐδέ τις λόγος οὐδέ τις ἐπιστήμη,  
 οὐδέ που ὄν ἐν ἑτέρῳ τινι, οἶον ἐν ζώῳ ἢ ἐν γῆ ἢ ἐν οὐρανῷ  
 b ἢ ἐν τῷ ἄλλῳ, ἀλλ' αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ μεθ' αὐτοῦ μονοειδὲς αἰεὶ  
 ὄν, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα πάντα κατὰ ἐκείνου μετέχοντα τρόπον τινὰ  
 τοιοῦτον, οἶον γιγνομένων τε τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἀπολλυμένων  
 μηδὲν ἐκείνο μήτε τι πλέον μήτε ἕλαττον γίνεσθαι μηδὲ  
 5 πάσχειν μηδέν. ὅταν δὴ τις ἀπὸ τῶνδε διὰ τὸ ὀρθῶς παι-  
 δεραστεῖν ἐπανιών ἐκείνο τὸ καλὸν ἄρχηται καθορᾶν, σχεδὸν  
 ἂν τι ἄπτοιτο τοῦ τέλους. τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ ἐστὶ τὸ ὀρθῶς ἐπὶ  
 c τὰ ἐρωτικὰ ἰέναι ἢ ὑπ' ἄλλου ἄγεσθαι, ἀρχόμενον ἀπὸ  
 τῶνδε τῶν καλῶν ἐκείνου ἔνεκα τοῦ καλοῦ αἰεὶ ἐπανιέναι,  
 ὡσπερ ἐπαναβασμοῖς χρώμενον, ἀπὸ ἐνὸς ἐπὶ δύο καὶ ἀπὸ  
 δυοῖν ἐπὶ πάντα τὰ κατὰ σώματα, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν καλῶν  
 5 σωματίων ἐπὶ τὰ κατὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπιτηδευ-  
 μάτων ἐπὶ τὰ κατὰ μαθήματα, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν μαθημάτων ἐπ'  
 ἐκείνο τὸ μάθημα τελευτῆσαι, ὃ ἐστὶν οὐκ ἄλλου ἢ αὐτοῦ  
 ἐκείνου τοῦ καλοῦ μάθημα, καὶ γινῶ αὐτὸ τελευτῶν ὃ ἐστὶ  
 d καλόν. ἐνταῦθα τοῦ βίου, ὧ φίλε Σώκρατες, ἔφη ἡ Μαν-  
 τινικὴ ξένη, εἶπερ που ἄλλοθι, βιωτὸν ἀνθρώπων, θεωμένῳ  
 αὐτὸ τὸ καλόν. ὃ ἐάν ποτε ἴδῃς, οὐ κατὰ χρυσίον τε καὶ  
 ἐσθήτα καὶ τοὺς καλοὺς παῖδάς τε καὶ νεανίσκους δόξει σοι  
 5 εἶναι, οὓς νῦν ὀρώων ἐκπέπληξαι καὶ ἕτοιμος εἶ καὶ σὺ καὶ  
 ἄλλοι πολλοί, ὀρώωντες τὰ παιδικὰ καὶ συνόντες αἰεὶ αὐτοῖς,  
 εἴ πως οἶόν τ' ἦν, μήτ' ἐσθίειν μήτε πίνειν, ἀλλὰ θεᾶσθαι  
 μόνον καὶ συνεῖναι. τί δῆτα, ἔφη, οἰόμεθα, εἴ τῳ γένοιτο  
 e αὐτὸ τὸ καλὸν ἰδεῖν εἰλικρινές, καθαρὸν, ἄμεικτον, ἀλλὰ



ἄλλο-θι: in another place, elsewhere\*  
 ἄ-μεικτος, -ον: unmixed, uniform  
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin\*  
 βιωτός, -όν: to be lived, worth living  
 γῆ, ἡ: earth\*  
 δῆτα: certainly, to be sure, of course\*  
 εἰλικρινής, -ές: unmixed, pure, absolute  
 ἐκ-πλήγνυμι: to strike with fear, amaze,  
 astound, to drive out of one senses\*  
 ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer\*  
 ἔνθα: here, there\*  
 ἐπ-αναβασμός, -οῦ, ὁ: ladder, steps of a stair  
 ἐπαν-έρχομαι: to go up; go back, return  
 ἐπιτήδευμα, τό: a pursuit, activity, practice\*  
 ἐσθής, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes  
 ἐσθίω: to eat

ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand\*  
 καθαρός, -ά, -όν: clean, pure, spotless\*  
 μάθημα, -ατος, τό: instruction, teaching,  
 lesson\*  
 Μαντινικός, -ῆ, -όν: Mantinian  
 μονο-ειδής, -ές: uniform, of one kind or type  
 νεανίσκος, ὁ: a youth  
 ξένη, ἡ: a female guest, foreigner, stranger\*  
 οὐρανός, ὁ: sky, heaven  
 παιδ-εραστῆς: to be a lover of young men  
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose  
 πρόσ-ωπον, τό: face, countenance\*  
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, practically\*  
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, goal, result; sacred rites\*  
 φαντάζομαι: to appear, seem, become visible  
 χρυσίον, τό: gold coin, money; jewelry

- 211a4 ἔνθα μὲν...ἔνθα δὲ: *here...there*  
 ὡς...ὄν: *as if it is, since it is; ὡς + pple*  
 τισὶ μὲν...τισὶ δὲ: *for some...for others*  
 a5 φαντασθήσεται: *will appear; fut. dep.*  
 a6 οἶον πρόσωπόν τι: *like a face; as, for*  
*example, a face*  
 a8 που...ἐν ἑτέρῳ τινι: *being somewhere in*  
*something other (than itself)*  
 οἶον: *for example*  
 b1 τῷ ἄλλῳ: *something else; τινι*  
 αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ μεθ' αὐτοῦ: *itself by itself*  
*with itself; intensive followed by two*  
*reflexive pronouns, ἑαυτὸ*  
 b2 τρόπον τινὰ τοιοῦτον οἶον: *in some*  
*such way that; adverbial acc.*  
 b3 γιγνομένων...ἀπολλυμένων: *although...;*  
*concessive, gen. abs.*  
 b4 μηδὲν: *not at all; adverbial*  
 ἐκεῖνο: *that thing (i.e. absolute beauty);*  
 acc. subject of γίγνεσθαι  
 b6 ἐπανιών: pres. pple, ἐπαν-έρχομαι (1-)  
 καθορᾶν: pres. inf., καθ-οράω  
 σχεδόν...τι: *almost, just about*  
 b7 ἂν ἄπτοιτο: *would reach, grasp (+gen.)*  
 c1 ἵεσθαι: to go, proceed; inf. ἔρχομαι  
 c2 ἐπανιέναι: pres. inf., ἐπαν-έρχομαι  
 c4 ἀπὸ δυοῖν: *from two; dual gen. form*  
 c7 τελευτήσῃ: *one ends up at; aor. inf.*

- c8 γινῶ: (*so that*) *one may learn; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor.*  
 subj., γινώσκω; supply ἵνα  
 τελευτῶν: *finally; pple often adverbial*  
 αὐτό...ὃ ἔστι καλόν: *the very thing that*  
*beauty is*  
 d1 ἐνταῦθα τοῦ βίου: *at that point of life;*  
 partitive genitive  
 d2 εἴπερ που ἄλλοθι: *if anywhere; "if*  
*anywhere else(where)"*  
 βιωτὸν ἀνθρώπου: (*life is*) *worth living*  
*for a human being; "it is worthy living"*  
 d3 ὃ ἐὰν ποτε ἴδῃς: *which if you ever*  
 see; aor. subj., ὁράω  
 κατὰ...: *comparable with ...*  
 d4 δοῦναι: *it will seem; 3<sup>rd</sup> s. fut.*  
 d5 ἐκπέπληξαι: *you are astounded;*  
 ἐκπέπληγσαι; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pf. pass.  
 ἔτοιμος εἶ: *you are ready; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. εἰμί*  
 governing the infinitives below  
 d6 συνόντες...αὐτοῖς: *being with them*  
 d7 οἶόν τ' ἦν: *it was possible; impersonal*  
 use of οἶος τε + εἰμί; impf. of εἶμι  
 d8 συνεῖναι: pres. inf., σύν-εἶμι  
 εἴ τῳ γένοιτο...ἰδεῖν: *if it should*  
*happen for anyone to see...; τῳ is an*  
*alternative form of the dat. τινι*  
 e1 ἰδεῖν: inf. ὁράω

- a μὴ ἀνάπλεων σαρκῶν τε ἀνθρωπίνων καὶ χρωμάτων καὶ ἄλλης πολλῆς φλυαρίας θνητῆς, ἀλλ' αὐτὸ τὸ θεῖον καλὸν δύναιτο μονοειδὲς κατιδεῖν; ἄρ' οἶει, ἔφη, φαῦλον βίον
- 212 γίνεσθαι ἐκεῖσε βλέποντος ἀνθρώπου καὶ ἐκεῖνο ᾧ δεῖ θεωμένου καὶ συνόντος αὐτῷ; ἢ οὐκ ἐνθυμῆ, ἔφη, ὅτι ἐνταῦθα αὐτῷ μοναχοῦ γενήσεται, ὁρῶντι ᾧ ὄρατὸν τὸ καλόν, τίκτειν οὐκ εἶδωλα ἀρετῆς, ἅτε οὐκ εἰδώλου ἐφαπτομένῳ, ἀλλὰ
- 5 ἀληθῆ, ἅτε τοῦ ἀληθοῦς ἐφαπτομένῳ· τεκόντι δὲ ἀρετὴν ἀληθῆ καὶ θρεψαμένῳ ὑπάρχει θεοφιλεῖ γενέσθαι, καὶ εἵπερ τῷ ἄλλῳ ἀνθρώπων ἀθανάτῳ καὶ ἐκείνῳ;
- b Ταῦτα δὴ, ὦ Φαῖδρέ τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ἔφη μὲν Διοτίμα, πέπεισμαι δ' ἐγὼ· πεπεισμένος δὲ πειρώμαι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πείθειν ὅτι τούτου τοῦ κτήματος τῇ ἀνθρωπείᾳ φύσει συν-εργὸν ἀμείνω Ἔρωτος οὐκ ἂν τις ῥαδίως λάβοι. διὸ δὴ
- 5 ἔγωγέ φημι χρῆναι πάντα ἄνδρα τὸν ἔρωτα τιμᾶν, καὶ αὐτὸς τιμῶ τὰ ἐρωτικὰ καὶ διαφερόντως ἀσκῶ, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παρακελεύομαι, καὶ νῦν τε καὶ αἰεὶ ἐγκωμιάζω τὴν δύναμιν καὶ ἀνδρείαν τοῦ Ἔρωτος καθ' ὅσον οἶός τ' εἰμί. τοῦ-
- c τον οὖν τὸν λόγον, ὦ Φαῖδρε, εἰ μὲν βούλει, ὡς ἐγκώμιον εἰς ἔρωτα νόμισον εἰρησθαι, εἰ δέ, ὅτι καὶ ὅπη χαίρεις ὀνομάζων, τοῦτο ὀνόμαζε.

Εἰπόντος δὲ ταῦτα τοῦ Σωκράτους τοὺς μὲν ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν

5 δὲ Ἀριστοφάνη λέγειν τι ἐπιχειρεῖν, ὅτι ἐμνήσθη αὐτοῦ λέγων ὁ Σωκράτης περὶ τοῦ λόγου· καὶ ἐξαίφνης τὴν αὐλειὸν θύραν κρουομένην πολὺν ψόφον παρασχεῖν ὡς κωμαστῶν, καὶ αὐλητρίδος φωνὴν ἀκούειν. τὸν οὖν Ἀγάθωνα, Παιδες, φάναι,

d οὐ σκέψεσθε; καὶ ἐὰν μὲν τις τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἦ, καλεῖτε· εἰ δὲ μή, λέγετε ὅτι οὐ πίνομεν ἀλλ' ἀναπανόμεθα ἤδη.

ἀνα-παύομαι: to rest\*  
 ἀνά-πλεος, -α, -ον: full of (+ gen.)  
 ἀνδρεία, ἡ: manliness, bravery, courage\*  
 ἀνθρώπιος, -α, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἀσκέω: to exercise, practice; fashion, adorn  
 αὐλείος, -α, -ον: of the court-yard  
 αὐλητρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: a flute-girl\*  
 δια-φερόντως: differently from; especially\*  
 ἐγ-κώμιον, τὸ: eulogy, speech of praise\*  
 εἶδωλον, τό: an image, likeness, phantom  
 ἐκεῖ-σε: thither, to that place, to there\*  
 ἐν-θυμέομαι: to consider, reflect, ponder\*  
 ἐξαίφνης: suddenly, immediately\*  
 ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable, useful, friendly;  
     *subst.* close friend\*  
 ἐφ-άπτω: to grab hold of, grasp, bind to\*  
 θεο-φιλήs, -ές: dear to the gods  
 κρούω: to strike, smite, knock, tap, clap

κτήμα, -ατος, τό: possession, property  
 κωμιαστήs, -οῦ, ὁ: a reveler  
 μιμνήσκω: to recall, remember\*  
 μοναχοῦ: alone, only  
 μονο-ειδήs, -ές: uniform, of one kind or type  
 ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name\*  
 ὅπῃ: by which way, in what way, how\*  
 ὀρατός, -ή, -όν: able to be seen, visible  
 παρα-κελεύομαι: to order, urge, encourage\*  
 σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: flesh  
 σκέπτομαι: to look at, examine, consider\*  
 συν-εργός, -όν: collaborator; accomplice,  
     fellow-worker, partner  
 ὑπ-άρχω: to be ready, available; be possible\*  
 φλυαρία, ἡ: nonsense, silly talk, foolery  
 φωνή, ἡ: speech, voice\*  
 χρῶμα, -ατος, τό: color, complexion; skin  
 ψόφος, ὁ: noise, sound

211e2 μὴ ἀνάπλεων: μὴ ἀνάπλεον, neut. sg.  
 e4 δύναιτο: *if he should be able*; pres. opt.  
     (stem δυνα-), governed by εἰ in d8  
     κατιδεῖν: inf. καθοράω  
     οἶε: *you think*; οἶε(σ)αι 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. mid.  
 212a1 γίγνεσθαι: *belongs to + gen.*  
     ἐκεῖνο ᾧ δεῖ θεωμένου: *beholding that*  
     *thing (i.e. beauty itself) (with that) with*  
     *which it is necessary (to behold it)*  
 a2 ἐνθυμῆ: ἐνθυμέε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid.  
 a3 αὐτῷ μοναχοῦ γενήσεται ὀρῶντι ᾧ  
     ὀρατὸν τὸ καλόν: *it will happen to*  
     *him alone, looking (with that) with*  
     *which beauty is able to be seen*; cf. a1  
 a4 ἄτε...ἐφαπτομένω: *inasmuch...since...;*  
     ἄτε + pple is causal, same in a5  
 a6 τεκόντι: *for one...;* aor. pple, τίκτω  
     ἀρετὴν ἀληθῆ: *true excellence*; ἀληθέα  
     is ε(σ) stem, 3<sup>rd</sup> decl. acc. sg.  
     θρεψαμένω: *nurturing*; aor., τρέφω  
     ὑπάρχει: *it is possible*; impersonal verb  
     θεοφιλεῖ: dat., pred. adj. γενέσθαι  
     εἴπερ τω...ἐκείνω: *if (it is possible) for*  
     *any one else, (it is possible) for that one,*  
     *too, (to become) immortal*  
 b2 πέπεισμαι: *I am convinced of*; “I have  
     been persuaded” pf. pass., πείθω

b3 ἀνθρωπεῖα φύσει: *for human nature*; dat.  
     of interest  
     συνεργὸν ἀμείνω: *a better partner for*  
     *(gen.) than (gen.)*; ἀμεινο(ν)α, acc. sg.  
     comparative adj.; first gen. κτήματος is  
     the obj.; Ἐρωτος is gen. of comparison  
 b4 ἄν λάβοι: *would find*; aor. potential opt  
 b5 χρῆναι: *it is necessary*; inf. χρῆ  
     τιμάν: inf. α-contract τιμάω  
 b8 καθ' ὅσον: *insofar as, in the extent that*  
     οἶός τ' εἰμί: *I am able*  
 c1 βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid.  
     ὡς ἐγκώμιον: *as a speech of praise*  
 c2 νόμισον: *consider*; aor. imper. νομίζω  
     εἰρησθαι: *to have been said*; pf. pass.  
     εἰ δέ: *or if (you wish)*; cf. εἰ μὲν in c1  
     ὅτι καὶ ὅπῃ χαίρειs ὀνομάζων: *what*  
     *and how you are pleased to call it*  
 c5 ὅτι ἐμνήσθη αὐτοῦ: *because (Socrates)*  
     *had mentioned him*; aor. dep. μιμνήσκω  
 c7 ὡς κωμιαστῶν: *as if of revelers*  
 c8 Παῖδες: i.e. slaves, voc. direct address  
 d1 οὐ σκέψεσθε: *will you not look into it*;  
     fut. σκέπτομαι in a mild command  
     ἦ: *he is*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj. εἰμί

Καὶ οὐ πολὺ ὕστερον Ἀλκιβιάδου τὴν φωνὴν ἀκούει ἐν τῇ αὐλῇ σφόδρα μεθύοντος καὶ μέγα βοῶντος, ἐρωτῶντος  
 5 ὅπου Ἀγάθων καὶ κελεύοντος ἄγειν παρ' Ἀγάθωνα. ἄγειν οὖν αὐτὸν παρὰ σφᾶς τὴν τε αὐλητρίδα ὑπολαβοῦσαν καὶ ἄλλους τινὰς τῶν ἀκολουθῶν, καὶ ἐπιστῆναι ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας  
 e ἐστεφανωμένον αὐτὸν κιττοῦ τέ τιμι στεφάνῳ δασεῖ καὶ ἴων, καὶ ταινίας ἔχοντα ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς πάνυ πολλὰς, καὶ εἰπεῖν· ἄνδρες, χαίρετε· μεθύοντα ἄνδρα πάνυ σφόδρα δέξεσθε συμπότην, ἣ ἀπίωμεν ἀναδήσαντες μόνον Ἀγάθωνα,  
 5 ἐφ' ᾧπερ ἤλθομεν; ἐγὼ γάρ τοι, φάναι, χθὲς μὲν οὐχ οἶός τ' ἐγενόμην ἀφικέσθαι, νῦν δὲ ἤκω ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ ἔχων τὰς ταινίας, ἵνα ἀπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς κεφαλῆς τὴν τοῦ σοφωτάτου καὶ καλλίστου κεφαλῆν ἐὰν εἶπω οὕτως ἀναδήσω. ἄρα καταγελάσεσθέ μου ὡς μεθύοντος; ἐγὼ δέ, κἂν ὑμεῖς  
 213 γελᾶτε, ὅμως εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἀληθῆ λέγω. ἀλλὰ μοι λέγετε αὐτόθεν, ἐπὶ ῥήτοισι εἰσῴω ἢ μή; συμπίεσθε ἢ οὐ;

Πάντας οὖν ἀναθορυβῆσαι καὶ κελεύειν εἰσιέναι καὶ κατακλίνεσθαι, καὶ τὸν Ἀγάθωνα καλεῖν αὐτόν. καὶ τὸν  
 5 ἰέναι ἀγόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, καὶ περιαιρούμενον ἅμα τὰς ταινίας ὡς ἀναδήσοντα, ἐπίπροσθε τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἔχοντα οὐ κατιδεῖν τὸν Σωκράτη, ἀλλὰ καθίζεσθαι παρὰ τὸν Ἀγά-  
 b θωνα ἐν μέσῳ Σωκράτους τε καὶ ἐκείνου· παραχωρῆσαι γὰρ τὸν Σωκράτη ὡς ἐκείνον κατιδεῖν. παρακαθεζόμενον δὲ αὐτὸν ἀσπάζεσθαι τε τὸν Ἀγάθωνα καὶ ἀναδεῖν.

Εἰπεῖν οὖν τὸν Ἀγάθωνα Ὑπολύετε, παῖδες, Ἀλκιβιάδην, ἵνα ἐκ τρίτων κατακέηται.

5 Πάνυ γε, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην· ἀλλὰ τίς ἡμῖν ὅδε τρίτος συμπότης; καὶ ἅμα μεταστρεφόμενον αὐτὸν ὄραν

ἀκόλουθος, ὁ: follower\*  
 ἀνα-θορυβέω: to cry out loudly, to applaud  
 ἀσπάζομαι: to welcome, embrace\*  
 αὐλή, ἡ: the court-yard\*  
 αὐλητρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: a flute-girl\*  
 αὐτό-θεν: from the very spot or moment  
 ἀφ-ικνεόμαι: to come, arrive\*  
 βοάω: to shout, cry aloud  
 γελάω: to laugh\*  
 δασύς, -εῖα, -ύ: thick, bushy, shaggy, rough  
 δέχομαι: to receive, accept, take\*  
 ἐπί-προσθε: before, in front of  
 ἴον, τό: violet flower  
 καθ-ίζω: to make sit down, seat  
 κατα-γελάω: to laugh at, mock\*  
 κιττός, ὁ: ivy  
 μεθύω: to be drunk with wine\*  
 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of\*6  
 μετα-στρέφω: to turn about, turn round\*

ὅπου: where\*  
 ὄφθαλμός, ὁ: the eye\*  
 παρά-καθέζομαι: to sit down beside  
 παρα-χωρέω: to move over, make way, yield  
 περι-αίρω: take off (from around), strip off  
 ῥητός, -ή, -όν: stated, specified, fixed\*  
 στέφανος, ὁ: crown, wreath, garland  
 στεφανόω: to crown, wreath, honor  
 συμ-πίνω: to drink together, join in drinking  
 συμ-πότης, ὁ: a fellow-drinker, symposiast\*  
 ταινία, ἡ: a band, ribbon, fillet, head-band\*  
 τοι: ya know, let me tell you, surely\*  
 τρίτος, -η, -ον: a third\*  
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose\*  
 ὑπο-λύω: to loosen from under, untie  
 ὕστερον: later\*  
 φωνή, ἡ: speech, voice\*  
 χθές: yesterday\*

212d4 μέγα: *loudly*; adverbial acc.  
 ἔρωτωντος: pres. pple, ἔρωτάω  
 d5 ὅπου Ἀγάθων: *where Agathon (is)*;  
 indirect question, supply ἐστίν  
 ἄγειν: (*a slave*) to lead (*him*)  
 d6 σφᾶς: acc. of 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pronoun σφεῖς  
 ὑπολαβοῦσαν: *supporting him*; “taking  
 (him) up from underneath”  
 d7 ἐπιστήναι: *stood*; aor. inf., ἐφ-ίστημι  
 e1 ἐστεφανωμένον: *crowned*; pf. pple  
 στεφανόω  
 τινι στεφάνω δασεῖ: dat. of means  
 e2 ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς: *upon his head*  
 χαίρετε: *hello!*; common greeting  
 e4 δέξεσθε: *will you accept*; fut., δέχομαι  
 συμπότην: *as a fellow drinker*  
 ἀπίωμεν: *are we to depart*; deliberative  
 subjunctive, ἀπ-έρχομαι (1-)  
 αναδήσαντες: *after crowning*; “tying  
 (him) up (with ribbons or garlands)”  
 e5 ἐφ’ ᾧ περ: *for which very (reason)*  
 e6 οὐχ οἷός τ’ ἐγενόμην: *I happened to  
 be unable, it turned out that I was  
 unable*; a variation of οἷος τε + εἰμί  
 e8 ἔαν εἶπω οὕτως: *if I speak (of him) thus*

ἀναδήσω: aor. subj., ἀνα-δέω cf. e4  
 e9 καταγελάσεσθε: fut., κατα-γελάω  
 ὡς μεθύοντος: *since...;* ὡς + pple  
 κἄν: *even if*; καὶ ἐάν  
 213a2 ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς: *on these stated terms*  
 εἰσῶ: *am I to enter*; deliberative subj. of  
 εἰσ-έρχομαι (1-)  
 συμπίεσθε: fut. dep. συμ-πίνω  
 a3 ἀναθορυβῆσαι: aor. inf.  
 εἰσεῖναι inf. εἰσέρχομαι  
 a4 καὶ τὸν: *and he*; i.e. Alcibiades, acc. subj.  
 a6 ὡς ἀναδήσουσα: *in order to...;* ὡς + fut.  
 pple expresses purpose, ἀνα-δέω  
 ἐπίπροσθε...ἔχοντα: *holding (the  
 ribbons) over his own eyes...*  
 a7 κατιδεῖν: inf. καθ-οράω  
 b1 παραχωρήσαι: aor. inf.  
 b2 ὡς...κατιδεῖν: *when he saw...*  
 b4 Ὑπολύετε...Ἀλκιβιάδην: *undo  
 Alcibiades’ (shoes)*; “undo Alcibiades”  
 b5 ἐκ τρίτων: *in the third place (on the  
 couch)*; along with Agathon and Socrates  
 κατακείται: pres. subj., κατα-κείμαι  
 b7 ὀράν: *to see*; inf.

τὸν Σωκράτη, ἰδόντα δὲ ἀναπηδήσαι καὶ εἰπεῖν ὦ Ἡράκλεις, τουτὶ τί ἦν; Σωκράτης οὗτος; ἔλλοχῶν αὖ με ἐνταῦθα κατέ-  
 c κεισο, ὥσπερ εἰώθεις ἐξαίφνης ἀναφαίνεσθαι ὅπου ἐγὼ ὤμην  
 ἤκιστα σε ἔσεσθαι. καὶ νῦν τί ἦκεις; καὶ τί αὖ ἐνταῦθα  
 κατεκλίνης; ὡς οὐ παρὰ Ἀριστοφάνει οὐδὲ εἴ τις ἄλλος  
 γελοῖος ἔστι τε καὶ βούλεται, ἀλλὰ διεμηχανήσω ὅπως παρὰ  
 5 τῷ καλλίστῳ τῶν ἔνδον κατακείσῃ.

Καὶ τὸν Σωκράτη, Ἀγάθων, φάναι, ὄρα εἴ μοι ἐπαμύνεις· ὡς ἐμοὶ ὁ τούτου ἔρωσ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου οὐ φαῦλον πρᾶγμα γέγονεν. ἀπ' ἐκείνου γὰρ τοῦ χρόνου, ἀφ' οὗ τούτου  
 d ἠράσθην, οὐκέτι ἔξεστί μοι οὔτε προσβλέψαι οὔτε δια-  
 λεχθῆναι καλῶ οὐδ' ἐνί, ἢ οὔτοσι ζηλοτυπῶν με καὶ φθονῶν  
 θαυμαστὰ ἐργάζεται καὶ λαιδορεῖται τε καὶ τὰ χεῖρε μόγις ἀπέχεται. ὄρα οὖν μή τι καὶ νῦν ἐργάσῃται, ἀλλὰ διάλ-  
 5 λαξον ἡμᾶς, ἢ εἰ ἐπιχειρῆ βιάζεσθαι, ἐπάμυνε, ὡς ἐγὼ  
 τὴν τούτου μανίαν τε καὶ φιλερασίαν πάνυ ὀρρωδῶ.

Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἔστι, φάναι τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, ἐμοὶ καὶ σοὶ διαλαγή. ἀλλὰ τούτων μὲν εἰς αὐθίς σε τιμωρήσομαι· νῦν  
 e δέ μοι, Ἀγάθων, φάναι, μετάδος τῶν ταινιῶν, ἵνα ἀναδήσω  
 καὶ τὴν τούτου ταυτηνὴ τὴν θαυμαστὴν κεφαλὴν, καὶ μή μοι μέμφηται ὅτι σὲ μὲν ἀνέδησα, αὐτὸν δὲ νικῶντα ἐν λόγοις  
 πάντας ἀνθρώπους, οὐ μόνον πρῶην ὥσπερ σύ, ἀλλ' αἰεί,  
 5 ἔπειτα οὐκ ἀνέδησα. καὶ ἄμ' αὐτὸν λαβόντα τῶν ταινιῶν ἀναδεῖν τὸν Σωκράτη καὶ κατακλίνεσθαι.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ κατεκλίνη, εἰπεῖν· εἰεν δὴ, ἄνδρες· δοκεῖτε γάρ μοι νήφειν. οὐκ ἐπιτρεπτόν οὖν ὑμῖν, ἀλλὰ ποτέον· ὠμολόγηται γὰρ ταῦθ' ἡμῖν. ἄρχοντα οὖν αἰροῦμαι τῆς  
 5 πόσεως, ἕως ἂν ὑμεῖς ἰκανῶς πῖητε, ἐμαυτόν. ἀλλὰ φερέτω,

αίρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose\*  
 ἀνα-πηδάω: to leap up, leap back, start up\*  
 ἀνα-φαίνω: to show forth, display\*  
 ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from  
 αὐθίς: back again, later\*  
 βιάζω: to constrain, use force, overpower\*  
 δι-αλλαγῆ, ἤ: reconciliation, truce, exchange  
 δι-αλλάττω: to reconcile, give in an exchange  
 δια-μηχανόμαί: to bring about, contrive  
 εἶεν: well! well now! \*  
 ἐλλοχάω: to lie in ambush for  
 ἐπ-αμύνω: to assist, help, defend, fend off  
 ἐπιτρεπέτος, -α, -ον: to be permitted, allowed  
 ἔνδον: within, at home\*  
 ἐξαίφνης: suddenly, immediately\*  
 ἔξ-εσσι: it is allowed, permitted, possible\*  
 ζηλοτυπέω: to be jealous of, rival, emulate  
 ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all\*

λοιδορέω: to abuse, rail against  
 μανία, ἤ: madness, frenzy; enthusiasm  
 μέφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with\*  
 μετα-δίδωμι: to give a part of, give a share of  
 μόγισ: with difficulty, reluctantly, hardly  
 νικάω: to conquer, defeat, win\*  
 νήφω: to be sober\*  
 ὅπου: where\*  
 ὀρρωδέω: to fear, dread, shrink from  
 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further\*  
 πόσις, -εως, ὄ: drinking\*  
 ποτέος, -α, -ον: to be drunk, drinkable,  
 προσ-βλέπω: to look at or upon  
 πρόην: day before yesterday, other day  
 ταινία, ἤ: a band, ribbon, fillet, head-band\*  
 τιμωρέω: to avenge, exact vengeance\*  
 φθονέω: to begrudge, bear a grudge, envy  
 φιλ-εραστία, ἤ: devotion to a lover

213b8 ἰδόντα: acc. sg. pple ὄραω  
 ἀναπηδήσαι: aor. inf., ἀνα-πηδάω  
 ὦ Ἡράκλεις: *Heracles!*; exclamation  
 b9 τουτὶ τί ἦν: *what is this here?*; τοῦτο  
 with a deictic iota; the impf. of εἰμί  
 expresses surprise  
 κατέκεισο: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. impf., κατάκειμαι  
 c1 ὥσπερ εἰώθεις: *just as you were*  
*accustomed*; plpf. εἴωθα with impf. sense  
 ᾤμην: *I was thinking*; impf. οἶομαι  
 c2 ἔσεσθαι: fut. dep. inf., εἰμί  
 τί: *why?*; same for both instances  
 c3 κατεκλίνης: *did you recline*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor.  
 pass. dep., κατακλίνω  
 ὥς: *since*; answering τί question in c2  
 οὐδὲ εἴ τις ἄλλος: *nor (beside anyone)*  
*if anyone else*; supply παρὰ τινι in  
 order to maintain the parallelism  
 c4 βούλεται: *wishes (to be funny)*  
 διεμηχανήσω: διεμηχανήσα(σ)ο, 2<sup>nd</sup>  
 sg. aor. mid.  
 c5 κατακείσῃ: *you will lie*; κατακείσε(σ)αι  
 c6 ὅρα εἰ: *see whether ...*; sg. imperative  
 ἐπαμύνεις: perhaps fut. form: ἐπαμυνεῖς  
 c7 ὥς...γέγονεν: *since...*; pf., γίγνομαι  
 c8 ἀφ' οὗ: *from which (time)*; add χρόνου  
 d1 ἤρασθην: *I began to love, fell in love*;  
 ingressive aor. pass. dep., ἐράω

προσβλέψαι: προσβλέψαι, aor. inf.  
 διαλεχθῆναι: *to converse*; aor. pass. dep.  
 infinitive from διαλέγομαι  
 d2 οὐδ' ἐνί: *not even one*  
 οὗτοσι: *this one here*; deictic iota  
 d3 τῶ χεῖρε μόγισ ἀπέχεται: *he hardly*  
*keeps his two hands away*; dual form  
 d4 ὅρα...μή: *see to it that...not*  
 διάλλαξον: *exchange* (our positions on  
 the couch); aor. imper., δι-αλλάττω  
 d5 ἐπιχειρῆ: *he attempts*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj.  
 ὥς...ὀρρωδῶ: *since I fear*  
 d8 εἰς αὐθίς: *later, til later*  
 τούτων: *for these things*; gen. charge  
 e1 μετάδος τῶν ταινιῶν: *give back (some)*  
*ribbons*; aor. imperative, partitive gen.  
 ἀναδήσω: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. subj. ἀναδέω  
 e3 μῆ...μέμφηται: *he may not.*; with ἵνα, e1  
 e5 τῶν ταινιῶν: (some) ribbons; partitive  
 λαβόντα...ταινιῶν: *grabbing the ribbons*;  
 partitive gen. aor. pple. λαμβάνω  
 e7 κατεκλίνη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass. dep., cf. c3  
 e8 ἐπιτρεπέτον: *you must not be allowed*;  
 verbal adj. + (εἰμί); same for ποτέου  
 e9 ὠμολογήται: pf. pass. with dat. of agent  
 ἄρχοντα...ἑμαυτόν: *myself as leader*  
 e10 φερέτω: *let (a slave) bring*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. imp.

Ἀγάθων, εἴ τι ἔστιν ἔκπωμα μέγα. μᾶλλον δὲ οὐδὲν δεῖ,  
 ἀλλὰ φέρε, παῖ, φάναι, τὸν ψυκτῆρα ἐκείνον, ἰδόντα αὐτὸν  
 214 πλέον ἢ ὀκτῶ κοτύλας χωροῦντα. τοῦτον ἐμπλησάμενον  
 πρῶτον μὲν αὐτὸν ἐκπιεῖν, ἔπειτα τῷ Σωκράτει κελεύειν  
 ἐγγεῖν καὶ ἅμα εἰπεῖν· πρὸς μὲν Σωκράτη, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὸ  
 σόφισμά μοι οὐδέν· ὅπόσον γὰρ ἂν κελεύῃ τις, τοσοῦτον  
 5 ἐκπιῶν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον μὴ ποτε μεθυσθῆ.

Τὸν μὲν οὖν Σωκράτη ἐγγέαντος τοῦ παιδὸς πίνειν· τὸν  
 δ' Ἐρυξίμαχον πῶς οὖν, φάναι, ὦ Ἀλκιβιάδη, ποιούμεν;  
 b οὕτως οὔτε τι λέγομεν ἐπὶ τῇ κύλικι οὔτε τι ἄδομεν, ἀλλ'  
 ἀτεχνῶς ὥσπερ οἱ διψῶντες πióμεθα;

Τὸν οὖν Ἀλκιβιάδην εἰπεῖν ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε, βέλτιστε  
 βελτίστου πατρὸς καὶ σωφρονεστάτου, χαίρε.

5 Καὶ γὰρ σύ, φάναι τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον· ἀλλὰ τί ποιῶμεν;  
 Ὅτι ἂν σὺ κελεύῃς. δεῖ γὰρ σοι πείθεσθαι·

ἰητρός γὰρ ἀνὴρ πολλῶν ἀντάξιος ἄλλων·

ἐπίταπτε οὖν ὅτι βούλει.

Ἄκουσον δὴ, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον. ἡμῖν πρὶν σέ  
 10 εἰσελθεῖν ἔδοξε χρῆναι ἐπὶ δεξιὰ ἕκαστον ἐν μέρει λόγον  
 c περὶ Ἐρωτος εἰπεῖν ὡς δύναίτο κάλλιστον, καὶ ἐγκωμιάσαι.  
 οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι πάντες ἡμεῖς εἰρήκαμεν· σὺ δ' ἐπειδὴ οὐκ  
 εἴρηκας καὶ ἐκπέπωκας, δίκαιος εἰ εἰπεῖν, εἰπὼν δὲ ἐπιτάξαι  
 Σωκράτει ὅτι ἂν βούλη, καὶ τοῦτον τῷ ἐπὶ δεξιὰ καὶ οὕτω  
 5 τοὺς ἄλλους.

Ἀλλά, φάναι, ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε, τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, καλῶς μὲν  
 λέγεις, μεθύοντα δὲ ἄνδρα παρὰ νηφόντων λόγους παρα-  
 βάλλειν μὴ οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου ἦ. καὶ ἅμα, ὦ μακάριε, πείθει τί  
 d σε Σωκράτης ὡν ἄρτι εἶπεν; ἦ οἴσθα ὅτι τούναντίον ἐστὶ  
 πᾶν ἢ ὁ ἔλεγεν; οὗτος γάρ, ἐάν τινα ἐγὼ ἐπαινέσω τούτου



ᾄδω: to sing\*  
 ἀντ-ἀξίος, -α, -ον: worth as much as (+ gen.)  
 ἄρτι: just, exactly\*  
 ἄ-τεχνῶς: simply, really, entirely\*  
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best\*  
 δεξιός, -ά, -όν: right, right side\*  
 διψᾶω: to be thirsty, parched  
 ἐγ-χέω: to pour in, pour  
 ἐκ-πίνω: to drink up, drain dry\*  
 ἐκ-πωμα, -ατος, τό: a drinking-cup  
 ἐμ-πίπλημι: to fill in  
 ἐπι-τάττω: to order, enjoin, command  
 ἰατρός, ό: physician, doctor\*  
 κοτύλη, ἤ: a cup

κύλιξ, -ικος, ἤ: a cup, drinking-cup, kylix  
 μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy\*  
 μεθύω: to be drunk with wine\*  
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion\*  
 νήφω: to be sober\*  
 ὀκτώ: eight  
 ὀπόσος, -α, -ον: as much as, as many as, as great as\*  
 παρα-βάλλω: to cast aside, compare  
 πρὶν: until, before (+ inf.)\*  
 σοφίσιμα, -ατος, τό: device, sly trick, fallacy  
 σώφρων, -ον: prudent, moderate, temperate\*  
 χωρέω: to go, come; have room for  
 ψυκτήρ, -ῆρος, ό: a wine-cooler

213e11 μάλλον δὲ οὐδὲν δεῖ: *but rather, there is no need*; οὐδὲν is an internal acc.

e12 φέρε: *bring*; sg. imperative  
 ἰδόντα αὐτὸν...χωροῦντα: *seeing one (i.e. a wine-cooler) having room for...;*  
 modifies Alcibiades, subject of φάναι

214a1 τοῦτον ἐμπλησάμενον: *having this (i.e. wine-cooler) filled up (for him);*  
 aor. mid. pple, ἐμ-πίπλημι

a2 ἐκπιεῖν: aor. inf., ἐκ-πίνω (stem πι-)  
 τῷ Σωκράτει κελεύειν ἐγγεῖν: *he bid (the slave) to pour one for Socrates;* dat. of advantage, not dat. object of κελεύειν

a3 Πρὸς...οὐδὲν: *against Socrates my trick is worthless;* “against Socrates my trick is nothing for me”

a4 ὅπσον...κελεύη τις: *however much one bids him (to drink);* add ἐκπιεῖν ἐκπών: aor. pple ἐκ-πίνω (stem πι-)

a5 οὐδὲν μάλλον μῆ...μεθυσθῆ: *he not at all gets more drunk;* οὐδὲν is adverbial, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass. dep. subj.

a6 ἐγχεάντος τοῦ παιδός: gen. abs.

a7 Πῶς...ποιούμεν: *What's this we're doing?;* “how are we doing?”

b1 οὐτως: *in just this way?;* i.e. as before ἐπὶ τῇ κύλικι: *over the cup;* i.e. while passing a cup of wine around

b2 ἀτεχνῶς...πιόμεθα: *will we simply drink?;* fut. deponent, πίνω (stem πι-)

b5 καὶ γὰρ σύ: *yes, and you too*  
 τί ποιῶμεν: *what are we to do?;* pres.

deliberative subjunctive

b6 Ὅτι ἂν: *whatever...;* in response to b5

b7 ἰητρός: Ionic for ἰατρός; supply ἐστίν

b8 βούλει: you wish; βούλε(σ)αι

b9 Ἄκουσον: aor. imperative

πρὶν...ἔισελεθῆν: *before you arrived*

b10 χρῆναι: inf. χρῆ

ἐπὶ δεξιᾶ: *(from left) to right*

b10 ἐν μέρει: *in turn;* lit. “in part”

c1 ὥς...κάλλιστον: *as well as one could*

ἐγκωμιάσαι: aor. inf.

c2 εἰρήκαμεν: pf. ἐρέω, see also c3

c3 ἐκπέπωκας: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pf., ἐκ-πίνω

δίκαιος εἰ εἰπεῖν: *it is right that you speak;* “you are right to speak”

δὲ ἐπιτάξαι: *(it is right) that you order;* aor. inf.; add δίκαιος εἰ

c4 τοῦτον τῷ ἐπὶ δεξιᾶ: *this one (must order) the one to the right;* add δεῖ ἐπιτάξαι

c7 παραβάλλειν μὴ οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου ἤ: *perhaps it is not fair to compare (acc.) to (παρὰ) (acc.);* μὴ + independent subj. expressing a doubtful assertion

c8 πείθει τί σε: *is Socrates persuading you of anything;* τι is an internal acc. and receives its accent from the enclitic σε

d1 τούναντίον: *the opposite;* τὸ ἐναντίον

d2 ἐπαινέσω: *I praise;* aor. subj., ἐπαινέω  
 τούτου: part of a gen. abs.

παρόντος ἢ θεὸν ἢ ἄνθρωπον ἄλλον ἢ τοῦτον, οὐκ ἀφέξεται μου τῷ χεῖρε.

5 Οὐκ εὐφημήσεις; φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη.

Μὰ τὸν Ποσειδῶ, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, μηδὲν λέγε πρὸς ταῦτα, ὡς ἐγὼ οὐδ' ἂν ἓνα ἄλλον ἐπαινέσαιμι σοῦ παρόντος.

10 Ἄλλ' οὕτω ποίει, φάναι τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον, εἰ βούλει· Σωκράτη ἐπαίνεσον.

e Πῶς λέγεις; εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην· δοκεῖ χρῆναι, ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε; ἐπιθῶμαι τῷ ἀνδρὶ καὶ τιμωρήσωμαι ὑμῶν ἐναντίον;

5 Οὗτος, φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη, τί ἐν νῶ ἔχεις; ἐπὶ τὰ γελοιοτέρα με ἐπαινέσαι; ἢ τί ποιήσεις;

Τάληθῆ ἔρω. ἀλλ' ὄρα εἰ παρήης.

Ἄλλὰ μέντοι, φάναι, τά γε ἀληθῆ παρήϊμι καὶ κελεύω λέγειν.

10 Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοιμι, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην. καὶ μέντοι οὕτωςι ποιήσον. ἐάν τι μὴ ἀληθὲς λέγω, μεταξὺ ἐπιλαβοῦ, ἂν βούλη, καὶ εἰπέ ὅτι τοῦτο ψεύδομαι· ἐκὼν γὰρ εἶναι οὐδὲν  
215 ψεύσομαι. ἐὰν μέντοι ἀναμνησκόμενος ἄλλο ἄλλοθεν λέγω, μηδὲν θαυμάσης· οὐ γάρ τι ῥάδιον τὴν σὴν ἀτοπίαν ὧδ' ἔχοντι εὐπόρως καὶ ἐφεξῆς καταριθμησαί.

5 Σωκράτη δ' ἐγὼ ἐπαινεῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὕτως ἐπιχειρήσω, δι' εἰκόνων. οὗτος μὲν οὖν ἴσως οἰήσεται ἐπὶ τὰ γελοιοτέρα, ἔσται δ' ἢ εἰκὼν τοῦ ἀληθοῦς ἕνεκα, οὐ τοῦ γελοίου. φημὶ γὰρ δὴ ὁμοιότατον αὐτὸν εἶναι τοῖς σιληνοῖς τούτοις τοῖς  
b ἐν τοῖς ἐρμογλυφείοις καθημένοις, οὕστινας ἐργάζονται οἱ δημιουργοὶ σύριγγας ἢ αὐλοὺς ἔχοντας, οἱ διχάδε διοιχθέντες φαίνονται ἔνδοθεν ἀγάλματα ἔχοντες θεῶν. καὶ φημὶ αὐτοῖς εὐοικεῖν αὐτὸν τῷ σατύρῳ τῷ Μαρσῦα. ὅτι μὲν οὖν τό γε

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: statue, image\*  
 ἄλλο-θεν: from another place, from elsewhere  
 ἀνα-μιμήσκω: to remind (acc.) of (gen.),  
 remember\*  
 ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from\*  
 ἀ-τοπία, ἤ: strangeness, oddness, bizarreness  
 αὐλός, ὄ: a flute  
 δι-οίγνυμι: to open\*  
 διχάδε: apart, asunder; apart from (+ gen.)  
 εἰκών, -όνος, ἤ: a likeness, image; statue\*  
 ἔνδο-θεν: from within\*  
 ἐπι-λαμβάνω: to lay hold of, take over, seize  
 ἔρμογλυφεῖον, τό: a statuary's shop  
 εὖ-πορος, -ον: resourceful, easily done, easy\*  
 εὐ-φημέω: to keep quiet, keep religious silence

ἐφεξῆς: in succession, in a row, in order  
 κάθ-ημαί: to sit\*  
 κατ-αριθμέω: to count, reckon; recount  
 μά: by, in affirmation\*  
 Μαρσύης, ὄ: Marsyas  
 παρ-ίημι: to pass over, yield, allow, permit\*  
 Ποσειδών, -ώνος, ὄ: Poseidon  
 σάτυρος, ὄ: satyr\*  
 σιληνός, ὄ: silenus  
 σύριγξ, σύριγγος, ἤ: a pipe  
 τιμωρέω: to avenge, exact vengeance\*  
 φθάνω: to anticipate, do beforehand (+ pple)\*  
 ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile\*  
 ὧδε: in this way, so, thus\*

214d3 **τούτου παρόντος**: gen. abs.; πάρ-ειμι  
 ἢ θεὸν ἢ...: in apposition to τίνα in d2  
**ἀφέξεταί**: *he will not keep away*; fut.  
 mid. ἀπ-έχω; ἔχω receives hard  
 breathing in the future: ἔξω  
 d4 **τῶ χεῖρε**: acc. d.o., dual form  
 d5 **Οὐκ εὐφημήσεις**: *will you not be quiet*;  
 fut. in a mild command, οὐ anticipates a  
 positive response  
 d6 **Μὰ τὸν Ποσειδῶ**: *by Poseidon*  
 d7 **πρὸς ταῦτα**: *with regard to these things*  
**ὡς**: *since, because*  
 d9 **ποίει**: *do!*; ποίειε, pres. imperative  
 d10 **ἐπαινέσον**: aor. imperative, ἐπαινέω  
 e1 **Πῶς λέγεις**: *what do you mean?*  
 χρῆναι: inf. from χρῆ  
 e2 **ἐπιθῶμαι**: *am I to assail*; deliberative  
 aor. subj., ἐπι-τίθημι (-θε)  
**τιμωρήσωμαι**: aor. deliberative subj.  
**ὑμῶν ἐναντίον**: *in front of you*  
 e4 **ἐν νῶ**: *in mind*; dat. sg. νούς  
**ἐπὶ τὰ γελοιώτερα**: *for ridicule*  
 e5 **ἐπαινέσαι**: aor. inf.; add ἐν νῶ ἔχεις  
 e6 **ὄρα εἰ**: *see whether*; sg. imp., ὄραω  
**παρίης**: *you allow (it)*; pres., παρ-ίημι  
 e9 **οὐκ ἂν φθάνοιμι**: *I could not speak*

*sooner*; supply λέγων, cf. 185e4  
 e10 **οὕτως**: *in this here way*; deictic iota  
**ποίησον**: aor. imperative  
**ἐπιλαβού**: *interrupt, take over*; aor. mid.  
 imperative, ἐπι-λαβε(σ)ο  
 e11 **ἂν βούλη**: *if you wish*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. mid.  
**ἔκων εἶναι**: *willingly*  
 215a1 **ψεύσομαι**: fut. ψεύδομαι  
 a1 **ἄλλο ἄλλοθεν**: *something in a different*  
*order*; “a different thing from a  
 different place”  
 a2 **μηδὲν θαυμάσης**: *do not at all become*  
*amazed*; prohibitive aor. subjunctive  
**ῥάδιον**: *(it is) easy*; supply εἰστίν  
 a3 **ὧδ' ἔχουσι**: *for one being (disposed) in*  
*this way*; i.e. drunk, ἔχω + adv.  
**εὐπόρως**: *fluently*; “resourcefully”  
 a5 **οἴησεται**: *will think (that I praise him)*;  
 add με ἐπαινέσαι, fut. of οἶομαι  
**ἐπὶ τὰ γελοιώτερα**: *for ridicule*  
**ἔσται**: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut., εἰμί  
 a7 **ὁμοίωτατον**: *most similar to*; governs dat.  
 b1 **οὐστίνας**: *whom*; acc. pl.  
 b2 **διοιχθέντες**: *having been opened*; aor.  
 pass. pple, δι-οίγνυμι  
 b4 **εἰκέναι**: *to resemble* + dat.; inf., εἰκα

- 5 εἶδος ὅμοιος εἶ τούτοις, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐδ' αὐτὸς ἂν που ἀμφισβητήσῃς· ὡς δὲ καὶ τᾶλλα ἕοικας, μετὰ τοῦτο ἄκουε. ὑβριστῆς εἶ· ἢ οὐ; ἐὰν γὰρ μὴ ὁμολογήῃς, μάρτυρας παρέξομαι. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀληθής; πολὺ γε θαυμασιώτερος ἐκείνου.
- c ὁ μὲν γε δι' ὀργάνων ἐκήλει τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος δυνάμει, καὶ ἔτι νυνὶ ὃς ἂν τὰ ἐκείνου αὐλῆ—ἃ γὰρ Ὀλυμπος ἠΐλει, Μαρσύου λέγω, τούτου διδάξαντος—τὰ οὖν ἐκείνου ἕαντε ἀγαθὸς αὐλητῆς αὐλῆ ἕαντε φαῦλη αὐλητρίς,
- 5 μόνῃ κατέχεσθαι ποιεῖ καὶ δηλοῖ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν τε καὶ τελετῶν δεομένους διὰ τὸ θεία εἶναι. σὺ δ' ἐκείνου τοσοῦτον μόνον διαφέρεις, ὅτι ἄνευ ὀργάνων ψιλοῖς λόγους ταῦτόν
- d τοῦτο ποιεῖς. ἡμεῖς γοῦν ὅταν μὲν του ἄλλου ἀκούωμεν λέγοντος καὶ πάνυ ἀγαθοῦ ῥήτορος ἄλλους λόγους, οὐδὲν μέλει ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν οὐδενί· ἐπειδὴν δὲ σοῦ τις ἀκούῃ ἢ τῶν σῶν λόγων ἄλλου λέγοντος, κἂν πάνυ φαῦλος ἢ ὁ λέγων,
- 5 ἕαντε γυνὴ ἀκούῃ ἕαντε ἀνὴρ ἕαντε μερᾶκιον, ἐκπεπλεγμένοι ἐσμέν καὶ κατεχόμεθα. ἐγὼ γοῦν, ὦ ἄνδρες, εἰ μὴ ἔμελλον κομιδῇ δόξειν μεθύειν, εἶπον ὁμόσας ἂν ὑμῖν οἶα δὴ πέποιθα αὐτὸς ὑπὸ τῶν τούτου λόγων καὶ πάσχω ἔτι καὶ
- e νυνί. ὅταν γὰρ ἀκούω, πολὺ μοι μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν κορυβαντιῶντων ἢ τε καρδία πηδᾶ καὶ δάκρυα ἐκχεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν λόγων τῶν τούτου, ὀρώ δὲ καὶ ἄλλους παμπόλλους τὰ αὐτὰ πάσχοντας· Περικλέους δὲ ἀκούων καὶ ἄλλων ἀγαθῶν
- 5 ῥητόρων εὖ μὲν ἠγούμην λέγειν, τοιοῦτον δ' οὐδὲν ἔπασχον, οὐδ' ἔτεθορύβητό μου ἢ ψυχὴ οὐδ' ἠγανάκτει ὡς ἀνδραποδωδῶς διακεκίμενος, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τουτουῖ τοῦ Μαρσύου πολλάκις δὴ
- 216 οὕτω διετέθην ὥστε μοι δόξαι μὴ βιωτὸν εἶναι ἔχοντι ὡς ἔχω. καὶ ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐκ ἐρεῖς ὡς οὐκ ἀληθῆ. καὶ ἔτι γε νῦν σύνοιδ' ἐμαυτῷ ὅτι εἰ ἐθέλομι παρέχειν τὰ ὄντα, οὐκ ἂν καρτερήσαιμι ἀλλὰ ταῦτα ἂν πάσχομι. ἀναγκάζει

ἀγανακτέω: to feel irritated, annoyed, angry  
 ἀμφισβητέω: to dispute, disagree with (dat.)  
 ἀνδραποδώδης, -ες: slavish, servile  
 ἀυλίεω: to play on the flute\*  
 ἀυλητής, -οῦ, ὅ: a flute-player  
 ἀυλητρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: a flute-girl\*  
 βιωτός, -όν: to be lived, worth living  
 γοῦν: γε οὖν, at least, at any rate, any way\*  
 δάκρυον, τό: a tear  
 δηλόω: to make clear, show, reveal, exhibit\*  
 διά-κειμαι: to be disposed, be affected\*  
 δια-τίθεμαι: to be disposed, arranged, treated\*  
 διδάσκω: to teach, instruct\*  
 ἐκ-πλήγνυμι: to strike with fear, amaze,  
 astound, to drive out of one senses\*  
 ἐκ-χέω: to pour out  
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word\*  
 θορυβέω: to throw into confusion, make an  
 uproar; raise a shout; applaud\*  
 καρδιά, ἡ: heart  
 καρτερέω: to endure, be steadfast, staunch\*  
 κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess\*

κηλέω: to charm, bewitch, enchant, beguile  
 κομιδῆ: exactly, just, absolutely, quite  
 κορυβαντιάω: to be in a Corybantic frenzy  
 μάρτυς, -υρος, ὁ, ἡ: a witness\*  
 μεθύω: to be drunk with wine\*  
 μερικάκιον, τό: adolescent, boy, young man\*  
 μέλω: there is a care for (dat.) for (gen.)  
 Ὀλυμπος, ὁ: Olympus (a pupil of Marsyas)  
 ὀμνυμι: to swear, take an oath\*  
 ὄργανον, τό: instrument, tool, organ\*  
 οὖς, ωτός, τό: ear\*  
 παμ-πολύς, -πολλά, -πολύ: very much\*  
 Περικλής, ὁ: Pericles  
 πηδάω: to leap, spring, bound  
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose  
 ρήτωρ, ὁ: a public speaker, orator\*  
 στόμα, -ατος, τό: mouth\*  
 σύν-οιδα: be conscious, cognizant of, know\*  
 τελετή, ἡ: mystic rites, initiation  
 ὑβριστής, -οῦ, ἡ: an outrageous person\*  
 ψιλός, -όν: naked, bare, stripped, simple

215b5 τό...εἶδος: *in form*; acc. of respect  
 που: *I suppose*  
 b6 ὡς...ἔοικας: *how you are alike in other  
 respect*; crasis τὰ ἄλλα, acc. of respect  
 b5 παρέξομαι: *I will provide*; fut. mid. in a  
 future more vivid condition  
 b8 οὐκ ἀυλητής; *are you not a flute-player*;  
 supply εἶ  
 ἐκείνου: *than that one*; gen. comparison  
 c1 τῆ...δυνάμει: *by the power*; dat. means  
 c2 τὰ ἐκείνου: *the songs of that one*; cf. c3  
 ἀυλῆ: *plays*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj., ἀυλέω  
 c3 ἤυλει: *used to play*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf., ἀυλέω  
 Μαρσίου...διδάξαντος: *I say Marsyas’  
 (songs), since he taught (Olympus)*;  
 causal gen. abs.  
 c4 ἐάντε...ἐάντε: *whether...or*  
 c5 μόνα κατέχεσθαι ποιεῖ: *alone cause  
 (one) to be possessed*; neut. pl. subject  
 τοὺς...δεομένους: *those in need of*  
 c6 διὰ τὸ θεῖα εἶναι: *on account of (their)  
 being divine*; i.e. the songs  
 τοσούτου...διαφέρεις...ὅτι: *you differ  
 this much from...namely that*; inner acc.  
 c7 ψιλοῖς λόγοις: dat. of means  
 ταυτόν: *the same thing*; τὸ αὐτὸ

d1 του ἄλλου: *someone else*; τινός  
 d2 καὶ...ρήτορος: *even a quite good rhetor*  
 οὐδὲν μέλει: *it is no concern*; inner acc.  
 d3 ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν: *so to speak, as it were*  
 d4 κἄν: *even if*; καὶ ἕαν  
 d5 ἐάντε...ἐάντε: *whether...or*  
 ἐκπεπληγμένοι ἐσμέν: *we are amazed*;  
 pf. pple + εἰμί is a pf. periphrastic  
 d7 εἰ...ἔμελλον...εἶπον ὁμόσας ἄν: *if I  
 were going to...I would, swearing, say*;  
 past counterfactual; impf., ἄν aor.; aor.  
 pple ὀμνυμι  
 d8 πέπονθα: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. pf. πάσχω  
 e6 ἐτεθορύβητό: *had been thrown into  
 confusion*; plpf. pass., θορυβέω  
 ὡς διακειμένου: *since I was disposed  
 slavishly*; ὡς + pple, agrees with μου  
 216a1 διετέθη: *I was disposed*; aor. pass.  
 ὥστε...δόξα: *that it seemed*; “so as to  
 seem” aor. inf. in a result clause  
 ἔχοντι...έχω: *having (the life) as I have*  
 a2 ἐθέλοιμι, καρτερήσοιμι...πάσοιμι:  
*should...would...would*; a future less  
 vivid condition  
 ταῦτά: *the same things*; crasis τὰ αὐτὰ

- 5 γάρ με ὁμολογεῖν ὅτι πολλοῦ ἐνδεῆς ὢν αὐτὸς ἔτι ἑμαυτοῦ  
 μὲν ἀμελῶ, τὰ δ' Ἀθηναίων πράττω. βία οὖν ὥσπερ ἀπὸ  
 τῶν Σειρήνων ἐπισχόμενος τὰ ὦτα οἴχομαι φεύγων, ἵνα μὴ  
 αὐτοῦ καθήμενος παρὰ τούτῳ καταγηράσω. πέποιθα δὲ  
 b πρὸς τοῦτον μόνον ἀνθρώπων, ὃ οὐκ ἂν τις οἴοιτο ἐν ἐμοὶ  
 ἐνεῖναι, τὸ αἰσχύνεσθαι ὄντιν οὖν· ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦτον μόνον  
 αἰσχύνομαι. σύννοια γὰρ ἑμαυτῷ ἀντιλέγειν μὲν οὐ δυνα-  
 μένω ὡς οὐ δεῖ ποιεῖν ἃ οὗτος κελεύει, ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἀπέλθω,  
 5 ἡττημένῳ τῆς τιμῆς τῆς ὑπὸ τῶν πολλῶν. δραπετεύω οὖν  
 αὐτὸν καὶ φεύγω, καὶ ὅταν ἴδω, αἰσχύνομαι τὰ ὁμολογημένα.  
 c καὶ πολλάκις μὲν ἠδέως ἂν ἴδοιμι αὐτὸν μὴ ὄντα ἐν ἀνθρώποις·  
 εἰ δ' αὖ τοῦτο γένοιτο, εὖ οἶδα ὅτι πολὺ μείζον ἂν ἀχθοίμην,  
 ὥστε οὐκ ἔχω ὅτι χρήσωμαι τούτῳ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

- Καὶ ὑπὸ μὲν δὴ τῶν αὐλημάτων καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ  
 5 τοιαῦτα πεπόνθασιν ὑπὸ τοῦδε τοῦ σατύρου· ἄλλα δὲ ἐμοῦ  
 ἀκούσατε ὡς ὁμοίος τ' ἐστὶν οἷς ἐγὼ ἤκασα αὐτὸν καὶ τὴν  
 δύναμιν ὡς θαυμασίαν ἔχει. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι οὐδεὶς ὑμῶν  
 d τοῦτον γιγνώσκει· ἀλλὰ ἐγὼ δηλώσω, ἐπεὶ περ ἠρξάμην.  
 ὁράτε γὰρ ὅτι Σωκράτης ἐρωτικῶς διάκειται τῶν καλῶν καὶ  
 αἰεὶ περὶ τούτους ἐστὶ καὶ ἐκπέπληκται, καὶ αὖ ἀγνοεῖ πάντα  
 καὶ οὐδὲν οἶδεν. ὡς τὸ σχῆμα αὐτοῦ τοῦτο οὐ σιληνώδες;  
 5 σφόδρα γε. τοῦτο γὰρ οὗτος ἐξωθεν περιβέβληται, ὥσπερ  
 ὁ γεγλυμμένος σιληνός· ἐνδοθεν δὲ ἀνοιχθεὶς πόσης οἰεσθε  
 γέμει, ὧ ἄνδρες συμπόται, σωφροσύνης; ἴστε ὅτι οὔτε εἴ τις  
 καλὸς ἐστὶ μέλει αὐτῷ οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καταφρονεῖ τοσοῦτον  
 e ὅσον οὐδ' ἂν εἰς οἰηθείη, οὔτ' εἴ τις πλούσιος, οὔτ' εἰ ἄλλην  
 τινὰ τιμὴν ἔχων τῶν ὑπὸ πλήθους μακαριζομένων· ἡγείται  
 δὲ πάντα ταῦτα τὰ κτήματα οὐδενὸς ἄξια καὶ ἡμᾶς οὐδὲν  
 εἶναι—λέγω ὑμῖν—εἰρωνευόμενος δὲ καὶ παίζων πάντα τὸν  
 5 βίον πρὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους διατελεῖ. σπουδάσαντος δὲ αὐτοῦ

- ἄ-γνοῖω: to be ignorant of, not know\*  
 Ἀθηναίος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens  
 ἀμελέω: to have no care for, neglect (+ gen.)\*  
 ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, open up\*  
 ἀντι-λέγω: to speak against, challenge\*  
 αὐλήμα, -ατος, τό: music for the flute  
 ἄχθομαι: to be annoyed, vexed  
 βία, βιας, ἦ: violence; strength, force, might\*  
 γέμω: to be full, teem (+ gen.)  
 γλύφω: to carve, engrave  
 δηλόω: to make clear, show, reveal, exhibit\*  
 διά-κείμαι: to be disposed, be affected\*  
 δια-τελέω: to live, continue, persevere  
 δραπετεύω: to run away  
 εικάζω: to portray, imagine, represent  
 εἰρωνεύομαι: to feign ignorance, fake modesty  
 ἐκ-πλήγνυμι: to strike with fear, amaze,  
 astound, to drive out of one senses\*  
 ἔνδο-θεν: from within, on the inside\*  
 ἐν-εἶμι: to be in, exist in\*  
 ἔξω-θεν: from without, on the outside\*  
 ἐπί-ισχω: to withhold, check, restrain  
 ἡδέως: sweetly, pleasantly, gladly\*  
 ἡττάομαι: to be less, weaker than, inferior to\*  
 κάθ-ημαι: to sit\*  
 κατα-γηράσκω: to grow old  
 κατα-φρονέω: to think down upon, despise\*  
 κτήμα, -ατος, τό: possession, property  
 μακαρίζω: to deem blessed or happy  
 μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater\*  
 μέλω: *imper.* there is a care for (dat) for (gen.)  
 οἶς, ωτός, τό: ear\*  
 παίζω: to play, sport, jest  
 περι-βάλλω: to throw round, enclose; clothe\*  
 πλήθος, τό: crowd, multitude; size\*  
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent\*  
 πόσος, -η, -ον: how much? how great? \*  
 σάτυρος, ὁ: satyr\*  
 Σειρήν, -ήνος, ἦ: a Siren  
 σιληνός, ὁ: silenus\*  
 σιληνώδης, -ες: Silenus-like  
 σπουδάζω: to pursue earnestly, be serious, be  
 eager for, make haste\*  
 σχῆμα, -ατος, τό: form, figure, appearance\*  
 συμ-πότης, ὁ: a fellow-drinker, symposiast\*  
 σύν-οἶδα: be conscious, cognizant of, know\*  
 φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court\*

- 216a5 πολλοῦ...ὤν: *being deficient*; “being in need of much”  
 a6 τὰ...Ἀθηναίων: *the Athenians’ affairs*  
 a7 ἐπισχόμενος τὰ ὠτα: *blocking my ears*  
 a8 αὐτοῦ: *there*; “in that very place”  
 πέπουθα: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. pf. πάσχω, see c5  
 b1 ὁ: (*that*) *which...*; missing antecedent  
 b2 τὸ αἰσχύνεσθαι ὀντιούν: (*namely*) *to feel shame before someone*; “whomsoever”  
 b3 σύνοἶδα...ἔμαυτῶ...οὐ δυναμένω...  
 ἡττημένω: *I am aware that I am not able...and am an inferior to/weaker than*; indirect discourse with participles  
 b4 ὡς οὐ δεῖ...: *that I ought not to*  
 ἀπέλθω: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. subj., ἀπ-έρχομαι  
 b5 τῆς τιμῆς τῆς ὑπὸ τῶν πολλῶν: *honor from the masses*; gen. obj. of ἡττημένω  
 b6 ἴδω...ἴδοιμι: aor. subj. and opt., ὁράω  
 c1 τὰ ὡμολογημένα: *things agreed upon*  
 αὐτὸν μὴ ὄντα: *that he not exist*  
 c1 εἰ...γένοιτο..ἂν ἀχθόμην: *should happen... I would be pained*; future less vivid  
 c3 οὐκ ἔχω ὅτι χρῶσμαι: *I do not know what I am to do with this man*; “ὅ τι”  
 deliberative subj. aor. subj. χράσομαι  
 c5 ὑπὸ...σατύρου: *because of...*  
 c6 ὡς ὁμοίος τί ἐστίν: *how similar he is*  
 οἷς ἐγὼ ἠκάσα αὐτὸν: (*to those*) *to whom I likened him*; 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. εἰκάζω  
 c7 ὡς θαυμασίαν: *how amazing*  
 ἴστε: pl. imperative, οἶδα  
 d1 ἐπεὶ περ ἠρξάμην: *since...*; aor. ἄρχω  
 d2 ἐρωτικῶς διάκειται: *is disposed erotically toward* (+ gen.)  
 d3 περὶ τούτους: *around them*  
 ἐκπέπηκται: pf. pass., ἐκ-πλήττω  
 d4 ὡς τὸ σχῆμα...σιληνώδες: *As for his appearance, (is) this not Silenus-like?*; acc. of respect  
 d5 τούτου...περιβέβηται: *This one has thrown this around (himself) on the outside*; pf. mid., περι-βάλλω  
 d6 γεγλυμμένος: pf. pass., γλύφω  
 ἀνοιχθεῖς: aor. pass. pple, ἀν-οίγνυμι  
 d8 μέλει...οὐδέν: *it is no concern to him*  
 τοσοῦτον ὅσον: *so much that...*  
 οἰηθείη: *would think*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. dep. opt.

- a καὶ ἀνοιχθέντος οὐκ οἶδα εἴ τις ἐώρακεν τὰ ἐντὸς ἀγάλματα·  
 ἀλλ' ἐγὼ ἤδη ποτ' εἶδον, καὶ μοι ἔδοξεν οὕτω θεῖα καὶ  
 217 χρυσᾶ εἶναι καὶ πάγκαλα καὶ θαυμαστά, ὥστε ποιητέον εἶναι  
 ἔμβραχυν ὅτι κελεύει Σωκράτης. ἡγούμενος δὲ αὐτὸν ἐσπου-  
 δακέναι ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμῇ ὥρᾳ ἔρμαιον ἡγησάμην εἶναι καὶ εὐτύχημα  
 ἐμὸν θαυμαστόν, ὡς ὑπάρχον μοι χαρισαμένῳ Σωκράτει πάντ'
- 5 ἀκοῦσαι ὅσαπερ οὗτος ἤδει· ἐφρόνουσιν γὰρ δὴ ἐπὶ τῇ ὥρᾳ  
 θαυμάσιον ὅσον. ταῦτα οὖν διανοηθεῖς, πρὸ τοῦ οὐκ εἰθῶς  
 ἄνευ ἀκολούθου μόνος μετ' αὐτοῦ γίνεσθαι, τότε ἀποπέμπων
- b τὸν ἀκόλουθον μόνος συνεγιγνόμην—δεῖ γὰρ πρὸς ὑμᾶς πάντα  
 τάληθῆ εἰπεῖν· ἀλλὰ προσέχετε τὸν νοῦν, καὶ εἰ ψεύδομαι,  
 Σώκρατες, ἐξέλεγε—συνεγιγνόμην γάρ, ὦ ἄνδρες, μόνος  
 μόνῳ, καὶ ὥμην αὐτίκα διαλέξεσθαι αὐτὸν μοι ἄπερ ἂν
- 5 ἐραστῆς παιδικοῖς ἐν ἐρημίᾳ διαλεχθείη, καὶ ἔχαιρον. τούτων  
 δ' οὐ μάλα ἐγίγνετο οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ εἰώθει διαλεχθεῖς ἄν  
 μοι καὶ συνημερεύσας ὥχετο ἀπιών. μετὰ ταῦτα συγγυμνά-
- c ζεσθαι προυκαλούμην αὐτὸν καὶ συνεγυμναζόμεν, ὡς τι  
 ἐνταῦθα περανῶν. συνεγυμνάζετο οὖν μοι καὶ προσεπάλαιεν  
 πολλάκις οὐδενὸς παρόντος· καὶ τί δεῖ λέγειν; οὐδὲν γάρ  
 μοι πλέον ἦν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὐδαμῇ ταύτῃ ἦνυτον, ἔδοξέ μοι
- 5 ἐπιθετέον εἶναι τῷ ἀνδρὶ κατὰ τὸ καρτερόν καὶ οὐκ ἀνετέον,  
 ἐπειδήπερ ἐνεκεχειρήκη, ἀλλὰ ἰστέον ἤδη τί ἐστί τὸ πρᾶγμα.  
 προκαλοῦμαι δὴ αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸ συνδειπνεῖν, ἀτεχνῶς ὥσπερ  
 ἐραστῆς παιδικοῖς ἐπιβουλεύων. καὶ μοι οὐδὲ τοῦτο ταχὺ
- d ὑπήκουσεν, ὅμως δ' οὖν χρόνῳ ἐπέισθη. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀφίκετο  
 τὸ πρῶτον, δειπνήσας ἀπιέναι ἐβούλετο. καὶ τότε μὲν  
 αἰσχυρόμενος ἀφήκα αὐτόν· αὐθις δ' ἐπιβουλεύσας, ἐπειδὴ  
 ἐδεδειπνήκεμεν διελεγόμεν ἀεὶ πόρρω τῶν νυκτῶν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ



ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: statue, image\*  
 ἀκόλουθος, ὁ: follower\*  
 ἀνετέος, -α, -ον: to be dismissed, given up  
 ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, open up\*  
 ἀνύτω: to achieve, accomplish, complete  
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss\*  
 ἀ-τεχνῶς: simply, really, entirely\*  
 αὐθις: back again, later\*  
 αὐτίκα: straightway, at once; presently\*  
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive\*  
 δια-νοέομαι: to think, suppose, intend\*  
 ἐγ-χειρέω: to take in hand, attempt, begin  
 ἔμ-βραχυ: in brief, shortly  
 ἐντός: within, inside\*  
 ἐξ-ελέγχω: to convict, refute, test  
 ἐπι-βουλεύω: to plot against, contrive against\*  
 ἐπι-θετέος, -α, -ον: to be imposed, attacked  
 ἐρημία, ἡ: desert, wilderness; solitude  
 ἔρμαιον, τό: god-send, stroke of luck  
 εὐ-τύχημα, -ατος, τό: good luck, success  
 καρτερός, -ά, -όν: strong, steadfast, staunch

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night\*  
 οὐδὰμη: in no way, not at all  
 πάγκαλος, -η, -ον: all-beautiful, good, noble\*  
 περαίνω: to bring about, finish, accomplish  
 ποιητέος, -α, -ον: to be done, to be made  
 πόρρω: far; advanced  
 προ-καλέω: to call forth, summon  
 προσ-πολαίω: to wrestle or struggle with  
 σπουδάζω: to pursue earnestly, be serious, be eager for, make haste\*  
 συγ-γίνομαι: to be with, converse with, associate with (+ dat.)  
 συγ-γυμνάζω: to exercise together\*  
 συν-δειπνέω: to dine together with  
 συν-ημερεύω: to pass the day together  
 ὑπ-ακούω: to listen, heed, give ear, pay heed  
 ὑπ-άρχω: to be ready, available; be possible\*  
 φρονέω: to think, to be wise, prudent\*  
 χρύσεος, -η, -ον: golden, of gold\*  
 ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile\*  
 ὥρα, ἡ: season, time, period of time; youth\*

216e6 ἀνοιχθέντος: *opened*; aor. pass. pple, gen. abs. ἀνοίγνυμι  
 ἐώρακεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. ὀράω  
 e7 εἶδον: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. ὀράω  
 217a1 ποιητέον εἶναι: *I must do*; result clause, “it is to be done (by me),” supply μοι  
 a2 ὅτι κελεύοι: *whatever...bids*; pres. opt. replacing ἄν + subj. in secondary seq.  
 ἐσπουδακέναι...ὥρα: *is eager for my youthful beauty*; pf. inf., σπουδάζω  
 a4 ὡς ὑπάρχον...ἀκούσαι: *since it was available to me, after gratifying Socrates, to hear...*; “it being available,” acc. abs.  
 a5 ᾔδει: *he knew*; past οἶδα  
 a6 ἐφρόνου...ᾄσον: *I had such amazing thoughts on my youthful beauty*; a difficult passage, perhaps internal acc.  
 διανοηθεῖς: *planning*; aor. pass. pple  
 πρὸ τοῦ οὐκ εἰωθῶς: *before which (time) not being accustomed*; pf. pple  
 b3 συνεγιγνόμεν: *I began associating*; impf.  
 b4 ᾄωμην: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. impf. οἶομαι  
 διαλέξεσθαι: fut. inf., διαλέγομαι  
 b5 ἄπερ ἄν...διαλεχθείη: *just as...would converse*; “which very things,” aor. opt. replacing ἄν + past for repeated activity  
 ἔχαιρον: impf. χαίρω

b6 εἰώθει: *I was accustomed*; plpf.  
 διαλεχθείς: *conversing*; aor. dep. pple  
 ἄν...ὥχθετο: *he would go off*; ἄν + past for repeated activity, not past potential  
 b7 ἀπίων: pres. pple, ἀπέρχομαι (stem ι)  
 c1 προουκαλούμην: *προεκαλεομην*, impf.  
 ὡς...περανών: *so that...*; ὡς + fut.  
 c3 οὐδὲν γὰρ μοι πλέον ἦν: *for I got no further*; “for there was nothing more for me,”  
 c4 ἦνυτον: *I accomplished*; impf.  
 c5 ἐπιθετέον εἶναι...οὐκ ἀνετέον: *that I must attack...and not give up*; verbal adjectives from ἐπι-τίθημι and ἀν-ίημι  
 κατὰ τὸ καρτερόν: *by force, strength*  
 c6 ἐνεκεχειρήκη: 1<sup>st</sup> s. plpf. ἐγ-χειρέω  
 ἴστέον...πράγμα: *I had to know what was the matter*; verbal adj. from οἶδα  
 c8 οὐδὲ...ταχύ: *and not quickly*; adverb  
 ὑπήκουσεν: *accept (the dinner invitation)*; “heeded me”  
 d1 χρόνῳ ἐπέισθη: *in time was persuaded*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass., dat. of time when  
 ἀφίκετο: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. mid., ἀφ-ικνέομαι  
 d3 ἀφήκα: *I let go*; 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. ἀφ-ίημι  
 d4 ἔδεδειπνήκεμεν: plpf. δεῖπνέω

5 ἐβούλετο ἀπιέναι, σκηπτόμενος ὅτι ὀψὲ εἴη, προσηνάγκασα  
 αὐτὸν μένειν. ἀνεπαύετο οὖν ἐν τῇ ἐχομένῃ ἐμοῦ κλίνῃ, ἐν  
 ἥπερ ἐδείπνει, καὶ οὐδείς ἐν τῷ οἰκῆματι ἄλλος καθηῦθεν ἢ  
 e ἡμεῖς. μέχρι μὲν οὖν δὴ δεῦρο τοῦ λόγου καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι  
 καὶ πρὸς ὄντινοῦν λέγειν· τὸ δ' ἐντεῦθεν οὐκ ἂν μου ἠκούσατε  
 λέγοντος, εἰ μὴ πρῶτον μὲν, τὸ λεγόμενον, οἶνος ἄνευ τε  
 παιδῶν καὶ μετὰ παιδῶν ἦν ἀληθής, ἔπειτα ἀφανίσαι Σω-  
 5 κράτους ἔργον ὑπερήφανον εἰς ἔπαινον ἐλθόντα ἄδικόν μοι  
 φαίνεται. ἔτι δὲ τὸ τοῦ δηχθέντος ὑπὸ τοῦ ἔχεως πάθος  
 καὶ ἔχει. φασὶ γάρ πού τινα τοῦτο παθόντα οὐκ ἐθέλειν  
 λέγειν οἶον ἦν πλὴν τοῖς δεδηγμένοις, ὡς μόνους γνωσομένους  
 218 τε καὶ συγγνωσομένους εἰ πᾶν ἐτόλμα δρᾶν τε καὶ λέγειν  
 ὑπὸ τῆς ὀδύνης. ἐγὼ οὖν δεδηγμένος τε ὑπὸ ἀλγειωτέρου  
 καὶ τὸ ἀλγεινότατον ὦν ἂν τις δηχθείη—τὴν καρδίαν γὰρ  
 ἢ ψυχὴν ἢ ὅτι δεῖ αὐτὸ ὀνομάσαι πληγείς τε καὶ δηχθεῖς  
 5 ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ λόγων, οἳ ἔχονται ἐχίδνης ἀγριώτερον,  
 νέου ψυχῆς μὴ ἀφυοῦς ὅταν λάβωνται, καὶ ποιοῦσι δρᾶν  
 τε καὶ λέγειν ὅτιοῦν—καὶ ὄρων αὐτῶν Φαίδρους, Ἀγάθωνας,  
 b Ἐρυξιμάχους, Πausανίας, Ἀριστοδήμους τε καὶ Ἀριστο-  
 φάνους· Σωκράτη δὲ αὐτὸν τί δεῖ λέγειν, καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι;  
 πάντες γὰρ κεκοινωνήκατε τῆς φιλοσόφου μανίας τε καὶ  
 βακχείας—διὸ πάντες ἀκούσεσθε· συγγνώσεσθε γὰρ τοῖς τε  
 5 τότε πραχθείσι καὶ τοῖς νῦν λεγομένοις. οἳ δὲ οἰκέται, καὶ  
 εἴ τις ἄλλος ἐστὶν βέβηλός τε καὶ ἄγροικος, πύλας πάνυ  
 μεγάλας τοῖς ὤσιν ἐπίθεσθε.  
 Ἐπειδὴ γὰρ οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὃ τε λύχνος ἀπεσβήκει καὶ  
 c οἳ παῖδες ἔξω ἦσαν, ἔδοξέ μοι χρῆναι μηδὲν ποικίλλειν πρὸς  
 αὐτόν, ἀλλ' ἐλευθέρως εἰπεῖν ἅ μοι ἐδόκει· καὶ εἶπον κινήσας  
 αὐτόν, Σώκρατες, καθεύδεις;

Οὐ δῆτα, ἢ δ' ὅς.

ἄγριος, -α, -ον: wild, fierce  
 ἄγρ-οικος, -ον: rustic, unsophisticated, crude  
 ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, unrighteous\*  
 ἄλγεινός, -ή, -όν: painful, grievous  
 ἀνα-παύομαι: to rest\*  
 ἀπο-σβέννυμι: to put out, quench; be put out  
 ἄ-φανίζω: make invisible, conceal, destroy\*  
 ἄ-φυής, -ές: without natural talent, witless  
 Βακχίαια, ἤ: Bacchic frenzy  
 βέβηλος, -ον: impure, unhallowed  
 δάκνω: to bite; sting, prick\*  
 δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither\*  
 δῆτα: certainly, to be sure, of course\*  
 δράω: to do\*  
 ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον: free\*  
 ἐντεῦθεν: from here, from there\*  
 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside\*  
 ἔχισ, -εως, ἤ: a snake, adder, viper  
 ἔχιδνα, ἤ: a snake, adder, viper  
 καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep\*  
 καρδία, ἤ: heart  
 κινέω: to set in motion, move; arouse, irritate\*  
 κλίνη, ἤ: a couch, bed

κοινωνέω: to have a share of, partake in (gen.)  
 λύχνος, ὁ: lamp, a portable light  
 μανία, ἤ: madness, frenzy; enthusiasm  
 μένω: to stay, remain\*  
 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.)\*  
 ὀδύνη, ἤ: pain of body, pain of mind  
 οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: a house-slave, slave  
 οἴκημα, -ατος, τό: room; workshop  
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine\*  
 ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name\*  
 οὖς, ωτός, τό: ear\*  
 ὄψε: late  
 πάθος, τό: suffering, experience, misfortune  
 πλὴν: except, but\*  
 πλήττω: to strike, beat  
 ποικίλλω: embroider; complicate, embellish  
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose  
 προσ-αναγκάζω: to press, compel, force\*  
 πύλη, ἤ: one wing of a pair of double gates\*  
 σκίπτω: to allege, pretend, propose as support  
 συγ-γιγνώσκω: to sympathize, forgive (dat.)  
 ὑπερ-ήφανος, -ον: overweening, arrogant  
 φιλό-σοφος, ὁ: a pursuer or lover of wisdom

217d5 εἶη: *it was*; opt. εἰμί, secondary seq.  
 d6 ἔχομένη ἐμοῦ: *next to me*; “clinging to me”, partitive gen.  
 e1 μέχρι...λόγου: *up to here of the speech*  
 e2 καλῶς ἂν...λέγειν: *I could well say to anyone*; “it would be well...” ἔχω + adv.  
 τὸ δ' ἐντεῦθεν: *what (is said) from here*  
 e3 ἂν ἤκούσατε...εἰ...ῆν: *you would not hear if wine were...*; contrafactual condition  
 τὸ λεγόμενον: *as the saying goes*  
 e4 ἔπειτα: *second*; second reason cf. e3  
 ἀφανίσαι...ἄδικόν μοι φαίνεται: *it seems to me unjust that I...conceal*  
 e5 εἰς ἔπαινον ἐλθόντα: *launching into a speech of praise*; modifies missing acc.  
 e6 τοῦ δηχθέντος: *of one bitten*; aor. pass. pple δάκνω; following τὸ πάθος  
 e7 κάμ' ἔχει: *is in fact same*; καὶ ἅμα  
 e8 οἶον ἦν: *what it (i.e. the bite) was like*  
 δεδηγμένοις: perf. pass. pple, δάκνω  
 218a1 ὥς...γνώσομένοις...συγγνώσομένοις:  
*so that...*; ὥς + fut. pple., purpose  
 a3 τὸ ἀλγεινότατον...δηχθεῖη: *in respect to the most painful part of those (in which) one could be bitten*; acc. respect

καρδῖαν, ψυχὴν: *in...in...in...*; respect  
 ὀνομάσαι: aor. inf. ὀνομάζω  
 a4 πληγείς...δηχθεῖς: *struck and bitten*; aor. pass. pple. in apposition to a2  
 a5 ἔχοντα ἄγριώτερον: *cling more fiercely* comparative adv. and gen. comparison  
 a6 μὴ ἀφουῖς: *not untalented*; with ψυχῆς subj. governing a partitive genitive  
 a7 Φαίδρους, Ἀγάθωνας...: *the Phaedruses (of the world), the Agathons (of the world)...*; i.e. people like Phaedrus...  
 b2 Σωκράτη...λέγειν: *need I mention Socrates?*; “why must I mention...”  
 b3 κεκοινωνήκατε: 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. pf.  
 b4 ἀκούσαθε: 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. fut. dep. ἀκούω  
 συγγνώσαθε: 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. fut. dep.  
 b5 τοῖςπραχθεῖσι: *things done*; aor. pass.  
 b6 πύλας...ἐπίθεσθε: *shut very large gates over your ears*; dat. pl. οὖς, aor. imperative of ἐπι-τίθημι  
 b8 ἀπεσβήκει: *had been quenched*; plpf. ἀπο-σβέννυμι  
 c1 χρήναι: *that I ought*; inf. χρή  
 c2 κινήσας αὐτόν: *shaking him*; aor. pple.

5 Οἴσθα οὖν ἄ μοι δέδοκται;  
 Τί μάλιστα, ἔφη.

Σὺ ἐμοὶ δοκεῖς, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ ἐραστής ἄξιος γεγονέναι  
 μόνος, καί μοι φαίη ὀκνεῖν μνησθῆναι πρὸς με. ἐγὼ δὲ  
 οὕτως ἔχω· πάνυ ἀνόητον ἡγοῦμαι εἶναι σοὶ μὴ οὐ καὶ  
 5 τοῦτο χαρίζεσθαι καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἢ τῆς οὐσίας τῆς ἐμῆς  
 d δέοιο ἢ τῶν φίλων τῶν ἐμῶν. ἐμοὶ μὲν γὰρ οὐδέν ἐστι  
 πρεσβύτερον τοῦ ὡς ὅτι βέλτιστον ἐμὲ γενέσθαι, τούτου δὲ  
 οἶμαί μοι συλλήπτορα οὐδένα κυριώτερον εἶναι σοῦ. ἐγὼ δὲ  
 τοιοῦτῳ ἀνδρὶ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἂν μὴ χαριζόμενος αἰσχυνοίμην  
 5 τοὺς φρονίμους, ἢ χαριζόμενος τοὺς τε πολλοὺς καὶ ἄφρονας.

Καὶ οὗτος ἀκούσας μάλα εἰρωνικῶς καὶ σφόδρα ἑαυτοῦ τε  
 καὶ εἰωθότως ἔλεξεν ὦ φίλε Ἄλκιβιάδη, κινδυνεύεις τῷ  
 ὄντι οὐ φαῦλος εἶναι, εἴπερ ἀληθῆ τυγχάνει ὄντα ἃ λέγεις  
 e περὶ ἐμοῦ, καί τις ἔστ' ἐν ἐμοὶ δύναμις δι' ἧς ἂν σὺ γένοιο  
 ἀμείνων· ἀμήχανόν τοι κάλλος ὀράης ἂν ἐν ἐμοὶ καὶ τῆς  
 παρὰ σοὶ εὐμορφίας πάμπολυ διαφέρων. εἰ δὲ καθορῶν  
 5 ἀντὶ κάλλους, οὐκ ὀλίγῳ μου πλεονεκτεῖν διανοῆ, ἀλλ'  
 ἀντὶ δόξης ἀλήθειαν καλῶν κτᾶσθαι ἐπιχειρεῖς καὶ τῷ  
 219 ὄντι χρύσεια χαλκείων διαμείβεσθαι νοεῖς. ἀλλ', ὦ  
 μακάριε, ἄμεινον σκόπει, μὴ σε λανθάνω οὐδὲν ὄν. ἢ τοι  
 τῆς διανοίας ὄψις ἄρχεται ὄξυ βλέπειν ὅταν ἢ τῶν ὀμμάτων  
 τῆς ἀκμῆς λήγειν ἐπιχειρῇ· σὺ δὲ τούτων ἔτι πόρρω.

5 Κἀγὼ ἀκούσας, τὰ μὲν παρ' ἐμοῦ, ἔφην, ταῦτά ἐστιν, ὧν  
 οὐδὲν ἄλλως εἴρηται ἢ ὡς διανοοῦμαι· σὺ δὲ αὐτὸς οὕτω  
 βουλευοῦ ὅτι σοὶ τε ἄριστον καὶ ἐμοὶ ἡγή.

Ἄλλ', ἔφη, τοῦτό γ' εὖ λέγεις· ἐν γὰρ τῷ ἐπιόντι χρόνῳ  
 b βουλευόμενοι πράξομεν ὃ ἂν φαίνεται νῶν περὶ τε τούτων  
 καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἄριστον.

**ἀκμή, ἡ:** highest point, prime, bloom, flower  
**ἀλήθεια, ἡ:** truth\*  
**ἀλλάττω:** to change, alter; exchange  
**ἄ-μήχανος, -ον:** impossible, inconceivable  
**ἄ-νόητος, -ον:** foolish, unintelligent\*  
**ἄ-φρων, -ον:** senseless, foolish, silly  
**βέλτιστος, -η, -ον:** best\*  
**βουλεύω:** to deliberate, plan, take counsel\*  
**δι-αμείβω:** to exchange  
**διάνοια, ἡ:** thought, intention; intellect\*  
**δια-νοέομαι:** to think, consider, intend\*  
**δόξα, ἡ:** opinion, reputation, honor, glory\*  
**εἰωθότως:** customarily, according to custom  
**εἰρωνικῶς:** with feigned innocence  
**ἐπ-έρχομαι:** to come upon, approach; attack\*  
**εὐ-μορφία, ἡ:** shapeliness, good looks  
**κοινωνέω:** to have a share of, partake of  
**κύριος, -α, -ον:** legitimate, authoritative\*  
**λανθάνω:** to escape notice of, act unnoticed\*

**λήγω:** to stop, cease, leave off\*  
**μάλα:** very, very much, exceedingly\*  
**μακάριος, -α, -ον:** blessed, happy\*  
**μιμνήσκω:** to recall, remember\*  
**νοέω:** to think, mean, indicate, suppose  
**ὀκνέω:** to shirk from, hesitate, hang back  
**ὄμμα, -ατος, τό:** the eye  
**ὀξύς, -εῖα, -ύ:** sharp, keen\*  
**οὐσία, ἡ:** property, substance; being, essence  
**ὄψις, -εως, ἡ:** vision, appearance, form; face\*  
**πάμ-πολυ:** very much, greatly  
**πλεονεκτέω:** to have or gain advantage over  
**πόρρω:** far; advanced, far from (+ gen.)  
**σκοπέω:** to look at, examine, consider\*  
**συλλήπτωρ, -ορος, ὁ:** a partner, assistant  
**τοι:** ya know, let me tell you, surely\*  
**φρόνιμος, -ον:** sensible, intelligent, prudent  
**χάλκειος, -η, -ον:** of copper or bronze; bronze  
**χρύσεος, -η, -ον:** golden, of gold; gold\*

**218c5 μοι δέδοκται:** *I have decided*; lit. “has seemed good to me”, neuter pl. subject  
**c7 ἐμοῦ:** *for me*; obj. of ἐραστῆς  
**c8 φαίνῃ:** *you seem*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid.  
**μνησθῆναι:** *from mentioning (it)*; aor dep.  
**c9 μὴ οὐ...χαρίζεσθαι:** *not to gratify*  
**c10 τοῦτο:** *in this*; i.e. sex, acc. of respect  
**εἰ...δέοιο:** *if you should request anything else from*; δέοι(σ)ο, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. opt.  
**d2 πρεσβύτερον:** *more important*  
**τοῦ...γενέσθαι:** *than becoming*; articular inf. as a gen. of comparison  
**ὥς ὅτι βέλτιστον:** *as good as possible*;  
**ὥς ὅτι** is redundant with a superlative  
**τούτου...συλλήπτορα οὐδένα**  
**κυριώτερον:** *no one is more capable a helper for this (task)*; objective genitive  
**σοῦ:** *than...*; gen. comparison  
**d4 ἂν αἰσχυνόμην:** *I would be ashamed before sensible men*; apodosis of a fut. less vivid, the protasis is the μὴ + pple  
**d6 σφόδρα ἑαυτοῦ:** *very much in character*;  
“very much of himself”  
**d7 ἔλεξεν:** 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., λέγω, usually εἶπον  
**κινδυνεύεις...εἶναι:** *it looks as though you are*; “you run the risk of being”  
**τῷ ὄντι:** *really, actually*; dat. respect  
**d8 τυγχάνει ὄντα:** *happened to be*  
**e1 ἂν γένοιο:** *you might become*; γένοι(σ)ο,

**e2 ὁράῃς ἂν:** *you must see*; opt. ὁράω  
**τῆς παρὰ σοὶ πάμπλου διαφέρων:**  
*differing very much from the good looks in you*; gen. separation  
**e4 κοινώσασθαι:** *bargain with (+ dat.)*;  
governed by ἐπιχειρεῖς  
**ἀλλάξασθαι:** *exchange*; aor. ἀλλάττω  
**ἀντὶ κάλλους:** *in place of.* gen. κάλλεος  
**e5 οὐκ ὀλίγω...διανοῆ:** *you plan to have not a small advantage over me*; dat. of degree of difference, gen. of comparison; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid.  
**219a1 χαλκείων:** *for bronze*; gen. of price  
**a2 ἄμεινον σκόπει:** *consider better*; imper.  
**μὴ σε λανθάνω...ᾧ:** *lest it escapes your notice that I am (worth) nothing*;  
“lest I escape your notice, being not worthy”  
**a4 ἡ τῶν ὀμμάτων:** *the (vision) of the eyes*  
**τῆς ἀκμῆς..ἐπιχειρῆ:** *begins to decline*  
**σὺ δέ:** *but you (are)...*; supply εἶ  
**a5 τὰ...ἔστιν...διανοοῦμαι:** *the things (said) by me are these, none of which has been said otherwise than as I intend*; pf. ἐρέω  
**a7 βουλεύου:** *deliberate!*; βουλαε(σ)ο, imp.  
**ὅτι...ἡγή:** *what you think best*; 2<sup>nd</sup> s. pres.  
**a8 ἐπίοντι χρόνω:** *future*; “coming time”  
**b1 πράξομεν:** 1<sup>st</sup> pl. fut., πράττω  
**υῶν:** *to us two*; 1<sup>st</sup> pl. dual form, dat.

Ἐγὼ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀκούσας τε καὶ εἰπών, καὶ ἀφείς  
 ὥσπερ βέλη, τετρώσθαι αὐτὸν ᾤμην· καὶ ἀναστάς γε, οὐδ'  
 5 ἐπιτρέψας τούτῳ εἰπεῖν οὐδὲν ἔτι, ἀμφιέσας τὸ ἱμάτιον  
 τὸ ἑμαυτοῦ τοῦτον—καὶ γὰρ ἦν χειμῶν—ὑπὸ τὸν τρίβωνα  
 κατακλινείς τὸν τουτοῦ, περιβαλὼν τὰ χεῖρε τούτῳ τῷ  
 c δαιμονίῳ ὡς ἀληθῶς καὶ θαυμαστῷ, κατεκείμεν τὴν νύκτα  
 ὄλην. καὶ οὐδὲ ταῦτα αὖ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐρεῖς ὅτι ψεύδομαι.  
 ποιήσαντος δὲ δὴ ταῦτα ἐμοῦ οὗτος τοσοῦτον περιεγένετό  
 τε καὶ κατεφρόνησεν καὶ κατεγέλασεν τῆς ἐμῆς ὥρας καὶ  
 5 ὕβρισεν—καὶ περὶ ἐκεῖνό γε ᾤμην τί εἶναι, ὦ ἄνδρες δικασταί·  
 δικασταὶ γὰρ ἐστε τῆς Σωκράτους ὑπερηφανίας—εὐ γὰρ  
 ἴστε μὰ θεούς, μὰ θεάς, οὐδὲν περιττότερον καταδεδαρθηκῶς  
 d ἀνέστην μετὰ Σωκράτους, ἢ εἰ μετὰ πατρὸς καθηῦδον ἢ  
 ἀδελφοῦ πρεσβυτέρου.

Τὸ δὴ μετὰ τοῦτο τίνα οἶεσθέ με διάνοιαν ἔχειν, ἡγού-  
 μενον μὲν ἠτιμάσθαι, ἀγάμενον δὲ τὴν τούτου φύσιν τε καὶ  
 5 σωφροσύνην καὶ ἀνδρείαν, ἐντετυχηκότα ἀνθρώπῳ τοιούτῳ  
 οἶω ἐγὼ οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην ποτ' ἐντυχεῖν εἰς φρόνησιν καὶ εἰς  
 καρτερίαν; ὥστε οὐθ' ὅπως οὖν ὀργιζοίμην εἶχον καὶ ἀπο-  
 στερηθείην τῆς τούτου συνουσίας, οὔτε ὅπῃ προσαγαγοίμην  
 e αὐτὸν ἠπόρουν. εὐ γὰρ ἤδη ὅτι χρήμασί γε πολὺ μᾶλλον  
 ἄτρωτος ἦν πανταχῇ ἢ σιδήρῳ ὁ Αἴας, ὦ τε ᾤμην αὐτὸν  
 μόνῳ ἀλώσεσθαι, διεπεφεύγει με. ἠπόρουν δὴ, καταδε-  
 δουλωμένος τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὡς οὐδεὶς ὑπ' οὐδενὸς  
 5 ἄλλου περιῆα. ταῦτά τε γὰρ μοι ἅπαντα προυγεγόνει, καὶ  
 μετὰ ταῦτα στρατεία ἡμῖν εἰς Ποτειδαίαν ἐγένετο κοινῇ  
 καὶ συνεσιτοῦμεν ἐκεῖ. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν τοῖς πόνοις οὐ  
 μόνον ἐμοῦ περιῆν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων—ὅπότ'  
 ἀναγκασθεῖμεν ἀποληφθέντες που, οἶα δὴ ἐπὶ στρατείας,

ἄγασμαι: to wonder at, marvel at, admire\*  
 ἀδελφός, ὁ: a brother\*  
 Αἴας, -αντος, ὁ: Ajax  
 ἀλίσκομαι: to be caught, be taken\*  
 ἀμφι-έννυμι: to put (acc) around (acc), clothe  
 ἀνδρεία, ἡ: manliness, bravery, courage\*  
 ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, get up\*  
 ἀπο-λαμβάνω: to take from; intercept, cut off  
 ἀπο-στερέω: to deprive from, rob, defraud  
 ἀ-τιμάζω: to dishonor, esteem lightly, slight  
 ἄ-τρωτος, -ον: unwoundable, invulnerable  
 βέλος, -εος, τό: an arrow, missile, dart\*  
 δαιμόνιος, -α, -ον: divine, daimon-like\*  
 διάνοια, ἡ: thought, intention; intellect\*  
 δια-φεύγω: to flee, get away from, escape\*  
 δικαστής, οὔ, ὁ: a juror, dicast\*  
 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place\*  
 ἐπιτρέπω: to commit, entrust; permit, allow\*  
 εὐ-πορέω: to have means, prosper, thrive\*  
 ἱμάτιον, τό: a cloak, mantle\*  
 καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep\*  
 καρτερία, ἡ: strength, steadfastness  
 κατα-γελάω: to laugh at, mock\*  
 κατα-δαρβάνω: to fall asleep, be asleep\*  
 κατα-δουλόω: to enslave, reduce to slavery  
 κατα-φρονέω: to think down upon, despise\*  
 μά: by, in affirmation\*

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night\*  
 ὅπη: by which way, in what way, how\*  
 ὅποτε: when, by what time\*  
 ὀργίζω: to make angry, provoke, irritate  
 παντα-χῆ: everywhere; in every way  
 περι-βάλλω: to throw round, enclose; clothe\*  
 περι-γίγνομαι: to prevail over (gen.); survive  
 περί-εμι: to surpass, excel, (+ gen.)\*  
 περι-έρχομαι: to go around, run round  
 περιττός, -ή, -όν: extraordinary, remarkable\*  
 πόνος, ὁ: work, toil, labor\*  
 Ποτειδαία, ἡ: Potidaea  
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose  
 προ-γίγνομαι: to happen, occur before  
 προσ-άγω: to bring near, apply; win over\*  
 σίδηρος, ὁ: iron; sword; knife  
 στρατεία, ἡ: an expedition, campaign  
 σουσ-σιτέω: to share a mess with, eat with  
 τιτρώσκω: to wound, inflict, damage  
 τρίβων, -ωνος, ὁ: worn or threadbare cloak  
 ὑβρίζω: to commit outrage, assault, insult\*  
 ὑπερηφανία, ἡ: arrogance, disdain, contempt  
 φρόνησις, -εως, ἡ: intelligence, wisdom\*  
 χειμῶν, -ώνος τό: storm, winter\*  
 ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile\*  
 ὥρα, ἡ: season, time, period of time; youth\*

219b3 ἀφείς: *having shot*; aor. pple, ἀφ-ίημι  
 b4 τετρώσθαι: perf. pass. inf., τιτρώσκω  
 ἀναστάς: *standing up*; pple, ἀν-ίστημι  
 b5 ἐπιτρέψας: *allowing* (+ dat.); aor. pple  
 ἀμφίεσας: aor. pple, ἀμφι-έννυμι  
 b7 τὸν τουτοῦ: *of this her man*; deictic -ι  
 τῶ χεῖρε: *both of my hands*; dual acc.  
 c1 τὴν νύκτα ὄλην: *for...*; acc. of duration  
 c3 τοσοῦτον: *so far, so much*; adverbial  
 c4 τῆς ἐμῆς ὥρας: *my youthful beauty*  
 c5 περὶ ἐκείνο: *regarding that (i.e. beauty)*  
 τί εἶναι: *that it was something (special)*  
 c6 ἔστε: *you are*; 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. pres. εἶμι  
 c7 εὐῖστε: *know well*; pl. imperative, οἶδα  
 μὰ θεούς: *by the gods!* by  
 οὐδεν περιττότερον...ἢ: *no more  
 remarkably...than*; comparative adverb  
 d1 καταδεδαρθηκώς: nom. sb. pf. pple  
 ἀνέστην: *I got up*; aor., ἀν-ίστημι  
 d3 τὸ δὴ μετὰ τουτο: *as for after this*; acc.  
 of respect

τίνα...διάνοιαν: *what frame of mind...?*  
 d5 ἐντετυχηκότα: pf. pple ἐν-τυγχάνω  
 d6 ἂν ἐντυχεῖν: *would meet*; past potential  
 εἰς φρόνησιν: *with regard to intelligence*  
 d7 οὐθ' ὅπως...εἶχον: *I did not know how  
 I was to be angry*; deliberative optatives  
 d8 οὐτε ὅπη...ἠύπορον: *nor did I have the  
 means how I might attract him*; aor.  
 deliberative aor.opt. προσάγω  
 e1 ἦδη: *I knew*; 1<sup>st</sup> sg. past, οἶδα  
 χρήμασι...σιδήρῳ: *by money, by iron*;  
 both governed by ἄτρωτος  
 e2 ὃ τε ὥμην: *and (as for that) by which I  
 thought*; lost antecedent is acc. respect,  
 e3 ἀλώσεσθαι: fut. mid. inf., ἀλίσκομαι  
 e5 περιῆα: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. impf. περι-έρχομαι  
 προυγεγόνει: *had occurred beforehand*  
 e7 τοῖς πόνοις: *in hardships*; dat. respect  
 e8 περιῆν: *he prevailed over*; + gen. impf.  
 ἀποληφθέντες: *being cut off*; aor. pass.  
 οἶα δὴ...: *as (happens) on campaign*

- 220 ασιτεῖν, οὐδὲν ἦσαν οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς τὸ καρτερεῖν—ἐν τ' αὖ  
 ταῖς εὐωχίαις μόνος ἀπολαύειν οἷός τ' ἦν τά τ' ἄλλα καὶ  
 πίνειν οὐκ ἐθέλων, ὅποτε ἀναγκασθεῖη, πάντας ἐκράτει, καὶ  
 ὁ πάντων θαυμαστότατον, Σωκράτη μεθύοντα οὐδεὶς πώποτε  
 5 ἐώρακεν ἀνθρώπων. τούτου μὲν οὖν μοι δοκεῖ καὶ αὐτίκα ὁ  
 ἔλεγχος ἔσσεσθαι. πρὸς δὲ αὖ τὰς τοῦ χειμῶνος καρτερήσεις  
 —δεινοὶ γὰρ αὐτόθι χειμῶνες—θαυμάσια ἠργάζετο τά τε  
 b ἄλλα, καὶ ποτε ὄντος πάγου οἴου δεινοτάτου, καὶ πάντων ἢ  
 οὐκ ἐξιόντων ἔνδοθεν, ἢ εἴ τις ἐξίοι, ἡμφιεσμένων τε  
 θαυμασὰ δὴ ὅσα καὶ ὑποδεδεμένων καὶ ἐνειλιγμένων τοὺς  
 πόδας εἰς πῖλους καὶ ἀρνακίδας, οὗτος δ' ἐν τούτοις ἐξήει  
 5 ἔχων ἱμάτιον μὲν τοιοῦτον οἷόνπερ καὶ πρότερον εἰώθει  
 φορεῖν, ἀνυπόδητος δὲ διὰ τοῦ κρυστάλλου ῥῆον ἐπορεύετο  
 ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι ὑποδεδεμένοι, οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ὑπέβλεπον  
 c αὐτὸν ὡς καταφρονοῦντα σφῶν. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ταῦτα·  
 οἶον δ' αὖ τόδ' ἔρεξε καὶ ἔτλη καρτερὸς ἀνήρ  
 ἐκεῖ ποτε ἐπὶ στρατιᾶς, ἀξίον ἀκοῦσαι. συννοήσας γὰρ  
 αὐτόθι ἔωθὲν τι εἰστήκει σκοπῶν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ οὐ προυχῶρει  
 5 αὐτῷ, οὐκ ἀνίει ἀλλὰ εἰστήκει ζητῶν. καὶ ἤδη ἦν μεσημ-  
 βρία, καὶ ἄνθρωποι ἠσθάνοντο, καὶ θαυμάζοντες ἄλλος ἄλλω  
 ἔλεγεν ὅτι Σωκράτης ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ φροντίζων τι ἔστηκε.  
 τελευτῶντες δέ τινες τῶν Ἰώνων, ἐπειδὴ ἑσπέρα ἦν, δειπνή-  
 d σαντες—καὶ γὰρ θέρος τότε γ' ἦν—χαμεύνια ἐξενεγκάμενοι  
 ἅμα μὲν ἐν τῷ ψύχει καθηῦδον, ἅμα δ' ἐφύλαττον αὐτὸν εἰ  
 καὶ τὴν νύκτα ἐστήξοι. ὁ δὲ εἰστήκει μέχρι ἕως ἐγένετο  
 καὶ ἥλιος ἀνέσχεν· ἔπειτα ὥχετ' ἀπίων προσευξάμενος τῷ  
 5 ἡλίῳ. εἰ δὲ βούλεσθε ἐν ταῖς μάχαις—τούτο γὰρ δὴ  
 δίκαιόν γε αὐτῷ ἀποδοῦναι—ὅτε γὰρ ἡ μάχη ἦν ἐξ ἧς ἐμοὶ



- αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive, feel, learn, realize\*  
 ἀμφι-έννυμι: to put round one, clothe  
 ἀν-έχω: to uphold, endure; rise up, emerge\*  
 ἀν-ίημι: to send up, let go, give up\*  
 ἀν-υπόδητος, -η, -ον: unshod, barefoot\*  
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, return, render\*  
 ἀπο-λαύω: to enjoy, have enjoyment ( gen.)\*  
 ἀρνακίς, -ίδος, ἡ: a sheep's skin, fleece  
 ἀ-σιτέω: to be without food; fast  
 αὐτίκα: straightway, at once; presently\*  
 αὐτό-θι: on the very spot, here, there\*  
 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place\*  
 ἐκ-φέρω: to carry out, bring forth, produce\*  
 ἔλεγχος, ὁ: proof; examination, refutation  
 ἐνδο-θεν: from within\*  
 ἐν-ελίττω: to roll up in, wrap  
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out\*  
 ἑσπέρα, ἡ: evening, eve  
 εὐωχία, ἡ: feast, banquet  
 ἕωθεν: from dawn, at earliest dawn  
 ἕωθινός, -ή, -όν: in the morning, early  
 ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun\*  
 θέρος, τό: summer, summertime  
 ἱμάτιον, τό: a cloak or mantle\*  
 \*Ἴωνες, -ων, οἱ: Ionians  
 καθ-εἶδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep\*  
 κατα-φρονέω: to think down upon, despise\*  
 καρτερέω: to endure, be steadfast, staunch\*  
 καρτέρησις, -εως, ὁ: feat of endurance  
 καρτερός, -ά, -όν: steadfast, staunch, strong  
 κρατέω: overcome (+ gen.); rule; be strong\*  
 κρύσταλλος, ὁ: ice  
 μάχη, ἡ: battle, fight, combat\*  
 μεθύω: to be drunk with wine\*  
 μεσημβρία, ἡ: mid-day, noon  
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night  
 ὁπότε: when, by what time\*  
 πάγος, ὁ: frost  
 πῖλος, ὁ: wool, felt  
 πούς, ποδός, ὁ: a foot\*  
 προσ-εύχομαι: to pray to, worship  
 προ-χωρέω: go on, advance, make progress  
 πώ-ποτε: ever yet, ever  
 ρέζω: to do, accomplish, make, perform  
 στρατία, ἡ: an army  
 στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ: soldier  
 συν-νοέω: to reflect, comprehend, understand  
 τλάω: to bear, suffer, undergo  
 ὑπο-βλέπω: to look askance at, eye  
 ὑπο-δέω: to bind from under, put on shoes\*  
 φορέω: to carry regularly, wear  
 φροντίζω: to think, worry, give heed to  
 φυλάττω: keep watch, guard, keep in mind\*  
 χαμῆνιον, τό: bedding, small bed  
 χειμών, -ώνος τό: storm, winter\*  
 ψύχος, -εος, ὁ: cold; frost

220a1 οὐδὲν...πρὸς τὸ καρτερεῖν: *not at all near to enduring (this); strong negative*

- a2 οἷός τ' ἦν: *he was able; impf. εἰμί τά τ' ἄλλα καί: and in particular; "both in other respects and..."*, also a7  
 a3 ἐθέλων: *although...; concessive pple ἀναγκασθεῖ: whenever he was forced; aor. pass. opt., general temporal clause ἐκράτει: used to beat; iterative impf.*  
 a4 ὁ: *and what (is)...; supply ἐστίν*  
 a5 ἐώρακεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. ὀράω  
 a6 ἔσεσθαι: fut. dep. inf. εἰμί πρὸς: *regarding, in respect to*  
 a7 χειμῶνες: *the storms (were); add ἦσαν*  
 b1 ὄντος...δεινοτάτου: gen. abs. πάντων...ἐνελιγμένων: *while all (the soldiers)...; gen. abs. with pf. pass. pples.*  
 b2 ἐξίοι: *went out; opt. ἐξέρχομαι*  
 b3 θαυμαστά...ὅσα: *it's amazing how much*  
 b4 ἐξῆι: *used to go out; iterative impf.*

- b6 εἰώθει: *was accustomed; plpf., εἶωθα*  
 ῥᾶον ἢ: *more easily than; comp. adv.*  
 c1 ὡς: *on the grounds that; alleged cause ταῦτα...ταῦτα: and that is that*  
 c2 οἷον: *what sort of thing the steadfast man accomplished and endured; ρέζω, τλάω*  
 c3 ἄξιον ἀκοῦσαι: *(is) worthy to hear; add ἐστίν, predicate of οἷον, explanatory inf.*  
 c4 εἰσπήκει: *stood; plpf. ἵστημι, cf. c5*  
 c5 οὐκ ἀνίει: *did not give up; impf., ἀν-ίημι*  
 c6 ἠσθάνοντο: *perceived; impf. αἰσθάνομαι*  
 c8 τελευτώντες: *in the end; pple is an adv.*  
 d1 ἐξενεγκάμενοι: aor. mid. pple, ἐκ-φέρω  
 d2 ἅμα μὲν...ἅμα δ': *both...and*  
 d3 τὴν νύκτα: *for the night; acc. duration ἐστήξοι: would stand; fut. pf. opt.*  
 d4 ἀνέσχευ: *rose up; aor. ἀνέχω*  
 ὤψχετ' ἀπιών: *walked (going) away*  
 d6 δικάϊον: *it is right to; supply ἐστίν*  
 ἀποδοῦναι: *to render; aor. ἀποδίδωμι*

καὶ τὰριστεία ἔδοσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, οὐδεὶς ἄλλος ἐμὲ ἔσωσεν  
 e ἀνθρώπων ἢ οὗτος, τετρωμένον οὐκ ἐθέλων ἀπολιπεῖν, ἀλλὰ  
 συνδιέσωσε καὶ τὰ ὄπλα καὶ αὐτὸν ἐμέ. καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ Σώ-  
 κρατες, καὶ τότε ἐκέλευον σοὶ διδόναι τὰριστεία τοὺς στρατη-  
 γούς, καὶ τοῦτό γέ μοι οὔτε μέμψη οὔτε ἐρεῖς ὅτι ψεύδομαι·  
 5 ἀλλὰ γὰρ τῶν στρατηγῶν πρὸς τὸ ἐμὸν ἀξίωμα ἀποβλεπόντων  
 καὶ βουλομένων ἐμοὶ διδόναι τὰριστεία, αὐτὸς προθυμότερος  
 ἐγένου τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐμὲ λαβεῖν ἢ σαυτὸν. ἔτι τοίνυν,  
 ὦ ἄνδρες, ἄξιον ἦν θεάσασθαι Σωκράτη, ὅτε ἀπὸ Δηλίου  
 221 φυγῇ ἀνεχώρει τὸ στρατόπεδον· ἔτυχον γὰρ παραγενόμενος  
 ἵππον ἔχων, οὗτος δὲ ὄπλα. ἀνεχώρει οὖν ἐσκεδασμένων  
 ἤδη τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὗτός τε ἅμα καὶ Λάχης· καὶ ἐγὼ περι-  
 τυγχάνω, καὶ ἰδὼν εὐθὺς παρακελεύομαί τε αὐτοῖν θαρρεῖν,  
 5 καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἀπολείψω αὐτῶ. ἐνταῦθα δὴ καὶ κάλ-  
 λιον ἔθεασάμην Σωκράτη ἢ ἐν Ποτειδαίᾳ—αὐτὸς γὰρ ἦττον  
 ἐν φόβῳ ἢ διὰ τὸ ἐφ’ ἵππου εἶναι—πρῶτον μὲν ὅσον περιῆν  
 b Λάχητος τῷ ἔμφρων εἶναι· ἔπειτα ἔμοιγ’ ἐδόκει, ὦ Ἄρι-  
 στόφανες, τὸ σὸν δὴ τοῦτο, καὶ ἐκεῖ διαπορεύεσθαι ὡσπερ  
 καὶ ἐνθάδε, “βρενθυόμενος καὶ τῶφθαλμῶ παραβάλ-  
 λων, ἡρέμα παρασκοπῶν καὶ τοὺς φίλους καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους,  
 5 δῆλος ὢν παντὶ καὶ πάνυ πόρρωθεν ὅτι εἴ τις ἄψεται τούτου  
 τοῦ ἀνδρός, μάλα ἐρρωμένως ἀμυνεῖται. διὸ καὶ ἀσφαλῶς  
 ἀπήει καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ ἐταῖρος· σχεδὸν γὰρ τι τῶν οὕτω  
 διακειμένων ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ οὐδὲ ἄπτονται, ἀλλὰ τοὺς προ-  
 c τροπάδην φεύγοντας διώκουσιν.

Πολλὰ μὲν οὖν ἂν τις καὶ ἄλλα ἔχοι Σωκράτη ἐπαινεῖσαι  
 καὶ θαυμάσια· ἀλλὰ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδευμάτων τάχ’ ἂν  
 τις καὶ περὶ ἄλλου τοιαῦτα εἴποι, τὸ δὲ μηδενὶ ἀνθρώπων  
 5 ὁμοιον εἶναι, μήτε τῶν παλαιῶν μήτε τῶν νῦν ὄντων, τοῦτο

ἀμύνω: to fend off, ward off, defend\*  
 ἀνα-χωρέω: to go back, withdraw, retreat\*  
 ἀξίωμα, -ατος, τό: status, rank, standing  
 ἀπο-βλέπω: to look (away) to, look at, gaze\*  
 ἀπο-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon\*  
 ἀριστεία, τά: prize for valor\*  
 ἀ-σφαλής, -ές: safe, secure, not liable to fall  
 βρενθύομαι: to swagger, move haughtily  
 Δήλιος, ό: Delium  
 διά-κειμαι: to be disposed, be affected\*  
 δια-πορεύω: to journey along, proceed  
 ἔμ-φρων, -ον: sensible, shrewd, intelligent  
 ἐπιτήδευμα, τό: a pursuit, activity, practice\*  
 ἔρρωμένος, -η, -ον: vigorous, stout, strong  
 εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once\*  
 ἡρέμα: calmly, quietly, gently, softly  
 θαρρέω: to be confident, bold; take courage\*  
 ἵππος, ό: a horse\*  
 Λάχης, ό: Laches  
 μέμφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with\*  
 ὄπλον, τό: arms; tool, implement\*  
 ὀφθαλμός, ό: the eye\*  
 παρα-βάλλω: to cast aside, compare

παρα-γίγνομαι: to be present; to arrive\*  
 παρα-κελεύομαι: to order, urge, encourage\*  
 παρα-σκοπέω: to give a sidelong glance at  
 περί-εimi: to surpass, excel, (+ gen.)\*  
 περι-τυγχάνω: to happen upon, meet with  
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy\*  
 πόλεμος, ό: battle, fight, war\*  
 πόρρω-θεν: from afar, at a distance  
 Ποτειδαία, ἡ: Potidaea  
 πρό-θυμος, -ον: eager, zealous, ready, willing  
 προ-τροπάδην: headlong, headforemost  
 σκεδάννυμι: to scatter, disperse  
 στρατηγός, ό: a general, leader\*  
 στρατόπεδον, τό: camp, encampment; army\*  
 συν-διασώζω: to save together; help save  
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, practically\*  
 σώζω: to save, keep, preserve\*  
 τᾶχα: perhaps, possibly  
 τιτρώσκω: to wound, inflict, damage  
 φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court\*  
 φόβος, ό: fear, terror, panic\*  
 φυγή, ἡ: flight, escape, exile\*  
 ψευδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile\*

220d7 ἔδοσαν: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor., διδώμι  
 ἔσωσεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., σώζω  
 e1 τετραμένον: wounded; pf. pass. pple.  
 ἀπολιπεῖν: aor. inf., ἀπο-λείπω  
 e2 συνδιέσωσε: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., συν-διασώζω  
 ὅπλα...αὐτὸν ἐμέ: *my armor and myself*  
 e3 διδόναι: inf. διδώμι, subj. στρατηγούς  
 μέμψη: μέμψε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. fut.  
 e6 αὐτὸς ἐγένου: *you yourself became*; aor.  
 τῶν στρατηγῶν: gen. of comparison  
 221a1 φυγῆ: *in flight from Delium*  
 ἀνεχώρει: *he was retreating*; impf.  
 ἔτυχον: *I happened*; 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. τυγχάνω  
 a2 ἵππον ἔχων: *to be serving in the cavalry*;  
 “having a horse,” governed by ἔτυχον  
 οὗτος δὲ ὅπλα: *this one... (serving) as a  
 hoplite soldier*; “this one (having) arms”  
 a3 ἀνεχώρει: see a1, but the subject is plural  
 ἐσκεδασμένων: *having scattered*; pf.  
 mid. pple in a gen. abs.  
 a4 ἰδῶν: aor. pple, ὁράω  
 αὐτοῖν: *them*; dual dative  
 a5 αὐτῶ: *them*; dual accusative  
 κάλλιον: *more nobly*; comp. adverb  
 a6 ἦττον ἐν φόβῳ ἦ: *I was less in fear*;

ἦττον is a comp. adv.; impf. εἰμί  
 a7 ὅσον περιῆν: *how much he surpassed +  
 gen.*; impf. περί-εimi  
 b1 τῶ...εἶναι: *in being*; dat. respect  
 b2 τὸ σὸν...: *as this (verse) of yours (says)*;  
 Alcibiades is addressing Aristophanes as  
 “you” here: Aristophanes’ *Clouds* 362  
 ἐκεῖ...ὡσπερ...ἐνθάδε: *there just as  
 here*; i.e. in battle just as in your play  
 b3 Βρενθυόμενος...τῶφθαλμῶ  
 παραβάλλον: *swaggering and casting  
 his two eyes from side to side*; crasis τῶ  
 ὀφθαλμῶ, dual acc.  
 b5 δῆλος...παντὶ: *being obvious to everyone*  
 πάνυ πόρρωθεν: *from quite afar*  
 ἄψεται: *touches*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut. i., ἄπτομαι  
 b6 ἀμυνεῖται: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut. mid., ἀμύνω  
 b7 ἀπεί: *departed*; impf. ἀπ-έρχομαι  
 σχεδόν...τι: *pretty much, practically*  
 b8 οὐδὲ ἄπτονται: *(the enemy soldiers)  
 don’t even touch*; i.e. attack Socrates  
 c1 διώκουσιν: *(the enemy) chase the  
 (Athenian soldiers)...*  
 c2 ἂν ἔχοι: *one would be able, one could*  
 c3 τῶν...ἐπιτηδευμάτων: *about...*; add περί

ἄξιον παντὸς θαύματος. οἶος γὰρ Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐγένετο, ἀπεικάσειεν ἂν τις καὶ Βρασιῖδαν καὶ ἄλλους, καὶ οἶος αὐτὸς Περικλῆς, καὶ Νέστορα καὶ Ἀντήνορα—εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ ἕτεροι—

d καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους κατὰ ταῦτ' ἂν τις ἀπεικάζοι· οἶος δὲ οὐτοσὶ γέγονε τὴν ἀτοπίαν ἄνθρωπος, καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ οἱ λόγοι αὐτοῦ, οὐδ' ἐγγὺς ἂν εὔροι τις ζητῶν, οὔτε τῶν νῦν οὔτε τῶν παλαιῶν, εἰ μὴ ἄρα εἰ οἷς ἐγὼ λέγω ἀπεικάζοι τις αὐτόν,  
5 ἀνθρώπων μὲν μηδενί, τοῖς δὲ σιληνοῖς καὶ σατύροις, αὐτὸν καὶ τοὺς λόγους.

Καὶ γὰρ οὖν καὶ τοῦτο ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις παρέλιπον, ὅτι καὶ οἱ λόγοι αὐτοῦ ὁμοιότατοί εἰσι τοῖς σιληνοῖς τοῖς διοιγο-  
e μένοις. εἰ γὰρ ἐθέλοι τις τῶν Σωκράτους ἀκούειν λόγων, φανείεν ἂν πάνυ γελοῖοι τὸ πρῶτον· τοιαῦτα καὶ ὀνόματα καὶ ῥήματα ἕξωθεν περιαμπέχονται, σατύρου δὴ τινα ὕβριστοῦ δοράν. ὄνους γὰρ κανθηλίους λέγει καὶ χαλκέας τινὰς  
5 καὶ σκυτοτόμους καὶ βυρσοδέψας, καὶ αἰεὶ διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν τὰ αὐτὰ φαίνεται λέγειν, ὥστε ἄπειρος καὶ ἀνόητος ἄνθρωπος  
222 πᾶς ἂν τῶν λόγων καταγελάσειεν. διοιγομένους δὲ ἰδὼν ἂν τις καὶ ἐντὸς αὐτῶν γιγνόμενος πρῶτον μὲν νοῦν ἔχοντας ἔνδον μόνους εὐρήσει τῶν λόγων, ἔπειτα θειοτάτους καὶ πλείστα ἀγάλματ' ἀρετῆς ἐν αὐτοῖς ἔχοντας καὶ ἐπὶ πλεί-  
5 στον τείνοντας, μᾶλλον δὲ ἐπὶ πάν ὅσον προσήκει σκοπεῖν τῷ μέλλοντι καλῷ κἀγαθῷ ἔσεσθαι.

Ταῦτ' ἐστίν, ὧ ἄνδρες, ἃ ἐγὼ Σωκράτη ἐπαινῶ· καὶ αὐτὸς ἃ μέμφομαι συμμείξας ὑμῖν εἶπον ἃ με ὕβρισεν. καὶ μέν-  
b τοι οὐκ ἐμὲ μόνον ταῦτα πεποίηκεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ Χαρμίδην τὸν Γλαύκωνος καὶ Εὐθύδημον τὸν Διοκλέους καὶ ἄλλους πάνυ πολλούς, οὓς οὗτος ἐξαπατῶν ὡς ἐραστής παιδικὰ μᾶλλον αὐτὸς καθίσταται ἀντ' ἐραστοῦ. ἃ δὴ καὶ σοὶ

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: statue, image\*  
 ἄ-νόητος, -ον: foolish, unintelligent\*  
 Ἀντήνωρ, ὁ: Antenor  
 ἀπ-εικάζω: to represent, liken to, compare to  
 ἄ-πειρος, -ον: inexperienced, unacquainted  
 ἄ-τοπία, ἡ: strangeness, oddness, bizarreness  
 Βρασίδης, ὁ: Brasidas  
 βυρσο-δέψης, ὁ: a tanner  
 Γλαύκων, ὁ: Glaucón  
 δι-οίγω: διοίγνυμι, to open, open up\*  
 Διοκλῆς, ὁ: Diocles  
 δора, ἡ: an animal skin, hide  
 ἐγγύς: near, close to (+ gen.); *adv.* nearby\*  
 ἐνδον: within, at home\*  
 ἐντός: within, inside\*  
 ἔξω-θεν: from without, on the outside\*  
 Εὐθύδημος, ὁ: Euthydemus  
 εὐρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent\*  
 θαύμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment\*  
 καθ-ίστημι: to establish, put into a state, make  
 become; fall into a state, become\*  
 κανθήλιος, ὁ: a pack-mule

κατα-γελάω: to laugh at, mock\*  
 μέφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with\*  
 Νέστωρ, ὁ: Nestor  
 ὄνος, ὁ, ἡ: a mule  
 παρα-λείπω: to pass over, pass by  
 Περι-αμπέχω: to wrap in, clothe in (acc.)  
 Περικλῆς, ὁ: Pericles  
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, greatest\*  
 προσ-ήκει: it is fitting, is suitable (dat.) (inf.)\*  
 ῥῆμα, τό: a word, saying, phrase\*  
 σάτυρος, ὁ: satyr\*  
 σιληνός, ὁ: silenus\*  
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider\*  
 σκυτο-τόμος, ὁ: a leather-cutter, shoemaker  
 συμ-μίγνυμι: to mix together, have intercourse  
 τείνω: to tend, extend, direct; stretch, spread  
 ὑβρίζω: to commit outrage, assault, insult\*  
 ὕβριστος, -η, -ον: outrageous, insolent  
 χαλκεύς, -έως, ὁ: blacksmith  
 Χαρμίδης, ὁ: Charmides

221c6 οἷος: (to) the sort of man who; missing  
 antecedent is dat. object of ἀπεικάσειεν  
 ἀπεικάσειεν ἄν: one might liken (acc.) to  
 (dat.); aor. potential opt., ἀπ-εικάζω  
 c7 οἷος αὐτὸν Περικλῆς: (to) the sort of man  
 who Perikles (became); supply ἐγένετο  
 d1 κατὰ ταῦτ': in the same way; τὰ αὐτὰ  
 ἀπεικάζοι: one might liken; pres. opt.  
 d1 οἷος δὲ...ἄνθρωπος: but the sort of man  
 this one here has become; adversative δὲ,  
 pf. γίγνομαι, acc. of respect  
 d3 οὐδ' ἐγγύς: not anyone close; add τινα  
 ἄν εὐχοί: aor. potential opt., εὐρίσκω  
 τῶν νῦν...τῶν παλαιῶν: among those  
 now...those long ago; partitive genitive  
 d4 εἰ μὴ ἄρα εἰ: except, it seems, if...  
 οἷς...λέγω: to those (whom) I am  
 speaking; relative attracted into the dat.  
 of the missing antecedent  
 d7 τοῦτο...ὅτι: this, namely that  
 ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις: in the beginning  
 d8 τοῖς διοιγομένοις: being opened; pres.  
 pass. pple, διοίγω  
 e1 ἐθέλοι...φανεῖν ἄν: should be willing,  
 would appear; future less vivid condition  
 e2 τὸ πρῶτον: at first; adverbial acc.

e3 τινα δора́ν: a sort of hide; appositive  
 e5 διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν: with the same (words)  
 τὰ αὐτὰ: the same things; obj. λέγειν  
 222a1 καταγελάσειεν: aor. opt. with gen. obj.  
 διοιγομένους ἰδῶν: seeing them being  
 opened; i.e. words, aor. pple. ὅραω  
 a2 μόνους τῶν λόγων: these arguments  
 alone; "alone of arguments", direct obj.  
 of εὐρήσει; ἔχοντας, θειοτάτους,  
 ἔχοντας and τείνοντας are modifiers  
 νοῦν ἔχοντες: having sense  
 a3 εὐρήσει: fut. εὐρίσκω, ignore the ἄν  
 a4 ἐν αὐτοῖς: in themselves; ἐν ἑαυτοῖς  
 ἐπὶ πλείστον τείνοντας, μᾶλλον δὲ  
 ἐπὶ πάν ὅσον: extending to very much,  
 or rather to everything that...  
 a5 τῷ μέλλοντι...ἔσεσθαι: for one intended  
 to be; fut. dep. inf. εἰμί  
 a6 κολῶ κάγαθῶ: noble and good; pred. adj  
 a8 ἃ μέφομαι συμμείξας: having mixed  
 what I blame him for together (with  
 praise); aor. pple, συμ-μίγνυμι  
 b1 οὐκ...μόνον...ἀλλά και: not only...but also  
 πεποίηκεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. ποιέω  
 b3 ἔξαπατῶν ὡς: deceiving as if an erastes  
 b4 καθίσταται: becomes; παιδικὰ is pred.

5 λέγω, ὦ Ἀγάθων, μὴ ἔξαπατᾶσθαι ὑπὸ τούτου, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων παθημάτων γνόντα εὐλαβηθῆναι, καὶ μὴ κατὰ τὴν παρομιάν ὥσπερ νήπιον παθόντα γνῶναι.

c Εἰπόντος δὴ ταῦτα τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου γέλωτα γενέσθαι ἐπὶ τῇ παρρησίᾳ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἐδόκει ἔτι ἐρωτικῶς ἔχειν τοῦ Σωκράτους. τὸν οὖν Σωκράτη, Νήφειν μοι δοκεῖς, φάναι, ὦ Ἀλκιβιάδη. οὐ γὰρ ἂν ποτε οὕτω κομψῶς κύκλω περι-  
5 βαλλόμενος ἀφανίσαι ἐνεχείρεις οὐ ἔνεκα ταῦτα πάντα εἴρηκας, καὶ ὡς ἐν παρέργῳ δὴ λέγων ἐπὶ τελευτῆς αὐτὸ ἔθηκας, ὡς οὐ πάντα τούτου ἔνεκα εἰρηκῶς, τοῦ ἐμὲ καὶ  
d Ἀγάθωνα διαβάλλειν, οἰόμενος δεῖν ἐμὲ μὲν σοῦ ἐρᾶν καὶ μηδεὶς ἄλλου, Ἀγάθωνα δὲ ὑπὸ σοῦ ἐρᾶσθαι καὶ μηδ' ὑφ' ἐνὸς ἄλλου. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔλαθες, ἀλλὰ τὸ σατυρικόν σου δρᾶμα τοῦτο καὶ σιληνικὸν κατάδηλον ἐγένετο. ἀλλ', ὦ  
5 φίλε Ἀγάθων, μηδὲν πλέον αὐτῷ γένηται, ἀλλὰ παρασκευάζου ὅπως ἐμὲ καὶ σὲ μηδεὶς διαβαλεῖ.

Τὸν οὖν Ἀγάθωνα εἰπεῖν, καὶ μὴν, ὦ Σώκρατες, κινδυνεύεις ἀληθῆ λέγειν. τεκμαίρομαι δὲ καὶ ὡς κατεκλίνῃ ἐν μέσῳ ἐμοῦ τε καὶ σοῦ, ἵνα χωρὶς ἡμᾶς διαλάβῃ. οὐδὲν οὖν πλέον αὐτῷ ἔσται, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ παρὰ σὲ ἐλθὼν κατακλιθήσομαι.

Πάνυ γε, φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη, δεῦρο ὑποκάτω ἐμοῦ  
5 κατακλίνου.

ᾧ Ζεῦ, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, οἶα αὖ πάσχω ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου. οἶεταί μου δεῖν πανταχῇ περιεῖναι. ἀλλ' εἰ μὴ τι ἄλλο, ὦ θαυμάσιε, ἐν μέσῳ ἡμῶν ἔα Ἀγάθωνα κατακείσθαι.

10 Ἄλλ' ἀδύνατον, φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη. σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἐμὲ ἐπήνεσας, δεῖ δὲ ἐμὲ αὖ τὸν ἐπὶ δεξιῇ ἐπαινεῖν. εἰάν οὖν ὑπὸ σοὶ κατακλιῇ Ἀγάθων, οὐ δήπου ἐμὲ πάλιν ἐπαι-

- ἀ-φανίζω:** to make invisible, conceal, destroy\*
- γέλως, -ωτος, ὄ:** laughter
- δεξιός, -ά, -όν:** right, right side\*
- δεῦρο:** here, to this point, hither\*
- δια-βάλλω:** to pass over; slander, set (acc.) at variance, make (acc.) quarrel
- δια-λαμβάνω:** to take separately; divide
- δράμα, -ατος, ὄ:** a play; deed, act
- ἐγ-χειρέω:** to take in hand, attempt, begin
- εὐλαβέομαι:** to be cautious, be careful, beware
- κατά-δηλος, -η, -ον:** quite clear, evident\*
- κομψός, -ή, -όν:** fine, exquisite, clever
- κύκλος, ὄ:** a circle, round, ring\*
- λανθάνω:** to escape notice, act unnoticed\*
- μέσος, -η, -ον:** middle, in the middle of\*
- νήπιος, -α, -ον:** foolish, childish, silly
- νήφω:** to be sober\*
- πάθημα, -ατος, τό:** suffering, misfortune
- παντα-χῆ:** everywhere, in every way
- παρα-σκευάζω:** to prepare, get ready\*
- πάρ-εργον, τό:** subordinate or incidental business, secondary matter
- παρ-οιμία, ἡ:** common saying, proverb\*
- παρρησία, ἡ:** frankness, frank speech
- περι-βάλλω:** to throw round, enclose; clothe\*
- περί-εimi:** to surpass, excel, (+ gen.)\*
- σατυρικός, -ή, -όν:** satyr, satyr-like
- σίληνικός, -ή, -όν:** silenus, silenus-like
- τεκμαίρομαι:** to judge, calculate, conjecture
- τελευτή, ἡ:** end, completion; death\*
- ὑπο-κάτω:** under, below (+ gen.)
- χωρίς:** separately, apart; apart from (+ gen.)\*

- 222b5 ἃ δη...λέγω: *that's why I am telling you...*; "with respect to these very things"
- b6 γνόντα: *having learned*; aor. pple
- γιγνώσκω modifying the acc. subject
- b7 εὐλαβηθῆναι: *to beware*; aor. pass. dep.
- κατά: *according to...*
- νήπιον: *fool*; "foolish man"
- παθόντα γινῶναι: *to learn by suffering*;  
aor. pple of πάσχω, aor. inf., γιγνώσκω
- c2 ἐρωτικῶς ἔχειν: *still be amorous toward*;  
+ objective gen. "be disposed amorously"
- c4 οὐ...ἄν...ἐνεχείρεις: *you would not have attempted to conceal*; ἄν + impf. ἐγ-χειρέω expresses past potential
- c5 κύκλω περιβάλλομενος: *enclosing yourself all around*; dat. of respect
- οὐ ἔνεκα: *(that) for the sake of which*
- c6 εἰρηκας: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pf. ἐρέω
- ὡς...λέγων: *as if speaking in an afterthought*; "on secondary matters," ὡς + pple for alleged cause, see b5 above
- ἐπὶ τελευτῆς: *at the end (of the speech)*
- c7 ἔθηκας: *placed*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. τίθημι
- ὡς...εἰρηκῶς: *as if having spoken...*
- τοῦ...διαβάλλειν: *namely, making (acc.) quarrel*; in apposition to τοῦτου
- d3 ἔλαθες: *you did not escape notice*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. λανθάνω
- τὸ σατυρικόν...σίληνικόν: *this satyr-play and silenus-play of yours*
- d5 μῆδεν...γένηται: *let him get no further*;  
"let nothing more come to be for him," prohibitive subj., dat. of possession
- παρασκευάζου ὅπως: *take care that*;  
"prepare yourself" mid. imperative, ὅπως + fut. in a clause of effort
- d6 διαβαλεῖ: διαβαλέει, fut., δια-βάλλω
- d7 κινδυνεύεις...λέγειν: *it looks as though you are speaking*; lit. "you run the risk of speaking"
- e1 ὡς κατεκλίνη: *that he lay down*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass. deponent
- e2 ἴνα...διαλάβῃ: *so that...*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj. in a purpose clause
- οὐδὲν...ἔσται: *he will get no further*;  
3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut. εἰμί, see d5 above
- e4 ὑποκάτω ἐμοῦ: *(the place) below me*; i.e. the seat on the right
- e5 κατακλίνου: *lie down*; κατακλίνε(σ)ο mid. imperative
- e6 οἷα: *what things...!*; in exclamation
- e7 μου περιείναι: *prevail over me*; περί-εimi
- e8 τι ἄλλο: *(it is) something else*; add ἐστίν
- ἔα: *allow*; sg. imperative, ἐάω
- e10 ἀδύνατον: *it is impossible*; add ἐστίν
- e11 ἐπήνεσας: *you praised*; aor., ἐπαινέω
- τὸν ἐπὶ δεξιῖ: *the one to the right*
- ὑπὸ σοῖ: *beneath me*; cf. e4
- e12 κατακλινη: *lies down*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj.

νέσεται, πρὶν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ μᾶλλον ἐπαινεθῆναι; ἀλλ' ἔασον,  
 223 ὦ δαιμόνιε, καὶ μὴ φθονήσης τῷ μειρακίῳ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ  
 ἐπαινεθῆναι· καὶ γὰρ πάνυ ἐπιθυμῶ αὐτὸν ἐγκωμιάσαι.

ἰοῦ ἰοῦ, φάναι τὸν Ἀγάθωνα, Ἀλκιβιάδη, οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως  
 ἂν ἐνθάδε μείναιμι, ἀλλὰ παντὸς μᾶλλον μεταναστήσομαι,  
 5 ἵνα ὑπὸ Σωκράτους ἐπαινεθῶ.

Ταῦτα ἐκείνα, φάναι τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, τὰ εἰωθότα·  
 Σωκράτους παρόντος τῶν καλῶν μεταλαβεῖν ἀδύνατον ἄλλω.  
 καὶ νῦν ὡς εὐπόρως καὶ πιθανὸν λόγον ἠῦρεν, ὥστε παρ'  
 ἑαυτῷ τουτοῖ κατακεῖσθαι.

b Τὸν μὲν οὖν Ἀγάθωνα ὡς κατακεισόμενον παρὰ τῷ  
 Σωκράτει ἀνίστασθαι· ἐξαίφνης δὲ κωμαστὰς ἦκειν παμ-  
 πόλλους ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας, καὶ ἐπιτυχόντας ἀνεωγμέναις ἐξιόντος  
 τινὸς εἰς τὸ ἄντικρυς πορεύεσθαι παρὰ σφᾶς καὶ κατακλί-  
 5 νεσθαι, καὶ θορύβου μεστὰ πάντα εἶναι, καὶ οὐκέτι ἐν  
 κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ ἀναγκάζεσθαι πίνειν πάμπολυν οἶνον. τὸν  
 μὲν οὖν Ἐρυξίμαχον καὶ τὸν Φαῖδρον καὶ ἄλλους τινὰς ἔφη  
 ὁ Ἀριστόδημος οἴχεσθαι ἀπιόντας, ἔ δὲ ὕπνον λαβεῖν,  
 c καὶ καταδαρθεῖν πάνυ πολὺ, ἅτε μακρῶν τῶν νυκτῶν οὐσῶν,  
 ἐξεγρέσθαι δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν ἤδη ἀλεκτρυόνων ἀδόντων, ἐξε-  
 γρόμενος δὲ ἰδεῖν τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους καθεύδοντας καὶ οἴχο-  
 μένους, Ἀγάθωνα δὲ καὶ Ἀριστοφάνη καὶ Σωκράτη ἔτι  
 5 μόνους ἐγρηγορέναι καὶ πίνειν ἐκ φιάλης μεγάλης ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ.  
 τὸν οὖν Σωκράτη αὐτοῖς διαλέγεσθαι· καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὁ  
 d Ἀριστόδημος οὐκ ἔφη μεμνησθαι τῶν λόγων—οὔτε γὰρ ἐξ  
 ἀρχῆς παραγενέσθαι ὑποινιστάζειν τε—τὸ μέντοι κεφάλαιον,  
 ἔφη, προσαναγκάζειν τὸν Σωκράτη ὁμολογεῖν αὐτοὺς τοῦ  
 αὐτοῦ ἀνδρὸς εἶναι κωμωδίαν καὶ τραγωδίαν ἐπίστασθαι  
 5 ποιεῖν, καὶ τὸν τέχνη τραγωδοποιὸν ὄντα <καὶ> κωμωδοποιὸν  
 εἶναι. ταῦτα δὴ ἀναγκαζομένους αὐτοὺς καὶ οὐ σφόδρα  
 ἐπομένους νυστάζειν, καὶ πρότερον μὲν καταδαρθεῖν τὸν



ᾄδω: to sing\*  
 ἀλεκτρυών, -όνος, ὄ: a rooster  
 ἀνίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, get up\*  
 ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, open up\*  
 ἀντικρυς: straight on, right on; outright  
 δαιμόνιος, -α, -ον: divine, daimon-like\*  
 δεξιός, -ά, -όν: right, right side\*  
 ἐγείρω: to awaken, wake up, rouse\*  
 ἐξάφνης: suddenly, immediately\*  
 ἐξ-εγείρω: to wake up, awaken, rouse  
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out\*  
 ἐπί-σταμαι: to know, know how, understand\*  
 ἐπι-τυγχάνω: to hit upon, find, meet (+ dat.)  
 εὖ-πορος, -ον: resourceful, easily done, easy\*  
 εὕρισκα: to find, discover, devise, invent\*  
 θόρυβος, ὄ: uproar, commotion, disturbance  
 ἰού: ho!, hurrah!  
 καθ-εἶδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep\*  
 κατα-δαρθάνω: to fall asleep, be asleep\*  
 κεφάλαιον, τό: main or chief point, gist, sum\*  
 κόσμος, ὄ: order, good order, world-order\*  
 κωμαστής, -οῦ, ὄ: a reveler  
 κωμωδία, ἡ: comedy

κωμωδοποιός, ὄ: comic poet  
 μακρός, ἄ, ὄν: long, far, distant, large\*  
 μειράκιον, τό: adolescent, boy, young man\*  
 μένω: to stay, remain\*  
 μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full\*  
 μετα-λαμβάνω: to take a share of, partake of  
 μετ-ανίστημι: to get up and move, remove  
 μιμνήσκω: to recall, remember\*  
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: night\*  
 νυστάζω: to nod off, doze off, fall asleep  
 οἶνος, ὄ: wine\*  
 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further\*  
 παμ-πολύς, -πολλά, -πολύ: very much\*  
 παρα-γίγνομαι: to be present; to arrive\*  
 πιθανός, -ή, -όν: persuasive, plausible  
 πρίν: until, before  
 προσ-αναγκάζω: to press, compel, force\*  
 τραγωδία, ἡ: tragedy  
 τραγωδοποιός, ὄ: a tragic poet, tragedian  
 ὕπνος, ὄ: sleep, slumber  
 ὑπο-νυστάζω: to nod off a little, get drowsy  
 φθονέω: to begrudge, bear a grudge, envy  
 φιάλη, ἡ: a broad, flat vessel; bowl

222e13 ἐπαινεθῆναι: aor. pass. inf.  
 ἔασον: allow it; aor. imperative, ἔαω  
 223a1 μὴ φθονήσης: don't...; prohibitive subj.  
 a2 ἐγκωμιάσαι: aor. inf., ἐγκωμιάζω  
 a3 οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως...μείναιμι: I can't possibly stay here; "there is not a way that I could stay here," aor. opt., μένω  
 a4 παντός: than anything; gen. comparison  
 μεταναστήσομαι: fut. μετ-ανίστημι  
 a5 ἐπαινεθῶ: 1<sup>st</sup> s. aor. pass. subj., purpose  
 a6 ταῦτα ἐκεῖνα...τὰ εἰωθότα: here are those habits of his!; "these are those accustomed things," pf. pple.  
 a7 Σωκράτους παρόντος: abs. πάρειμι τῶν καλῶν: partitive gen. with aor. inf. ἀδύνατον: (it is) impossible; add ἔστιν  
 a8 ὥς...πιθάνον: how fluently and persuasive; conjoining an adv. and adj. ἤρην: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., εὕρισκα  
 τουτονὶ: this here one; i.e. Agathon, acc. subject of κατακεῖσθαι  
 b1 ὥς κατακειόμενον: in order to lie down; ὥς + fut. pple expressing purpose  
 b3 ἀνεωγμέναις: (doors) opened; pf. pass. pple, ἀν-οίγνυμι, supply θύραις

ἐξιόντος τινός: while someone was leaving; gen. abs., pple, ἐξ-έρχομαι  
 b4 εἰς τὸ ἀντικρυς: straight on in  
 b6 ἀναγκάζεσθαι: (everyone) was compelled; supply the acc. subj. πάντα  
 b8 οἴχεσθαι ἀπίοντας: proceed to go out. pres. pple, ἀπ-έρχομαι (1-)  
 ἔ: he; i.e. Aristodemus, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. reflexive λαβεῖν: took; aor. inf. λαμβάνω  
 c1 καταδαρθεῖν: aor. inf. κατα-δαρθάνω  
 πάνυ πολύ: for quite a long (time)  
 ἄτε...οὐσῶν: since...; ἄτε + pple  
 c2 ἐξεγρέσθαι: to awake; aor. mid. inf. πρὸς ἡμέραν: near day(break)  
 ἐξεγρόμενος: having awoken; aor. pple  
 c3 ἰδεῖν: aor. inf. ὁράω  
 c5 ἐργηγορέναι: to be awake, pf. inf., ἐπὶ δεξιᾶ: (passing it from left) to right  
 c6 τὰ ἄλλα...τὸ κεφάλαιον: in respect to other things...but (as for) the main point  
 d2 τε: and; joins the preceding infinitives  
 d3 τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἀνδρός: (characteristic) of the same man; predicate of εἶναι  
 d4 ἐπίστασθαι: knows how; governs inf.  
 d6 ταῦτα δὴ: in respect to these very things

Ἄριστοφάνη, ἤδη δὲ ἡμέρας γιγνομένης τὸν Ἀγάθωνα. τὸν  
οὖν Σωκράτη, κατακοιμίσαντ' ἐκείνους, ἀναστάντα ἀπιέναι,  
10 καὶ <ἔ> ὥσπερ εἰώθει ἔπεσθαι, καὶ ἐλθόντα εἰς Λύκειον,  
ἀπονηψάμενον, ὥσπερ ἄλλοτε τὴν ἄλλην ἡμέραν διατρίβειν,  
καὶ οὕτω διατρίψαντα εἰς ἐσπέραν οἴκοι ἀναπαύεσθαι.

**ἄλλ-οτε**: at another time, at other times

**ἀνα-παύομαι**: to rest\*

**ἀν-ίστημι**: to make stand up, raise up, get up\*

**ἀπο-νίξω**: to wash, wash clean

**δια-τρίβω**: to pass time, consume, spend\*

**ἑσπέρα, ἡ**: evening, eve

**κατα-δάρθάνω**: to fall asleep, be asleep\*

**κατα-κοιμίζω**: to lull to sleep, put to sleep

**Λύκειον, τό**: the Lyceum

**οἶκοι**: at home, in the house

**223d8 πρότερον μὲν ...ἤδη δὲ**: *first...and now*

**d8 τὸν Ἀγάθωνα**: acc. subject, supply the inf. καταδάρθειν from d7 above

**d9 κατακοιμίσαντ' ἐκείνους**: *after lulling them to sleep*; ingressive aor. pple.

**ἀναστάντα**: aor. pple, ἀν-ίστημι

**ἀπιέναι**: went out; inf., ἀπ-έρχομαι (ι-)

**d10 εἰώθει**: *was accustomed*; plpf. with impf. sense εἴωθα

**d12 εἰς ἑσπέραν**: *at evening, near evening*

## Particles in Plato

- ἀλλά:** *but* (strong adversative); *well, well then*  
**ἀλλὰ γάρ:** *but indeed, but in reality* (γάρ as adverb)  
**ἀλλὰ δὴ:** *but actually, but in fact*; *well then* (strengthens ἀλλὰ)  
**ἀλλ' ἢ:** *except, other than*  
**ἄρα:** *so, then, it seems, it turns out*  
**ἄρα (ἢ ἄρα):** (untranslated, introduces a yes/no question)  
**αὖ:** *again, in turn; moreover*  
**γάρ:** *for, since* (conjunction)  
*in fact, indeed* (adverb)  
**καὶ γάρ:** *and in fact, and indeed* (γάρ as adverb)  
*for even, for also* (καὶ as adverb)  
**γὰρ δὴ:** *and in fact, and indeed*  
**γε:** *at least, at any rate* (restrictive and intensive, as if italicizing the previous word)  
*indeed, yes*  
**γούν (γέ...οὔν):** *at least, at any rate*  
**δέ:** *but, and* (conjunction)  
*on the other hand* (adverb with μέν)  
**δὴ:** *just, really, very, certainly, indeed* (emphatic, expresses exactness)  
**δήπου:** *perhaps, I suppose, not doubt*  
**ἦ:** *truly, in truth* (introduces a question)  
**καί:** *and* (conjunction),  
*also, even, too, in fact* (adverb)  
**καὶ δὴ καί:** *and in particular, and especially, and indeed also*  
**καὶ εἰ:** *even if* (εἰ καί: *although*)  
**καὶ δέ:** *and also* (καί adverbial)  
**καὶ μέντοι καί:** *yes indeed and* (1<sup>st</sup> καί adverbial)  
**μέν:** *on the one hand* (often untranslated); *certainly* (affirmative)  
**μέν οὔν:** *certainly in fact* (affirmative)  
*no, rather; on the contrary* (marks a correction)  
**μέντοι:** *certainly, of course, moreover; however, yet*  
**μήν:** *surely, truly* (strong emphatic)  
**τί μήν:** *naturally, of course, what indeed?*  
**οὐ-δέ:** *and not, but not, nor* (conjunction); *not even* (adverb)  
**οὔν:** *and so, then, therefore* (inferential)  
**δ' οὔν (δέ...οὔν):** *and so, then, therefore* (inferential)  
**οὐκοῦν:** *and so....not? not then?* (interrogative)  
*and so, then, therefore* (inferential)  
**οὐκουν:** *and so....not, not then*  
**που:** *I suppose, somehow*  
**τοί:** *you know, to be sure* (ethical dat. of σύ)  
**τοί-νυν:** *well then; therefore, accordingly*

ἵημι, ἥσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην: to send, release, let go

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	ἵημι ἵεμεν ἵης ἵετε ἵησιν ἵασι	ἵην ἵεμεν ἵεις ἵετε ἵει ἵεσαν	ἦκα εἶμεν ἦκας εἶτε ἦκεν εἶσαν
Imp	ἵει ἵετε		ἕς ἕτε
Pple	ἵείς, ἵείσα, ἵέν ἕντος, ἵείσης, ἕντος		εἶς, εἶσα, ἕν έντος, εἶσης, έντος
Inf.	ἵέναι		εἶναι
Middle	ἵεμαι ἵεμεθα ἵεσαι ἵεσθε ἵεται ἵενται	ἵεμην ἵεμεθα ἵεσο ἵεσθε ἵετο ἵεντο	εἶμην εἶμεθα εἶσο εἶσθε εἶτο εἶντο
Imp	ἵεσο ἵεσθε		οὔ ἔσθε
Pple	ἵέμενος, η, ον		ἕμενος, η, ον
Inf.	ἵεσθαι		ἕσθαι

εἶμί (to be)

	present	imperfect	imp.	pple	inf.
1 <sup>st</sup>	εἶμί ἐσμέν	ἦ, ἦν ἦμεν	ἴθι ὦν	εἶναι	
2 <sup>nd</sup>	εἶ ἐστέ	ἦσθα ἦτε	ἔστε οὔσα		
3 <sup>rd</sup>	ἔστίν εἰσίν	ἦν ἦσαν	ὄν		
	subjunctive	optative			
1 <sup>st</sup>	ᾧ ᾧμεν	εἶην εἶμεν			
2 <sup>nd</sup>	ᾗς ᾗτε	εἶης εἶτε			
3 <sup>rd</sup>	ᾗ ᾧσιν	εἶη εἶεν			

εἶμι (to go, present translates as the future of ἔρχομαι)

	present	imperfect	imp.	pple	inf.
1 <sup>st</sup>	εἶμι ἵμεν	ἦα ἦμεν	ἴθι ἰών	εἶναι	
2 <sup>nd</sup>	εἶ ἵτε	ἦισθα ἦτε	ἴτε ἰούσα		
3 <sup>rd</sup>	εἶσι ἵασι	ἦειν ἦσαν	ἰόν		
	subjunctive	optative			
1 <sup>st</sup>	ἴω ἴωμεν	ἴοιμι ἴοιμεν			
2 <sup>nd</sup>	ἴης ἴητε	ἴοις ἴοιτε			
3 <sup>rd</sup>	ἴη ἴωσιν	ἴοι ἴοιεν			

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην: loosen, ransom

	PRESENT		FUTURE		
	Active	Middle/Pass.	Active	Middle	Passive
Primary Indicative	λύω λύεις λύει λύομεν λύετε λύουσι(ν)	λύομαι λύε(σ)αι λύεται λύομεθα λύεσθε λύονται	λύσω λύσεις λύσει λύσομεν λύσετε λύσουσι(ν)	λύσομαι λύσε(σ)αι λύσεται λύσόμεθα λύσεσθε λύσονται	λυθήσομαι λυθήσε(σ)αι λυθήσεται λυθησόμεθα λυθήσεσθε λυθήσονται
Secondary Indicative	ἔλυον ἔλυες ἔλυε(ν) ἐλύομεν ἐλύετε ἔλυον	ἐλύομην ἐλύε(σ)ο ἐλύετο ἐλύομεθα ἐλύεσθε ἐλύοντο			
Subjunctive	λύω λύῃς λύῃ λύωμεν λύητε λύωσι(ν)	λύωμαι λύῃ λύηται λυώμεθα λύησθε λύωνται			
Optative	λύοιμι λύοις λύοι λύοιμεν λύοιτε λύοιεν	λυοίμην λύοιο λύοιτο λυοίμεθα λύοισθε λύοιντο	λύσοιμι λύσοις λύσοι λύσοιμεν λύσοιτε λύσοιεν	λυσοίμην λύσοιο λύσοιτο λυσοίμεθα λύσοισθε λύσοιντο	λυθησοίμην λυθησοιο λυθησοιτο λυθησοίμεθα λυθησοισθε λυθησοιντο
Imp	λύε λύετε	λύε(σ)ο λύεσθε			
Pple	λύων, λύουσα, λύον	λυόμενος, λυομένη, λυόμενον	λύσων, λύουσα, λύσον	λυσόμενος, λυσομένη, λυσόμενον	λυθησόμενος, λυθησομένη, λυθησόμενον
Inf.	λύειν	λύεσθαι	λύσειν	λύσεσθαι	λυθήσεσθαι

2<sup>nd</sup> sg. mid/pass -σ is often dropped except in pf. and plpf. tenses: ε(σ)αι → η,ει ε(σ)ο → ου

AORIST			PERFECT		
Active	Middle	Passive	Middle	Passive	
			λέλυκα λέλυκας λέλυκε λελύκαμεν λέλύκατε λελύκασι(ν)	λέλυμαι λέλυσαι λέλυται λελύμεθα λελύσθε λελύνται	Primary Indicative
ἔλυσα ἔλυσας ἔλυε(ν) ἔλύσαμεν ἔλύσατε ἔλυσαν	ἐλύσαμην ἐλύσα(σ)ο ἐλύσατο ἐλύσαμεθα ἐλύσασθε ἐλύσαντο	ἐλύθην ἐλύθης ἐλύθη ἐλύθημεν ἐλύθητε ἐλύθησαν	ἔλελύκη ἔλελύκης ἔλελύκει ἔλελύκεμεν ἔλελύκετε ἔλελύκεσαν	ἐλελύμην ἐλέλυσο ἐλέλυτο ἐλελύμεθα ἐλελύσθε ἐλέλυντο	Secondary Indicative
λύσω λύσης λύση λύσωμεν λύσητε λύσωσι(ν)	λυσώμαι λύση λύσηται λυσώμεθα λύσησθε λύσωνται	λυθῶ λυθῆς λυθῆ λυθῶμεν λυθῆτε λυθῶσι(ν)	λελύκω λελύκης λελύκη λελύκωμεν λελύκητε λελύκωσι(ν)	λελυμένος ᾧ --- ᾧς --- ᾗ --- ᾧμεν --- ᾗτε --- ᾧσιν	Subjunctive
λύσαιμι λύσαις λύσαι λύσαιμεν λύσαιτε λύσαιεν	λυσαίμην λύσαιο λύσαιτο λυσαίμεθα λύσαισθε λύσαιντο	λυθεῖν λυθεῖς λυθεῖ λυθεῖμεν λυθεῖτε λυθεῖεν	λελύκοιμι λελύκοις λελύκοι λελύκοιμεν λελύκοιτε λελύκοιεν	λελυμένος εἶην --- εἶης --- εἶη --- εἶημεν --- εἶητε --- εἶησαν	Optative
λύσον λύσατε	λύσαι λύσασθε	λύθητι λύθητε		λέλυσο λέλυσθε	Imp
λύσᾳς, λύσᾳσα, λύσαν	λυσάμενος, λυσαμένη, λυσάμενον	λύθεις, λυθεῖσα, λυθέν	λελυκώς, λελυκυῖα λελυκός	λελυμένος, λελυμένη λελυμένον	Pple
λύσαι	λύσασθαι	λυθῆναι	λελυκέναι	λελύσθαι	Inf.

## Core Vocabulary List (Words 7 or More Times)

Readers should memorize this core list as soon as possible and then begin to master the high frequency words (6-3 times or fewer) as they encounter them in the reading. A complete list of words occurring 6-3 times may be found at the end of this book. If you encounter a word that is not found in the facing vocabulary or commentary, it is most likely in this list.

The number of occurrences of each word in the *Symposium* was tabulated with the help of vocabulary tools in the Perseus Digital Library ([perseus.tufts.edu](http://perseus.tufts.edu)).

- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, noble  
 Ἀγάθων, -ονος, ὁ: Agathon  
 ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἤγα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην: to lead, bring, carry, convey; keep, maintain  
 ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: unable, incapable, impossible  
 αἰεί: always, forever, in every case  
 ἀ-θάνατος, -ον: undying, immortal  
 αἶρω, ἄρω, ἦρα, ἦρακα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην: to lift, take up, raise up; exalt, extol  
 αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, base; ugly  
 αἰσχρῶς: shamefully, disgracefully  
 αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ἥσχυνα, -, ἥσχυνμαι, ἥσχύνθην: to shame, dishonor; *mid.* feel shame  
 αἵτιος, -α, -ον: culpable, responsible, blameworthy  
 ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, -, ἤκούσθην: to hear, listen to (acc. thing; gen. person)  
 ἀληθής, -ές: true  
 ἀληθῶς: truly  
 Ἀλκιβιάδης, ὁ: Alcibiades  
 ἀλλά: but  
 ἀλλήλων, -λοις, -λους: one another (no nom. forms)  
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another  
 ἄλλου (ἄλλο-σε): to another place, to elsewhere  
 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way  
 ἅμα: at once, at the same time; together with (+ dat.)  
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better (comparative of ἀγαθός)  
 ἀμφοτέρος, -α, -ον: each of two, both  
 ἄν: modal adv.  
 ἀνά: up, upon (+ dat.); up to, on to (+ acc.)  
 ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, ἠναγκάσα, ἠνάγκακα, -, ἠναγκάσθην: to force, compel, require  
 ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, inevitable  
 ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint  
 ἀνα-δέω, -δήσω, -έδησα, -δέδεκα, -δέδεμαι, -δέδεθην: to tie up, bind up, crown, wreath  
 ἀνδρείος, -α, -ον: brave, courageous, manly  
 ἄνευ: without (+ gen.)  
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: man, male human being  
 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, person  
 ἄνω: up, above, aloft  
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (+ gen.)  
 ἀξίως: worthily, deservedly  
 ἀπαλός, -ή, -όν: delicate, tender, soft, gentle  
 ἄπ-εμι -έσομαι: to be away, be absent



ἀπ-έρχομαι, -ελεύσομαι, -ῆλθον, -ελήλυθα, -, -: to go away, depart

ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.)

ἀπο-θνήσκω, -θανούμαι, -έθανον, -τέθνηκα, -, -: to die, die off, perish

ἀ-πορέω, ἀπορήσω: to be at a loss, puzzled, bewildered; be poor

ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἤψα, -, ἤμμαι, ἤφθην: to fasten, join; *mid.* touch, grasp (+ gen.)

ἄρα: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out

ἄρα: *untranslated particle introducing a yes/no question*

ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, virtue, goodness

Ἀριστόδημος, ὁ: Aristodemus

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent (superl. ἀγαθός)

Ἀριστοφάνης, ὁ: Aristophanes

ἄρμονία, ἡ: attunement, harmony; fastening, joint

ἄρρην, -ενος, ὁ, ἡ, τό: male, masculine

ἀρχή, ἡ: the beginning; rule, office

ἀρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ἤργμαι, ἤρχθην: to begin; rule, be leader of

ἄτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+ pple.)

αὔ: again, in turn; further, moreover

αὐτός, -ή, -ό: he, she, it; the same; -self

αὐτοῦ: at the very place, here, there

ἀφ-ίημι, -ήσω, -ήκα, -εἶκα, -εἶμαι, -εἶθην: to let go, release, give up, send forth, launch

Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ: Aphrodite

βίος, ὁ: life

βιόω, βιώσομαι, ἐβίωσα, βεβίωκα, βεβίωμαι, -: to live

βλέπω, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα, -, -, -: to see, look, look to, look at, gaze upon

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, -, -, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην: to wish, be willing, desire, choose

Γαῖα, ἡ: Gaia, Earth

γάρ: for, since

γάρ: at least, at any rate; indeed

γελοῖος, -α, -ον: laughable, ridiculous

γένεσις, -εως, ἡ: origin, beginning, birth, generation

γεννάω, γεννήσω: to beget, engender, bring forth, produce

γένος, -εος, τό: race, clan; offspring, child; type, kind

γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγένομην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, -: to become, come into being, be born, happen, occur

γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην: to learn, realize; know

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: woman, wife

δέ: but, and, on the other hand

δεῖ: it is necessary, must, ought (+acc. + inf.)

δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; strange, marvelous; clever

δειπνέω, δειπνήσω, ἐδείπνησα, δεδείπνηκα, -, -: to make dinner, eat dinner

δέω (δέομαι), δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδέηθην: to lack, want, need; *mid.* ask, beg

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δεδεμαι, ἐδέθην: to bind

δή: indeed, surely, really, certainly, just

δηλός, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous, obvious

δημιουργός, ὁ: craftsman, skilled workman\*

δή-που: perhaps, I suppose, I presume, of course

διά: through (+ gen.); on account of, because of (+ acc.)

δια-λέγομαι, -λέξομαι, -ελεξάμην, —, -είλεγμαι, -ελέχθην: to converse with, discuss, talk to  
 δια-φέρω, -οίσω, -ήνεγκον, -ενήνοχα, -ενήνεγμαι, -ηνέχθην: to disagree, differ; be superior  
 δίδωμι, δάσσω, ἔδοξα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην: to give, offer, grant, provide  
 δι-ηγέομαι, -ηγήσομαι, -ηγησάμην, —, -ήγημαι, —: to set out in detail, relate, narrate, explain  
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair  
 δικάϊως: justly, rightly, lawfully, fairly  
 διό: δι' ὃ, on account of which, on which account  
 Διοτίμα, ἡ: Diotima  
 διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, —, ἐδιώχθην: to pursue, follow; prosecute  
 δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δεδόκηκα, δέδογμαί, ἐδοκήθην: to seem, seem good; think, suppose  
 δύναμαι, δυνασομαι, —, —, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην: to be able, can, be capable  
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, force, ability, influence  
 δύο: two

ἔ: 3<sup>rd</sup> person sg., acc. reflexive pronoun (οὐ, gen., οἶ, dat. )

ἐάν: εἰ ἄν, if ever (+ subj.)

ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, herself, itself, themselves

ἔάω, ἔάσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, εἶάθην: to allow, permit, let be, suffer

ἐγκωμιάζω, ἐγκωμιάσω, —, ἐγκεκωμίακα, —, —: to praise, laud, extol

ἐγώ: I

ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, —, —: to be willing, wish, desire

εἰ: if, whether

εἶδον: saw, beheld, (aor. of ὁράω)

εἶδος, -εος, τό: form, shape, appearance; kind, sort

εἶλον: seized, took; mid. chose (aor. of αἰρέω)

εἶμί, ἔσομαι: to be, exist

εἶμι: will go, will come, (fut. of ἔρχομαι.)

εἶπον: said, spoke (aor. λέγω, φημί)

εἰς: into, to, for, in regard to (+ acc.)

εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone

εἰσ-έρχομαι, -ελεύσομαι, -ἦλθον, -ελήλυθα, —, —: to go in, enter

εἶωθα: to be accustomed (pf. with pres. sense)

ἐκ: out of, from (+ gen.)

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: each, each one, every every one

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those

ἐκών, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentional

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself

ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine

ἐμ-ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην: to engender, implant, cause

ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.)

ἐν-αντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, facing

ἐν-δεής, -ές: in need of, lacking, deficient (+ gen.)

ἐν-δίδωμι, -δάσσω, -έδωκα, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην: to give in, surrender; give, lend

ἐνεκα: for the sake of, because of, for (+ preceding gen.)

ἐνθάδε: here, hither, there, thither; now, in this case

ἐνταῦθα: here, hither, there, thither; then, at that time

ἐν-τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, —, —: to chance upon, meet with, encounter (dat)

ἐξ-απατάω, -απατήσω: to deceive, beguile, trick

ἔοικα: to be like, seem like, resemble, be likely (pf. with pres. sense)

ἐπ-αινέω, -αινέσω, -ἤνεσα, -ἤνεκα, —, -ἠνέθην, : to praise, praise for, approve, commend

- ἔπαινος, ὄ: praise, approval, commendation  
 ἐπεὶ: since, because; when, after  
 ἔπειδάν: whenever  
 ἔπειδή: since, because; when, after  
 ἔπ-ειτα: then, next, secondly  
 ἐπί: near, at (+ gen. + dat.), to, (+ acc), upon, after (+ dat)  
 ἐπι-θυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω: to desire, long for  
 ἐπι-θυμία, ἥ: desire, longing, yearning  
 ἐπιστήμη, ἥ: knowledge  
 ἐπι-τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην: to put on, impose, attribute; set on, attack  
 ἐπι-χειρέω: to attempt, try, endeavor; attack, set upon  
 ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, ἔσπομην, -, -, -: to follow, accompany, escort  
 ἔραστής, -οῦ, ὄ: lover  
 ἔραστός, -ή, -όν: beloved, lovely  
 ἐράω, -, ἠράσθην: to love, to be in love with, desire (+ gen.) (aor. deponent)  
 ἐργάζομαι, ἐργάσομαι, ἠργασάμην, -, εἵργασμαι, ἠργάσθην: to work, accomplish, perform  
 ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act  
 ἐρέω: will say, will speak, will mention (fut. of λέγω, pf. εἶρημαι)  
 ἔρομαι, ἐρήσομαι, ἠρόμην: to ask, question, inquire  
 Ἐρυξίμαχος, ὄ: Eryximachus  
 ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἔλθω, -, -: to come, go  
 ἐρώμενος, ὄ, ἥ: beloved, the one loved  
 Ἔρως, -ωτος, ὄ: Eros, Love, Desire  
 ἔρωσ, -ωτος, ὄ: love, desire  
 ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώμην, ἠρώτηκα, ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην: to ask, inquire, question  
 ἐρωτικός, -ή, -όν: erotic, amorous, of desire  
 ἐταῖρος, ὄ: companion, comrade, mate  
 ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one (of two), other; different  
 ἔτι: still, besides, further, yet, any longer, moreover  
 εὖ: well  
 εὐ-δαίμων, -ον: happy, fortunate, blessed  
 ἐφ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην: to set, stop, or stand near or over  
 ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, -, -: to have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed  
 ἕως: until, as long as  
 ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα, : to live  
 Ζεὺς, Διός, ὄ: Zeus  
 ζητέω, ζητήσω, ἐζητήσα, ἐζήτηκα, -, -: to seek, look for, search, investigate  
 ζῶον, τό: animal, living creature  
 ἢ: or, either...or; than  
 ἦ: in truth, truly (introduces a question)  
 ἠγέομαι, ἠγήσομαι, ἠγήσάμην, -, ἠγήμαι, -: to lead, guide; consider, think, believe  
 ἦδη: already, now, at this time  
 ἠδονή, ἥ: pleasure, enjoyment, delight  
 ἠδος, -εος, τό: pleasure, enjoyment, delight  
 ἦκω, ἦξω: to have come, be present (impf. ἦκον as plpf.)  
 ἡμεῖς: we  
 ἡμέρα, ἥ: day  
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our  
 ἡμί: I say

ἡμισυ, τό: a half

ἡμισυς, -εια, -υ: half

ἡμός, -ή, -όν: our

ἥττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior (comp. of κακός)

θαυμάζω, θαυβάσομαι, ἑθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, —, ἑθαυμάσθη: to wonder, be amazed

θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον: wonderful, marvelous, amazing

θαυμαστής, ὁ: an admirer

θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν: wonderful, marvelous, amazing

θεά, ἡ: a goddess

θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, ἑθεασάμην, —, τεθέαμαι, —: to see, watch, look at; contemplate, consider

θεῖος, -α, -ον: divine, god-like, sent by the gods

θεός, ὁ: god, divinity

θνήσκω, ἀποθάνομαι, ἀπέθανον, τέθνηκα, —, —: to die, die off, perish

θνητός, -ή, -όν: mortal, able to die

θύρα, ἡ: door

θυσία, ἡ: sacrifice, offering

ἰατρικός, -ή, -όν: medical, of a physician; medicine

ἰκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient, adequate, competent

ἰκανῶς: enough, sufficiently, adequately

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.)

ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, same as, like

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἕστησα, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἕστάθη: to make stand, set up, stop, establish

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe

ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely

καθά: καθ' ὅ, according as, just as

καθ-οράω, -όψομαι, -εἶδον, -εωρακα, -ώψομαι, -ώφθη: to look down upon, perceive, observe

καί: and, also, even, too, in fact

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil

καλέω, καλέω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθη: to call, summon, invite

κάλλος, -εος, ὁ: beauty

καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine

καλῶς: well, nobly

κάν: καὶ ἔαν, and if, even if, although

κατά: down; in accordance with, according to (+ acc.)

κατα-κείμεαι, κείσομαι: to lie (down), recline (often equivalent to pass. of τίθημι)

κατα-κλίνομαι, -κλινέομαι, —, —, —, κατεκλίθη: to lie down, recline; *act.* make recline

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κέκελευκα, κεκελεύσομαι, ἐκελεύσθη: to bid, order, exhort

κενῶω, κενῶσω, ἐκένωσα, —, κεκένωμαι, ἐκενώθη: to empty out, drain of (+ gen.)

κεφαλή, ἡ: head

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω: to run the risk, risk, be likely do, be in danger

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public

κόσμιος, -α, -ον: well-ordered, regular, moderate

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, —, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθη: to acquire, get, gain, procure, possess

κυέω, κυήσω, ἐκύησα: to conceive, be pregnant with

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθη: to take, receive, catch, grasp

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθη: to say, speak, (fut. is often ἐρέω)

λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμα, ἐλείφθην: to leave, forsake, abandon  
 λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, account, argument, reason

μάλιστα: especially, in particular, most of all, certainly  
 μάλλον: more, rather (comparative of μάλα)  
 μαντικός, -ή, -όν: prophetic, oracular; *subst.* prophecy  
 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important; haughty  
 μεγίστος, -η, -ον: very big, greatest, most important  
 μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα: to be about to, be going to; intend to  
 μέν: on the one hand  
 μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly  
 μετά: with, along with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.)  
 μεταξύ: betwixt, between  
 μετέχω, -έξω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, —: to partake, take a part in, have a share in (gen.)  
 μή: not, lest  
 μηδέ: and not, but not, not even, nor  
 μηδείς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing  
 μήν: truly, surely, then; yet  
 μήτε: and not, neither...nor  
 μήτηρ, ἡ: mother  
 μικρός, ή, ὄν: small, little; trifle, insignificant  
 μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, single  
 μουσική, ἡ: music, the art of music, the arts  
 μουσικός, -ή, -όν: musical, educated, cultured

νέος, -α, -ον: new, novel, strange, young; *sub.* a youth  
 νομίζω, νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην: to believe, consider, deem, hold  
 νόμος, ὁ: custom, law  
 νους, ὁ: mind, thought, reason, attention, sense  
 νῦν: now; as it is

ὁ, ἡ, τό: the  
 ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε: this, this here, the following  
 οἶδα: to know (pf. with pres. sense)  
 οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, —, —, —, ᾤήθην: to suppose, think, imagine  
 οἶος, -α, -ον: what sort, which sort, such as, as  
 οἶχομαι, οἰχήσομαι: to go, go off, depart  
 ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, small, little  
 ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire, complete  
 Ὅμηρος, ὁ: Homer  
 ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar to (+ dat.)  
 ὁμοίως: similarly, in the same way, in the same manner  
 ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ὠμολόγησα, ὠμολόγηκα, —, ὠμολογήθην: to agree, acknowledge  
 ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet  
 ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: name, word  
 ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that  
 ὁράω, ὄφομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρακα, ὤμμαι, ὤφθην: to see, look, behold  
 ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right  
 ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly  
 ὅς, ἡ, ὅ: who, which, that

ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much as, as many as; all who, all that  
 ὅσ-περ, ἧ-περ, ὅ-περ: whoever, whatever, the very one  
 who, the very thing which  
 ὅσ-τις, ἧ-τις, ὅ-τι: who, which; whoever, whichever,  
 anyone who, anything which, anything that  
 ὅστις-οὖν, ἧτισ-οὖν, ὅτι-οὖν: whosoever, whatsoever  
 ὅταν: ὅτε ἄν, whenever  
 ὅτι: that; because  
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not, no  
 οὗ: where  
 οὐ-δέ: and not, but not, not even, nor  
 οὐδ-εἰς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing  
 οὖν: and so, then; at all events  
 οὐράνιος, -α, -ον: heavenly, dwelling in heaven  
 οὐ-τε: and not, neither...nor  
 οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο: this, these  
 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so

παιδικά, τά: darling, favorite, boyfriend  
 παιδικός, -ή, -όν: boyish, playful, sportive  
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave  
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient  
 πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards  
 πάν-δημος, -ον: common, popular, vulgar  
 πάνυ: quite, very, entirely, completely  
 παρά: from, at, to the side of (+ gen., dat., acc.); in respect to, contrary to  
 πάρ-ειμι, -έσομαι: to be near, be present, be at hand  
 παρ-έχω, -έξω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -: to provide, furnish, supply, produce  
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, entire  
 πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα: to suffer, experience; allow  
 πατήρ, ὁ: father  
 Πausανίης, ὁ: Pausanias  
 παύω, παύσομαι, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην: to stop, make cease; *mid.* cease  
 πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπειθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπίεσθην: to persuade, win over, trust; *mid.* obey  
 πειράζω: to make an attempt, endeavor  
 πειράομαι, -ήσομαι, ἐπειρησάμην, -, πεπείρημαι, ἐπειρήθην: to attempt, make trial of (gen)  
 περί: concerning, about, around (+ gen., dat., acc.)  
 πηρός, -ή, -όν: maimed, disabled  
 πίνω, πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, -, ἐπόθην: to drink  
 πλέων, -ον: more, greater (comparative of πολὺς)  
 πλέως, πλέα, πλέων: full, full of (+ gen.)  
 ποιέω, -ήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην: to do, make, create; *mid.* consider  
 ποίησις, -εως, ἡ: creation, production; poetry  
 ποιητής, οὗ, ὁ: maker, creator, poet  
 πόλις, ἡ: a city  
 πολλά-κις: many times, often, frequently  
 πολύ: *adv.* much, quite, by far, far  
 πολὺς, πολλά, πολύ: much, many, great, large, long  
 πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, ἐπορεύσάμην, -, πεπορεύμαι, ἐπορεύθην: to travel, proceed  
 ποτέ: ever, at some time, once

**που:** somewhere, anywhere; I suppose

**πού:** where?

**πράγμα, τό:** deed, act; matter, affair, trouble

**πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πεπράγμαι, ἐπράχην:** to do, accomplish, make, act

**πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ:** old man, elder, ambassador

**πρεσβυτάτος, -η, -ον:** oldest, most important

**πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον:** older, more important

**πρό:** before, in front; in place of (+ gen.)

**πρός:** to, towards (+ acc.), near, in addition to (+ dat.)

**προσ-έχω, -έξω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -:** to offer, provide; direct

**πρότερος, -α, -ον:** before, in front; earlier

**πρῶτον:** *adv.* first

**πρῶτος, -η, -ον:** first, earliest

**πως:** somehow, in some way

**πῶς:** how? in what way?

**ῥάδιος, -α, -ον:** easy, ready

**σε-αυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ:** yourself

**σεύω:** to put in quick motion; drive, chase away

**σικρός, -ά, -όν:** small, little, insignificant

**σός, -ή, -όν:** your, yours

**σοφία, ἡ:** wisdom, skill, judgment, intelligence

**σοφός, -ή, -όν:** wise, skilled

**σπουδή, ἡ:** effort, earnestness, zeal, enthusiasm; haste

**σύ:** you

**σύν-εimi, -έσομαι:** to be with, associate with

**συν-ουσία, ἡ:** gathering, association, union

**σφεῖς:** they

**σφόδρα:** very, very much, exceedingly, earnestly

**σφός, -ή, -όν:** their, their own

**Σωκράτης, -ους, ὁ:** Socrates

**σῶμα, -ατος, τό:** body

**σωφροσύνη, ἡ:** moderation, temperance, prudence

**ταύτη:** in this way, in this respect, so, thus

**ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ:** fast, quick, swift, rapid

**ταχύ:** quickly, swiftly, hastily

**τε:** and, both

**τελευταίω, τελευτήσω, ἐτέλευσα, τετελεύτηκα, -, -:** to end, complete, finish; die

**τέχνη, ἡ:** art, skill, craft

**τῆ:** here, there

**τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην:** to set, put, place, arrange, make, cause

**τίκτω, τέξομαι, ἔτεκον, τέτοκα, -, -:** to give birth, beget, bring forth, bear, produce

**τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετιμήσομαι, ἐτιμήθην:** to honor, value, esteem

**τιμή, ἡ:** honor; office

**τις, τι:** anyone, anything, someone, something

**τίς, τί:** who? which?

**τοί-νυν:** well then; therefore, accordingly

**τοι-ούτος, -αῦτη, -ούτο:** such, this sort

τολμάω, τολμήσω, ἐτόλμησα, τετολμηκα, —, —: to dare, undertake, venture

τοσ-ούτος, -αύτη, -ούτο: so great, so much, so many

τότε: at that time, then

τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change

τρόπος, ὁ: way, manner; turn, direction; custom

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, —, —: to chance, happen to (+ pple); get (+ gen.)

ὑμεῖς: you

ὑμός, -ή, -όν: your, yours

ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (+ gen.); over, beyond (+ acc.)

ὑπό: by, because of, from (+ gen.), under (+ dat., + acc.)

Φαῖδρος, ὁ: Phaedrus

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηναι, ἐφάνθην: to show; *mid.* appear, seem

φαῦλος, -η, -ον: worthless, insignificant, mediocre

φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμα, ἤνεχθην: to bear, carry, bring, convey

φημί, ἐρέω, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην: to say, claim, assert

φιλία, ἡ: friendship, affection, love, devotion

φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly, beloved; *subst.* friend, kin

φιλο-σοφία, ἡ: pursuit of wisdom, philosophy

φύσις, -εως, ἡ: nature, natural qualities, character

φύω, φύσω, ἔφυσα, πέφυκα, —, —: to bring forth, beget, engender; to be by nature

χαίρω, χαιρήσω, —, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι, ἐχάρην: to rejoice, be glad; be pleased; fare well

χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful

χαρίζομαι, χαρίσομαι, ἐχαρισάμην, —, κεχάρισμαι: to (do a) favor, gratify, indulge (+ dat.)

χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand

χέω, χέω, ἔχεα, κέχυκα, κέχυμαι, ἐχύθην: to pour

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: to use, employ, engage in (+ dat.)

χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought (+ inf.)

χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing; *pl.* money, goods

χρόνος, ὁ: time

ψυχή, ἡ: breath, life, spirit, soul

ὦ: O! oh!

ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since

ὥσπερ: just as, as, as if

ὥστε: so that, that, so as to